






LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY  
OF ILLINOIS

C  
Au44H  
1904/05-  
1913/14





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2012 with funding from  
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign





C  
Au 44H  
1904-DJ

THE LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

# Augustana College

---

CANTON  
SO. DAK.

---

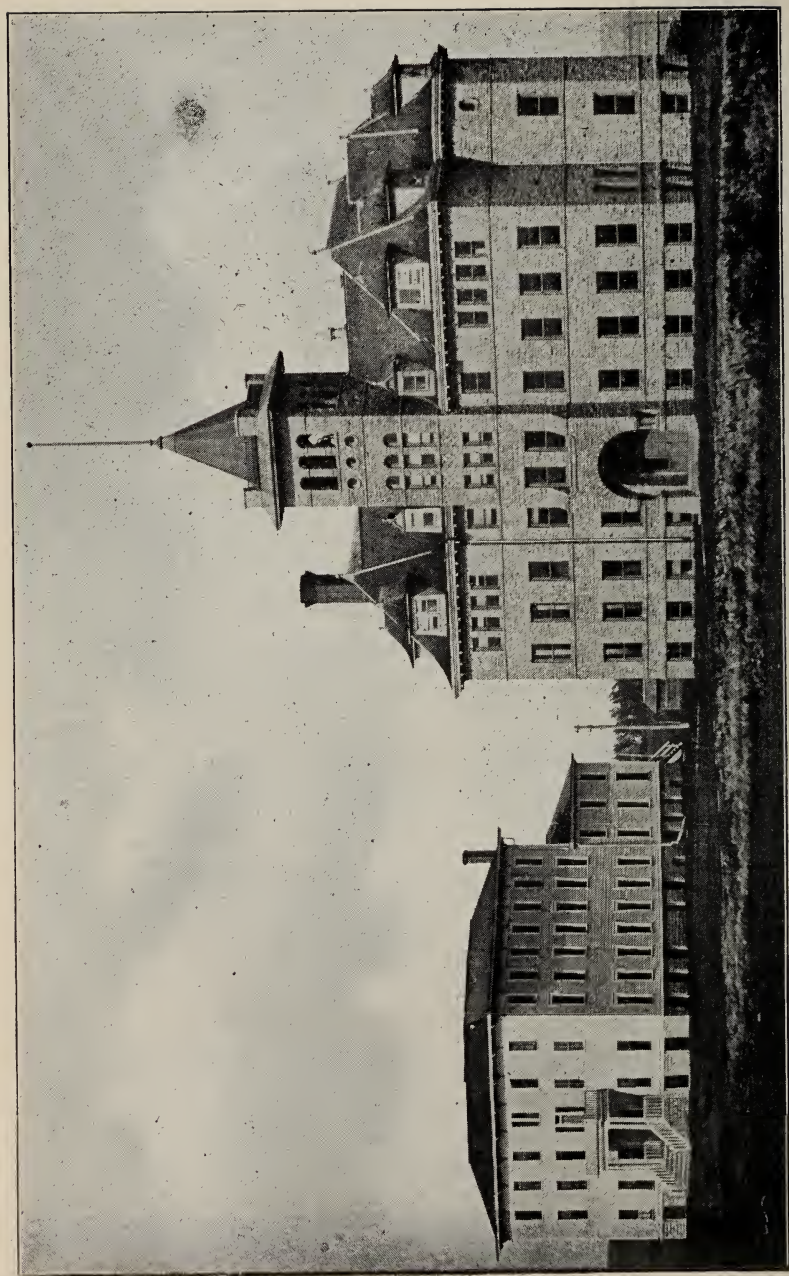
JULY, 1905





UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

AUG 12 1916



DORMITORY.

MAIN BUILDING.



---

C A T A L O G U E   O F

# AUGUSTANA COLLEGE

OF THE UNITED NORWEGIAN  
LUTHERAN CHURCH OF AMERICA

---



---

FOR THE YEAR 1904-1905, AND  
ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR 1905-06

---

ISSUED IN JULY, 1906.

---

# Calendar for 1905-1906.

---

## FALL TERM—TEN WEEKS.

September 18, Monday,        -        -        Arrival of Students.  
September 19, Tuesday,        -        Registration of Students.  
September 20, Wednesday, 9 a. m., -        School Organization.  
November 24, Friday, 5 p. m.,        -        -        Fall Term Ends.

---

## WINTER TERM—SIXTEEN WEEKS.

November 27, Monday,        -        -        -        Arrival of Students.  
November 28, Tuesday,        -        Registration of Students.  
November 29, Wednesday, 9 a. m. -        Organization of Classes.  
December 22, Friday, 12 m.,        -        Christmas Vacation Begins.  
January 2, 1905, Tuesday,        -        -        Arrival of Students.  
January 3, Wednesday, 9 a. m.,        -        Recitations Resumed.  
March 23, Friday, 12 m.,        -        -        -        Winter Term Ends.

---

## SPRING TERM—TEN WEEKS.

March 26, Monday,        -        -        Registration of Students.  
March 27, Tuesday, 9 a. m.,        -        Organization of Classes.  
May 31, Thursday,        -        -        Commencement Exercises.



Aw 44H  
1904/05 - 1913/14

# Officers of Augustana College Organization.

---

REV. O. A. BERGE, Inwood, Iowa, PRESIDENT.

REV. P. H. TETLIE, Canton, VICE-PRESIDENT.

REV. K. S. KOLSTE, Howard, SECRETARY.

PROF. E. C. QUALE, Canton, TREASURER.

REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, }  
MR. J. J. CHRAFT, } Auditors.

---

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

---

TERM EXPIRES 1906.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Garretson, S. D.

Rev. S. J. Nummedal, Moe, S. D.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Canton, S. D.

---

TERM EXPIRES 1907.

Rev. C. K. Solberg, Chicago, Ill.

Mr. Anton Norby, Madison, S. D.

Mr. O. A. Anderson, Inwood, Iowa.

---

TERM EXPIRES 1908.

Mr. John Isakson, Canton, S. D.

Hon. Martin Trygstad, Brookings, S. D.

Mr. Lars Berg, Baltic, S. D.

---

## OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

Rev. H. M. Solem, President.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Secretary.

## **FACULTY.**

---

ANTHONY G. TUVE, PRESIDENT.  
Mathematics, Elocution and Bookkeeping.

REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, A. B.  
Norwegian, Religion and Latin.

GEORGE H. ELLINGSON, B. L.  
English and German.

ERIC C. QUALE, B. L.  
Natural Sciences and Vocal Music.

SOPHIA B. BERGH, A. B., PRECEPTRESS.  
History and Pedagogics.

JOHN G. BERDAHL, A. B.  
Mathematics, Shorthand and Typewriting.

AGNES M. KITTELSBY, A. B.  
English and History.

LAJLA E. SKARTVEDT.  
Piano and Organ.

# ANNOUNCEMENT.

---

**I**N SENDING out our new catalogue we wish to thank our many friends and patrons for their good will and co-operation in making the past year one of the most successful in the history of the school.

The attendance was the largest ever attained, and enabled us to meet the increased expenses occasioned by the thorough equipment of an extensive business department in addition to our former courses of study.

The academic and normal courses of study have this year been remodeled to admit of more extended work in certain branches, and particularly to comply with the requirements of the new state law governing the granting of five year state certificates to graduates of a normal course of study.

We regret to announce that Prof. G. H. Ellingson, who has been elected to a professorship at Red Wing Seminary, has resigned the position he has so long and so ably filled at Augustana College. The board of directors has elected Miss Agnes M. Kittelsby to fill the vacancy. Miss Kittelsby graduated from St. Olaf College in 1900 and has had considerable experience as a teacher. She has taught at St. Ansgar, Waldorf and St. Olaf Colleges, from which institutions she comes most highly recommended. In view of the fact that the courses of study have been extended, we shall need an additional teacher with the opening of the present school year.

The management of Augustana College will be grateful for any assistance by pastors, former students and other friends of the school in helping to place us in communication with young men and women who desire to attend school. We shall do all in our power to merit your confidence and support.

---

## History and Aim.

---

Augustana College was, for thirty years prior to 1890, a school of the Lutheran Augustana Synod. At this date it came under the management of the United Norwegian Luth-

eran Church of America, formed by the union of the Augustana Synod, the Norwegian Lutheran Conference, and the Anti-Missourian Brotherhood. Prior to 1869 its history is identical with the Swedish Augustana College of Rock Island, Ill. It was established in Chicago, Ill., in 1860, moved to Paxton, Ill. in 1863, separated from the Swedish College and moved to Marshall, Wis. in 1869, to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881, and to Canton, S. D. in 1884.

Augustana College believes only in a thoroughly Christian education, and as a school of the Lutheran Church, its aim is to be of the greatest possible service to our many young men and women who are eagerly seeking a preparatory education for some vocation in life or for further study at some higher institution of learning.

---

## Location.

---

Canton being the center of a strongly Norwegian Lutheran community and otherwise a most desirable place for a church school, Augustana College was moved to this place in the fall of 1884.

Canton is the county seat of Lincoln county, and one of the most beautifully located cities in the west. It is snugly situated in a bend of the Big Sioux river opposite the Iowa bluffs. It is justly noted for its many well-built homes, reflecting an enterprising, intelligent and temperate community. The city is supplied with such modern conveniences as local and long distance telephone lines, electric lights and water works and sewerage systems. It has railroad connections north, east, south and west, being located at the junction of the Iowa & Dakota division of the C. M. & St. P. R. R. with the Sioux City & Dakota division of the same railway. Its population of about 2,600 is composed of a highly moral class of people, and the city commends itself to those who are anxious that their sons and daughters shall be surrounded by good moral influences when attending school away from home. The college site is in the eastern portion of the city overlooking the Sioux valley.

---

## Buildings and Equipment.

---

The new college building, or main building, a cut of which appears in this catalogue, is a beautiful structure, built of Sioux Falls granite. It is 104 feet long and 60 feet



wide containing four stories with a basement. The building is artificially ventilated, heated by steam, and lighted throughout by electricity. It is provided with fire escapes and fire extinguishers, and supplied with water from the city water works. It has a complete sewerage system.

On the third and fourth floors of this building is located the young ladies' dormitory containing twenty-four well lighted, cheerful and commodious rooms, easily affording accommodations for fifty girls, as some of the rooms are large enough to accomodate three, or even four. The rooms are furnished with neat iron bedsteads, woven wire springs, mattresses, bureaus with mirrors, chairs, tables, wash bowls, pitchers and wardrobes. Some of the rooms have closets. As the building is supplied with water from the city water works there is water on every floor. A competent preceptress has special supervision of the young ladies who room in this building, thus ensuring them a safe, comfortable, and pleasant home.

On the second floor are located the commercial room, the chapel, and two smaller rooms, one a music room and the other used for shorthand and typwriting.

The commercial room, occupying the north half of this floor is a large well lighted room. This room is fitted up with all necessary and up-to-date equipment for actual business practice. The south half of this floor, together with the south half of the third floor, is occupied by the college chapel, which, including the gallery, has a seating capacity of about 400. The first floor contains the president's office, the library and reading rooms, the faculty room, and three large class rooms, seated with tablet arm chairs.

In the basement are located the steam heating plant, janitor's room, a large, well lighted recitation room and the gymnasium. The gymnasium is not yet fully equipped, but sufficient apparatus has been provided to give the students considerable practice and exercise.

The boys' dormitory, located a short distance north of the main building, is a three story frame building with a substantial stone basement. It is commodious and complete in its equipments, heated by steam and lighted by electricity. The building is supplied with city water, having water on every floor, and provided with sewerage connections. Fire extinguishers are distributed through the building. The basement contains a large dining hall accomodating about 200, kitchen, laundry, bath rooms, storage rooms, rooms for hired help, etc. All the three stories are used for dormitory purposes with the exception of such rooms as are used

by the professors in charge, and reception rooms. The rooms are light, pleasant and easily ventilated. In this building there are accomodations for about 100 boys.

---

## Management.

---

While the United Church owns the school and contributes to its financial support, the entire management is left with the Augustana College Association.

This association was formed in 1895 for the purpose of enhancing the interests of the school and placing its immediate management in the hands of its patrons. All interested congregations send delegates to the annual convention usually held in the month of February.

---

## Admission.

---

No examination is required of students entering the Preparatory Course or first year Parochial.

Students wishing to enter the first year of the Academic or Normal Courses must have completed the common branches contained in the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter advanced classes in any course are required to pass examination in all branches preceding, or present testimonials from accredited schools showing, the number of weeks devoted to each branch of study, the number of recitations per week and their final standing. A list of studies pursued with certain standings attached without further information can not be accepted.

A student may pursue one or more selected studies when it is to his interest to do so.

Testimonials of good moral character should be presented by all new students.

---

## Administration.

---

Students are received as ladies and gentlemen, and as such are trusted to conduct themselves in truthfulness and uprightness, in kindness and respect, in diligence and sobriety, in obedience to law and maintenance of order, and such regard for Christian institutions as become members of a Christian college.

It is an implied contract that all who enter the college agree to fulfill in all respects this trust, and no student will

be retained in this institution who persistently disregards the rules or neglects his duties.

Only such rules are imposed as experience teaches are necessary to secure unity and regularity in school work, prevent improper conduct, and maintain the proper dignity of a Christian institution.

Examinations are held at the end of each term, and a correct statement of the deportment, work and advancement of each student is kept and placed on the College record.

---

## Devotional Exercises.

---

On school days all students are expected to be present at morning devotional exercises held in the college chapel; on other mornings and for evening devotions, those who room in the college buildings or immediate vicinity.

Students are expected to attend Sunday services regularly in the church of their confession. Church roll is called Tuesday mornings.

---

## Societies and Sunday School.

---

Two literary societies, one in English, the other in Norwegian, training its members in parliamentary law, debate, reading, recitation, etc., hold regular meetings throughout the year

The Young People's Luther League meets biweekly together with the local league of the Lutheran Church, and the College Sunday School every Sunday morning at 9 a. m. in the College Chapel.

---

## EXPENSES.

---

### Preparatory, Academic and Normal Courses.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks .....	\$ 8 25
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	14 50
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks.....	8 25
Total Tuition and Library fees.....	\$31 00

---

### Commercial or Shorthand and Typewriting.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks.....	\$12 25
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	20 50

Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks..... 12 25

Parents sending three children at the same time receive a reduction of one fourth on tuition.

—

**MUSIC—Fall or Spring Term. Ten Weeks.**

Piano or Organ, one lesson per week.....	\$ 8 00
Piano or Organ, two lessons per week.....	16 00
Organ rent, per week.....	10
Piano rent, per week.....	20

—

**Room Rent.**

Room-rent, including steam heat, Fall Term.....	\$ 4 75
Room-rent,       "       "       "       Winter Term.....	10 50
Room-rent,       "       "       "       Spring Term.....	4 75

Total Room-rent, including heat.....\$20 00

A deposit of \$2 as pledge money against negligence in the care of rooms and school property is required from all those who occupy rooms in the dormitory. This money is refunded where no charges have been made for negligence or damage.

The entire expense for one school year of thirty-six weeks including tuition, room, light, fuel and board, is about \$105 to \$110.

A fee of \$2 per term, or \$5 for the school year, will be charged all students not rooming in the college dormitories, for heat and incidentals connected with study rooms, etc.

—

**Board and Electric Light.**

The items of board and light are obtained as near as possible at actual cost. The College boarding club prides itself upon the success with which it has been able to furnish good board cheap. Good, wholesome table board, together with the item of electric light for all students' rooms and heat for dining room was furnished during the past year at the small expense of \$1.50 to \$1.60 per week. The boarding club is managed by its own members, through the aid and supervision of the president of the school.

—

**Terms of Payment.**

Students pay in advance from the time of entering until the end of the term. No tuition will be accepted for less than half a term, unless student enters in the latter part of a term in which case he pays for the remainder of the same.

No allowance is made for absence during the first week of a term, and no tuition is refunded to students who leave school during the latter part of a term.

No exception is made to the above rule, unless in the case of teachers actually entering upon the work of teaching, or in cases of severe and protracted illness.

---

### Books.

All books needed in the several courses may be purchased at the school. Books in condition to be returned will be repurchased from the student at a reasonable discount for use.

---

### Things To Take Along.

A Bible, hymn book, and such other books as are in use here, (see page 19). Roomers in the building will bring three sheets, one pillow, two pillow cases, two quilts, three towels and two table napkins. The school furnishes everything else needed to furnish the rooms.

---

## COURSES OF STUDY.

The following courses of study are maintained:

1. A PREPARATORY COURSE of one year, preparing students deficient in the common branches to take up our more advanced courses.
  2. AN ACADEMIC COURSE of four years, preparing for College studies.
  3. A LATIN NORMAL COURSE of four years, and
  4. AN ENGLISH NORMAL COURSE of four years, each leading to a five year state certificate on graduation diploma.
  5. A PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE of two years, preparing teachers for the parochial schools.
- A Business Department comprising
6. A COMMERCIAL COURSE of one year and
  7. A SHORTHAND COURSE of one year, each preparing for actual business.
  8. AN INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC COURSE on the piano and organ.

Much time and study has been devoted to a proper selection of branches, and the arrangement in a logical order of the same in the several courses, so as to adapt them to the mental growth and development of the student, as well as to preserve in each course such features as will make it complete in itself.



Work is assigned the student with careful reference to his capacity, so as to be neither more nor less than will exercise all his powers. Whether students enter for a long or short period, it has been found that the best results are attained where students confine themselves strictly to the courses as outlined. Cases may occur, however, where students may pursue a selected course with good results; but in such cases special permission must be obtained by the advice and consent of the president.

---

### ***The Preparatory Course.***

A large number of young men and women have not completed what are usually called the common branches of study—some because they have lacked the opportunity, and others because they have lately come to this country. They see that it would be a waste of time to take up these studies in the common schools together with much younger and less mature pupils, but prefer to get into classes with others of their own age and mental capacity, where the work can be adapted to their special needs.

Recognizing the particular needs of these young people and the fact that the majority wish to continue with one of the more advanced courses, we have provided a preparatory course of study in the common branches, with one or more classes in each subject, giving a thorough and systematic preparation as a foundation for more advanced work.

---

### ***The Academic Course.***

This course is designed to prepare students to enter the freshman year of a college course. The plan of the course is such however, that it is complete in itself, and furnishes the elements of a liberal education.

In view of the fact that educated men and women of Norwegian parentage are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their mother tongue, the study of the Norwegian language and literature is given considerable prominence in this course. Students of other nationalities, and not belonging to the Lutheran church, will be permitted to substitute other studies for Norwegian and religion.

Students completing the preparatory course receive certificates of graduation from this department.

---

### ***The Normal Courses.***

On July 1, 1905 the state Department of Public Instruction sent out a circular letter interpreting the new certifi-

cation laws taking effect on that date as follows:

"Graduates of state normal schools who shall have completed courses of study at least one year in advance of approved four year high school courses and who shall have taught successfully after graduation for at least eighteen months, will be entitled to receive this certificate—[five year state certificate.] Graduates of normal or teachers' courses of other approved schools who shall have completed courses equivalent to the state normal school courses mentioned, and embracing all of the subjects required in the examination for a state certificate together with pedagogical instruction and professional training comprising at least one-fourth work for eighteen months, and who shall have had eighteen months' successful experience in teaching since graduation will also be entitled to the certificate. To secure recognition under this provision, normal and other schools must maintain courses fully up to the legal standard. "Pedagogical instruction" will be interpreted to mean training for at least nine months in such subjects as psychology, method, school management, and history of education; and "professional training," to mean practice teaching for nine months in an established model department combining all grades below the high school, or, in lieu thereof, nine months' actual experience in teaching in the public schools. Two year provisional certificates will be issued to graduates as in case of life diplomas. From the foregoing statements it will be seen that graduates of schools which do not maintain model departments will be required to teach nine months before being entitled to receive such provisional certificates."

Our normal courses of study as outlined in this catalogue have been made to conform to the above provisions. The Latin Normal incorporating the Latin Course, and the English Normal incorporating the English Course of the South Dakota High School Courses.

---

### *The Parochial Normal Course.*

There is a great demand throughout our Lutheran congregations for teachers who are qualified to teach in both English and Norwegian, and who can take a term of parochial school when the public school is not in session. In order that the teachers we send out may be well prepared to teach in either of the above named schools, special stress is laid upon the study of religion, Norwegian, vocal music, and the English common school branches.

---

### *The Business Courses.*

These courses are designed to prepare the student for a business career according to modern business methods. The Commercial Course deals with the skillful conducting of a

business and the keeping of its accounts. No effort has been spared to make this course thorough and practical. Our business department occupies the entire north half of the second floor of the main building. The commercial room proper, is a large L shaped room finished in oak. It is artificially ventilated and has windows to the east, north and west, affording excellent light in all parts of the room. The several students' offices are also finished in oak with chipped glass panels and are lighted from the rear, an arrangement not often afforded but of great consequence to the student.

The system of bookkeeping in use is the "Bliss System of Actual Business from the Start." This system is conceded to be the latest and best system in use by commercial schools to-day, and is as nearly actual business as it is possible to make any system.

The shorthand and typewriting course gives efficiency and skill in subjects pertaining to the taking of dictation and conducting the correspondence of a business firm. The Gregg system of Shorthand is the one used. This system has been chosen because of its many points of superiority over other systems.

Students of these courses may take branches in other courses without extra charge. No extra charge is made for business practice or the use of typewriters.

The time required to complete either of the above courses will largely depend upon the pupil's previous schooling, his ability and application. The better the preparation of the student, the less will be the time for completing the course. As outlined, the courses presume the student has a fair knowledge of the common school branches and that either course can be completed in nine months.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC.

---

### *Vocal Music.*

It will be seen by reference to the outline of the several courses of study, that considerable prominence is given to the study of vocal music. We regard it as a most important factor in education, and our courses of study provide a systematic training which aims to teach the student so much of the elements of the theory as to enable him to read music readily at sight, to train him in the correct use of the vocal organs, and to develop a taste for good music.

Instruction in vocal music is free to all regular students.

### *Piano and Organ.*

This department is especially designed to accommodate such students as wish to pursue the study of instrumental music together with their work in the regular courses.

Elementary or advanced instruction will be given on the organ and piano. The student will have his regular hours of practice so arranged as not to interfere with class recitations.

For Tuition, see paragraph headed "Expenses" in this catalogue.

## SCHEDULE OF STUDIES.

### PREPARATORY COURSE.

Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Arithmetic * 5.	Arithmetic 5.	Arithmetic 5.
Grammar 5.	Grammar 5.	Grammar 5.
Reading 3.	Reading 3.	Reading 3.
Orthography 2.	Orthography 2.	Orthography 2.
Geography 5.	U. S. History 5.	Physiology 5.
Writing 3.	Writing 3.	Writing 3.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.

### ACADEMIC COURSE.

#### SCHEDULE.

#### FIRST YEAR.

Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term
Arithmetic 5.	Arithmetic 5.	Latin 5.
Grammar 5.	Grammar 5.	Civics 5.
Latin 5.	Latin 5.	Zoology 5.
Physical Geography 5.	Phys. Geo. & Civics 5.	Norwegian 5.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.
Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.

#### SECOND YEAR.

Latin 5.	Latin 5.	Latin 5.
Algebra 5.	Algebra 5.	Algebra 5.
Am. Literature 5.	Am. Literature 5.	Botany 5.
Rhetoric 5.	Rhetoric 5.	Rhetoric 5.
Norwegian 2.	Norwegian 2.	Norwegian 2.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.
Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.

\* Figures have reference to the number of recitations each week.



**JUNIOR YEAR.**

Latin 5.  
 Geometry 5.  
 Norwegian 5.  
 General History 5.  
 Religion 2.  
 Vocal Music 2.

Latin 5.  
 Geometry 5.  
 Eng. Literature 5.  
 General History 5.  
 Religion 2.  
 Vocal Music 2.

Latin 5.  
 Geometry 5.  
 Eng. Literature 5.  
 Norwegian 5.  
 Religion 2.  
 Vocal Music 2.

**SENIOR YEAR.**

Latin 5.  
 German 5.  
 Norwegian 5.  
 Physics 5.  
 Religion 2.

Latin 5.  
 German 5.  
 Scand. History 5.  
 Physics 5.  
 Religion 2.

Latin 5.  
 German 5.  
 Norwegian 5.  
 Physics 5.  
 Religion 2.

**LATIN NORMAL COURSE.****SCHEDULE.****FIRST YEAR.****Fall Term.**

Beginning Latin 5.  
 Normal Arithmetic 5.  
 Grammar & Comp. 5.  
 Phys. & Com. Geog. 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Religion 2.

**Winter Term.**

Beginning Latin 5.  
 Normal Arithmetic 5.  
 Grammar & Comp. 5.  
 { Phys. & Com. Geog.  
   8 weeks.  
   Civics 8 weeks, 5.  
 Vocal Music, 2.  
 Religion 2.

**Spring Term.**

Viri Romæ 5.  
 Drawing 5.  
 Zoology 5.  
 Civics 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Religion 2.

**SECOND YEAR.**

Cæsar 5.  
 Am. Literature 5.  
 Algebra 5.  
 Rhetoric 5.  
 Vocal Music.  
 Religion 2.

Cæsar 5.  
 Am. Literature 5.  
 Algebra 5.  
 Rhetoric 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Religion 2.

Cicero 5.  
 Botany 5.  
 Algebra 5.  
 Rhetoric 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Religion 2.

**JUNIOR YEAR.**

Cicero 5.  
 Plane Geometry 5.  
 General History 5.  
 Reviews 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Religion 2.

Vergil 5.  
 Plane Geometry 5.  
 General History 5.  
 Eng. Literature 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Religion 2.

Vergil 5.  
 Solid Geometry 5.  
 Astronomy 5.  
 Eng. Literature 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Religion 2.

**SENIOR YEAR.**

Psychology 5.  
 Hist. of Education 5.  
 Physics 5.  
 Practice Teaching 5.  
 Religion 2.

Psychology 5.  
 Elocution 5.  
 Physics 5.  
 Pedagogy 5.  
 Religion 2.

Practice Teaching 5.  
 Elocution 5.  
 Physics 5.  
 Pedagogy 5.  
 Religion 2.

## ENGLISH NORMAL COURSE.

## SCHEDULE.

—

## FIRST YEAR.

## Fall Term.

Didactics 5.  
 Normal Arithmetic 5.  
 Grammar & Comp. 5.  
 Phys. & Com. Geog. 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Epitome 2.

## Winter Term.

Bookkeeping 5.  
 Normal Arithmetic 5.  
 Grammar & Comp. 5.  
 { Phys. & Com. Geog.  
   8 weeks.  
   Civics 8 weeks, 5.  
 Vocal Music, 2.  
 Epitome 2.

## Spring Term.

Didactics 5.  
 Drawing 5.  
 Zoology 5.  
 Civics 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Epitome 2.

## SECOND YEAR.

Eng. & Am. History 5.  
 Am. Literature 5.  
 Algebra 5.  
 Rhetoric 5.  
 Vocal Music.  
 Sacred History 2.

Eng. & Am. History 5.  
 Am. Literature 5.  
 Algebra 5.  
 Rhetoric 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Sacred History 2.

So. Dak. History 5.  
 Botany 5.  
 Algebra 5.  
 Rhetoric 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Sacred History 2.

## JUNIOR YEAR.

German or \*Music 5.  
 Plane Geometry 5.  
 General History 5.  
 Reviews 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Bible Study 2.

German or Music 5.  
 Plane Geometry 5.  
 General History 5.  
 Eng. Literature 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Bible Study 2.

German or Music 5.  
 Solid Geometry 5.  
 Astronomy 5.  
 Eng. Literature 5.  
 Vocal Music 2.  
 Bible Study 2.

## SENIOR YEAR.

Psychology 5.  
 Hist. of Education 5.  
 Physics 5.  
 Practice Teaching 5.  
 Bible Study 2.

Psychology 5.  
 Elocution 5.  
 Physics 5.  
 Pedagogy 5.  
 Bible Study 2.

Practice Teaching 5.  
 Elocution 5.  
 Physics 5.  
 Pedagogy 5.  
 Bible Study 2.

\* Piano or Organ.

**PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.****SCHEDULE.****FIRST YEAR.****Fall Term.**

Pontoppidan 2.  
 Bible History 2.  
 Norwegian 2.  
 Arithmetic 5.  
 Grammar 5.  
 Geography 5.  
 Reading 3.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Writing 3.

**Winter Term.**

Pontoppidan 2.  
 Bible History 2.  
 Norwegian 2.  
 Arithmetic 5.  
 Grammar 5.  
 U. S. History 5.  
 Reading 3.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Writing 3.

**Spring Term.**

Pontoppidan 2.  
 Bible History 2.  
 Norwegian 2.  
 Arithmetic 5.  
 Grammar 5.  
 Physiology 5.  
 Reading 3.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Writing 3.

**SECOND YEAR.**

Pontoppidan 2.  
 Bible 2.  
 Norwegian 5.  
 Didactics 5.  
 Arithmetic 5.  
 Grammar 5.  
 Vocal 2.

Pontoppidan 2.  
 Bible 2.  
 Norwegian 5.  
 Scand. History 5.  
 Arithmetic 5.  
 Grammar 5.  
 Vocal 2.

Pontoppidan 2.  
 Bible 2.  
 Norwegian 5.  
 Catechetics 5.  
 Didactics 5.  
 Civics 5.  
 Vocal 2.

**COMMERCIAL COURSE.****SCHEDULE.****Fall Term.**

Penmanship 5.  
 Bookkeeping 10.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Commercial Law 3.  
 Commercial Arith. 3.  
 Eng. Composition 2.  
 Epitome 2.

**Winter Term.**

Penmanship 5.  
 Bookkeeping 10.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Commercial Law 3.  
 Commercial Arith. 3.  
 Eng. Composition 2.  
 Epitome 2.

**Spring Term.**

Penmanship 5.  
 Bookkeeping 10.  
 Commercial Corr. 5.  
 Civics 5.  
 Epitome 2.

**SHORTHAND & TYPEWRITING COURSE.****SCHEDULE.****Fall Term.**

Penmanship 5.  
 Shorthand 5.  
 Typewriting 5.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Commercial Law 3.  
 Commercial Arith. 3.  
 Eng. Composition 2.  
 Epitome 2.

**Winter Term.**

Penmanship 5.  
 Shorthand 5.  
 Typewriting 5.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Commercial Law 3.  
 Commercial Arith. 3.  
 English Comp. 2.  
 Epitome 2.

**Spring Term.**

Penmanship 5.  
 Shorthand 5.  
 Typewriting 5.  
 Commercial Corr. 5.  
 Civics 5.  
 Epitome 2.



A SECTION OF THE COMMERCIAL ROOM.—ACTUAL BUSINESS FROM THE START.





## TOPICAL OUTLINE AND TEXTS FOLLOWED

**English:** Appleton's Fifth Reader, Maxwell's Introductory Lessons and Maxwell's Advanced Lessons in English Grammar, Scott and Dennis Composition, Penmanship, Swinton's Word Book, Swett's Elocution, Painter's English and American Literature, Scott and Dennis' Rhetoric, Essays and Orations.

**Norwegian:** Nordahl Rolfson's Readers, Platou's Grammar, Peterson's Scandinavian History, Broch and Seip's Literaturhistorie, Norwegian Classics, Essays and Orations.

**Latin:** Collar and Daniell's First Year Latin, Rolfe's Viri Romæ, Kelsey's Cæsar and Cicero, Bennett's Latin Composition, Bennett's Latin Grammar, Knapp's Vergil.

**German:** Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar, Guerber's Mærchen und Erzählungen, I, II., Schiller's Wilhelm Tell.

**Natural Science:** Redway and Hinman's Geography, Gilbert & Brigham's Physical Geography, Overton's Physiology, Jordan and Heath's Zoology, Bergen's Botany, Gage's Physics, and Young's Astronomy.

**Mathematics:** Robinson's Complete Arithmetic, Wentworth's Elements of Algebra, and Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry.

**History:** Montgomery's U. S. History, Meyer's General History, Peterson's History of Norway, Sweden and Denmark, Painter's History of Education, and Current History. (Texts in English and American History to be selected.)

**Civics:** Smith and Young's National and State Series.

**Religion:** Explanation to Luther's Catechism, Vogt's Sacred History, Bible Study, Nissen's Church History, Symbolics and Catechetics.

**Vocal Music:** The Ideal Music Chart by Congdon and McFadon. (Sheet music and text books selected by instructor.)

**Drawing:** The Practical Drawing Series and drawing from objects.

**Pedagogics:** White's School Management, White's Elements of Pedagogy, Practice Teaching, Halleck's Psychology, School Law and a Course of Reading.

**Miscellaneous:** The Bliss System of Bookkeeping, with office work and Banking, Power's and Lyon's Commercial Law, Williams & Roger's Correspondence, Schneck's Commercial Arithmetic, Gregg's Manual of Shorthand, and Manual of Typewriting.

## OBSERVATIONS ON STUDIES.

### RELIGION.

The controlling idea in the establishment of Augustana College was to combine Christian with classical and scientific training—to train the heart as well as to train the mind. And as a right training of the heart can only be effected by the Word of God, it follows that this must be made a subject of careful study and meditation.

All Lutheran students are required to attend the classes in religion. With students of other denominations the study is elective.

For studies pursued in this subject see outline of courses.

### ENGLISH.

The English language being our principal means of thought communication, it becomes of paramount importance to cultivate its proper and most happy use.

It is our aim, therefore to emphasize such branches as develop a proficiency in the use of the English language.

READING.—To express properly the thoughts and sentiments of another, they must be understood and appreciated. To obtain this, the student makes a diligent use of dictionaries and reference books. To teach expression, however, nothing can take the place of the voice and gesture of the living teacher.

Classes in reading are given three recitations each week throughout the year.

ORTHOGRAPHY.—It has been found necessary to organize separate classes for the study of words—their orthography, meaning and use. Special drills in spelling are given to students in the business courses. All words likely to be used in business must be spelled correctly.

WRITING.—The Palmer Method of Business Writing is used as a guide to practice in developing a light elastic muscular movement. No branch is of greater importance to the teacher and bookkeeper. Constant painstaking drill is maintained until the student has obtained ease, legibility and speed.

GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.—Our aim is that students shall have, not only a book knowledge of this subject, but a practical knowledge applied to tongue and pen in class recitation, every-day conversation, letter writing, essay writing, business correspondence, etc.

A systematic course of composition work is pursued in connection with, and supplementing the text in grammar. A separate class is organized for those to whom the subject is new or difficult.

**RHETORIC.**—A short review of the principles of grammar and the simpler forms of composition is followed by a critical study of style of expression. Extracts from some of the best English productions in prose and poetry are analyzed, while the student is continually drilled in original composition work.

**ELOCUTION.**—Our great aim is to secure a correct and natural expression. The student is given a thorough drill in orthophony, orthoepy, emphasis, pauses, inflections, force, stress, movement, pitch, quality of voice and gesture.

**ENGLISH AND AMERICAN LITERATURE.**—The student is first given a short history of the development of English and American literature to create an interest in the subject and in order that the American authors may be studied before the English. The main object in class instruction is to cultivate the pupil's mind and heart to a loftier sphere of thought and feeling, and to lead him to a higher appreciation of the good, the true and the beautiful.

### **NORWEGIAN.**

It is of the utmost importance that the youth of our church are well versed in the Norwegian language. Aside from its rich literature, and practical importance from a business standpoint, it is, and will continue to be for some time, the main language of our religion. And in order that the transition in our church from the Norwegian to the English language may be rendered easy and natural, a knowledge of both languages is an imperative necessity.

With students of other nationalities the study of Norwegian is elective.

### **LATIN.**

The first year's work aims to give the student ability to read fluently and intelligently the Latin text, master the order of sentences, impart a knowledge of inflections, rules of syntax, etc. Together with the daily reading and translating, practice in writing is carried on at equal pace with it.

In the second, third and fourth year's work, besides reading Cæsar's commentaries, Cicero's orations and Vergil, considerable time is devoted to Latin prose composition.

## GERMAN.

In the study of this branch, the aim is to give the student sufficient training in the elements of the language to read ordinary prose without difficulty. Much attention is therefore given to drill in grammatical forms and to written exercises in translating from English into German and vice versa.

## MATHEMATICS.

ARITHMETIC.—The aim in all instruction is to lead the pupil to discover the principles that underlie and determine operations; the pupil will then form his own rules.

The students of arithmetic are usually divided into three classes. The A and B classes complete the study and pass a final examination.

In the Commercial Course the student receives special instruction in rapid addition, rapid calculations and business arithmetic. Although the student may be quite familiar with operations as they appear in the ordinary text book, he will still need considerable drill to secure the necessary rapidity and accuracy in subjects peculiar to business computations.

ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.—The class in algebra begins with the fall term and continues throughout the year, during which time the text book is completed and thoroughly reviewed.

GEOMETRY is taken up the third year of the Academic and Normal courses. Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry is completed. The subject is made interesting by practical exercises in mensuration, and original solutions to propositions given by the instructor.

## BOOKKEEPING.

The student learns bookkeeping by keeping books, not by copying sets. He is given a cash capital in college currency, rents a store and buys goods, making payments in cash or by note; he sells goods for cash, notes and on account; all business papers passing between the parties as in actual business. The transactions and sets are so graded as to pass from the simple to the more complex.

By the Bliss System the student does not have to imagine that he is transacting business with some one, but from the very start every transaction is performed face to face with some other student conducting an office or bank, where the cash, merchandise, and business papers pass between



the parties and each keeps a systematic account through office files and a set of books, as in actual business. As the student progresses through the several sets he becomes familiar with the various modes of conducting business, keeping a variety of accounts, performing all kinds of business transactions, opening and closing books, making out statements and all kinds of business papers and documents.

When he is well grounded in theory and well up in practice, he is put through a course of office training in wholesaling, banking etc.

A shorter elementary course is provided for students pursuing the normal course of study.

### **SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING.**

The Gregg system of shorthand is the one taught. This system has but one slant, one position, no shades, is rapid and legible. It is fast becoming the one most extensively used among stenographers. When the student has mastered the principles of the system and can write words readily, he is then drilled in speed and accuracy by a well graded system of dictation exercises. All work is inspected, errors and inaccuracies pointed out for the student to rewrite and correct.

Typewriting is a part of the shorthand course, and as soon as the pupil has learned to operate the machine he writes business letters, legal documents, transcribes his shorthand notes, etc. Neatness, absolute accuracy, and speed must be attained by all pupils. Only standard machines are used.

### **COMMERCIAL LAW.**

The intimate relation of this subject with every business transaction requires that our pupils shall be thoroughly conversant with the law governing contracts, negotiable paper, agency, partnership, corporations, joint stock companies, insurance, lien, interest and usury, real estate conveyances etc. We aim to make the instruction thorough, practical and interesting.

### **COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.**

In this course the student is made familiar with business terms and business language, and trained to an accurate and concise expression in correspondence, business papers, legal forms and documents,

## NATURAL SCIENCES.

**DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.**—The student is supposed to have a sufficient previous knowledge of the elements of geography to complete the study in one term's work.

Students of the commercial course are given special instruction in commercial geography.

**PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.**—The text book is finished and reviewed in a single term's work. Special consideration is given to the physical features of the United States. Numerous experiments are performed.

**PHYSIOLOGY AND HYGIENE.**—The text book is finished and reviewed; supplementary lectures illustrated by charts, manikin and microscope; subject thoroughly outlined.

**ZOOLOGY.**—Jordan and Heath's Animal Forms finished and reviewed. Individual investigation on the part of the student is encouraged. Object study, dissections and drawings are made in class.

**BOTANY.**—The text is illustrated by experiments. Botanical excursions, analysis and classification of flowers, constitute part of the work.

**PHYSICS.**—The text book is supplemented as far as possible by the objective and experimental method of instruction. Special attention is given to the subject of electricity.

**ASTRONOMY.**—Text book finished and reviewed. A few evenings are devoted to star gazing.

"There is no other science, which aside from all questions of how or why, supplies so much to widen the student's range of thought, and to make him comprehend his place in the infinite universe."—Young.

## HISTORY.

History is studied, not merely as a record of past events, but as a means of cultivating the reasoning powers as well as the memory and imagination; it puts us in possession of certain knowledge pertaining to sociology, to theories and methods of government, to the types of civilization, the habits, customs, institutions, religions etc. of various peoples.

The class in United States History completes the study during the winter term.

General History is completed and thoroughly reviewed.

A course in English and American history will be given, beginning with the present year,

### **CIVICS.**

In this class the student is given a thorough outline of the state and local government as well as the federal or national government. Live questions are introduced into class for discussion. To establish a patriotic regard for country and a love of American institutions, is the highest aim.

### **PEDAGOGICS.**

Studies under this head comprise didactics, school management, school economy, psychology, history of education, practice teaching and a course in reading. The historical, theoretical, and practical sides of teaching are diligently studied during the last year of the course.

### **VOCAL MUSIC.**

Vocal music is studied with a view to enable the student to sing any simple piece of music at sight.

Two regular classes and a large mixed choir are in progress throughout the year.

Special attention is given to expression and the proper use of the vocal organs.

### **DAILY ROUTINE.**

Students rise at 6:00; breakfast at 6:30; study from 7:15 to 8:00; recitations begin at 8:10; assemble for roll call and morning devotion 8:55; recite or study from 9:15 to 12:15; and from 2:00 to 5:00 p. m.; assemble for evening devotion at 7:00 p. m., study from 7:15 to 9:30 p.m., retire at 10:00 p. m. On Mondays the time after morning devotion from 8:30 to 11:00 is devoted to study. On Sundays the time for rising is one hour later and students assemble for morning devotion and Bible class at 9:00 a. m.

## ENROLLMENT--1904, 1905.

Students who have classes in more than one year of a course are classified as belonging to that year in which they had the greatest number of studies. A few students who pursued special studies are classified as belonging to that year and course in which such studies occurred.

The classification is according to the courses as outlined in last year's catalogue.

### PREPARATORY COURSE.

#### SENIOR YEAR.

Osnæs, Elias	Ringsrud, Carl
Ringsrud, Thomas	Trygstad, Michael M.
Winge, Edwin Norman	

#### JUNIOR YEAR.

Andvik, Olai Olsen	Heitman, Hans Martin
Helgersen, Oscar	Hetland, Martin
Hundstad, Olaf	Sævig, August
Skartvedt, Norman Franklin	Westby, Nels

#### SECOND YEAR.

Berdahl, Tilda Rosalia,	Hervig, Edgar Otto
Hetle, Olaf Nelson	Isakson, Alvin Ingram
Jenson, Abraham R.	Knudtson, Elsie Bertina
Madland, Hjalmar	Olsen, Benjamin
Reinertsen, Stephanus Gustavus	Roti, Ole O.
Salveson, Edith Elinor	Sovik, Edward

#### FIRST YEAR.

Anderson, Philip R.	Asper Oluf
Asper, Otto	Berg, Albion L.
Bragstad, Willie	Brakke, John C.
Brogger, Eivind	Carlson, Hans
Dyngeland, Hans Johansen	Ellefson, Johnnie William
Eastegaard, Andrew	Eneboe, Anna Marie
Erickson, Perry E.	Ericson, Frans Arthur
Graneng, Johanna	Haanstad, Johan Johnson
Hagen, Ellen Kirstine	Hagen, Peter
Hanson, James Henry	Haug, Lorns Aden
Henjum, Nels	Jensvold, Oscar
Johnson, John K.	Johnson, Otto
Knudtson, Carl William	Kvernes, Albert
Kvile, Mads	Langmoe, Jacob
Larson, John J.	Moe, Birger
Nelson, Olaus	Nordstrom, Carl Magnus
Overseth, Henry	Overseth, James
Peterson Lund	Reinerston, Anten A.
Shellum, Elmer Gerhard	Skinlo, Conrad H.
Sogn, Kasper Ludvig	Stadem, Alfred P.
Stadem, Sever Oliver	Stalheim, Iver William
Stensen, Andreas Nicolai,	Tang, Cheans Rauhmoer

Thormodsgaard, Olaf E.  
Ulvig, Albert

Trystad, Nels Martin Henry  
Ulvig, Lars Martin

## NORMAL COURSE.

### SENIOR YEAR.

Alness, Agatha  
Fuglsby, Edward  
Johnstad, Albert  
Kinsley, Anabudd  
Saevig, Agnes  
Stokke, Olaf

Branstad, Petra Emelia  
Isackson, Blanche Ortelia  
Juel, Cora Adelia  
Kjerstad, Conrad Lun  
Saevig, Clara Nellie  
Tjomsland, Daniel A.

### JUNIOR YEAR.

Aderson, Peter Adolph  
Aus, Esther  
Berdahl, Ida Cornelia  
Berdahl, John Alfred  
Hanson, Hans  
Hill, Henry Albion  
Hokenstad, Alice  
Jacobson, Hannah G.  
Jordeth, Johanna Lovesetter  
Nelson, Alma  
Odland, Henry

Olson, Pauline Agatha  
Petterson, Emma  
Questad, Clarence Allen  
Questad, Rose Annettie  
Rollag, Marie Christine  
Steffenson, Anna  
Thonstad, Agnes  
Thorsness, Anna  
Tisland, Florence  
Torvanger, Martha  
Tosseland, Lydia Thea

### SECOND YEAR.

Aarhus, Alena, S.  
Arneson, Amelia  
Aus, Martha  
Beck, Estella Louise  
Berdahl, Carrie Celena  
Berdahl, Clara Mathilda  
Brettin, Dagny Matilda  
Byers, Georgiana  
Carter, Martha  
Eneboe, Annie Sophia  
Fladager, Josephine Octavo  
Flage, Oliver  
Fuglsby, Henry N.  
Haugen, Thea  
Hegnes, Deoline  
Henjum, Bertha S.  
Holter, Edward Oluf

Hovda, Lena  
Jacobson, Clara Josephine  
Jacobson, Grace Olivia  
Kjerstad, Mathilda  
Megaard, Alma Maria  
Mehl, Peter Oliver  
Monrad, Palma Emelie  
Nummedal, Lillie Marie  
Rollag, Anna Marie  
Rowe, Norman  
Skartvedt, Lola Cordelia  
Svaren, Selma  
Thormodsgaard, Ingartha M.  
Trygstad, Agnes Cornelia  
Tweed, Alida Christina  
Viland, Andrew  
Wennblom, Florence B.

### FIRST YEAR.

Aker, Adolph Gerhard  
Akland, Agnes Amelia  
Atwood, Marie B.  
Berdahl, Clara Beatrice  
Dahl, Louis J.

Leech, Helen Dann  
Nilsen, Caroline  
Oakland, Hannah  
Olson, Andrew  
Opstedahl, John



Fodness, Martin O.  
 Fodness, Theodore  
 Frandsen, Hulda Margaret  
 Greguson, Oliver L.  
 Gunderson, Hannah Rebekka  
 Hanson, Dagmar Anetta  
 Holk, Anna Charlotte  
 Hovda, Henry  
 Indseth, Jennie Margaret  
 Isakson, Amlin Arnim  
 Johnson, Eddie Washington  
 Johnson, Hannah  
 Johnson, Thomas  
 Knudtson, Knut  
 Knudtson, Theoline M.  
 Landon, Nora

Opstedahl, Lettie  
 Paulson, Alfred Bernhard  
 Quissel, John J.  
 Pederson, Alettie Josephina  
 Reamer, Jennie Belle  
 Rollag, Carl G.  
 Runsvold, Jennie Dorothea  
 Sander, Berthea Anette  
 Sander, Clara Juline  
 Shellum, Sina  
 Tande, Simon  
 Thoreson, Nels  
 Thormodsgard, Oluf N.  
 Thormodsgard, Sophia E.  
 Viste, Ole

### COMMERCIAL COURSE.

Atwood, Bert L.  
 Brandhagen, Martin Theo.  
 Feldman, Worth H.  
 Fisher, Joseph Oscar W.  
 Gullickson, Joseph Gerhard  
 Gunderson, Thomas  
 Hannum, Henry Walter  
 Hiedeman, Henry  
 Hillestad, Alfred  
 Isakson, Almer E.  
 Jelle, Henry Olson  
 Knudtson, Gilbert Oscar  
 Knudtson, Helmar  
 Lee, Conrad Olaus

Leslie, George Henry  
 Little, Lloyd W.  
 Lovaas, David  
 Opstedahl, Christian  
 Overseth, Peter Anthon  
 Rasmussen, Ole O.  
 Rislov, Gustav Luther  
 Stangeland, Gerhard  
 Sundvold, Melvin Theodore  
 Sundry, Steen R.  
 Tuttle, Daniel Albert  
 Tweed, Claus  
 Vetterhus, Julia  
 Wennblom, Rob't Stephanus

### SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE.

Chraft, Stener J.  
 Hanson, Minnie Amelia  
 Isakson, Almer E.  
 Iverson, Amanda

Johnson, Albert L.  
 Nielson, Norris  
 Peterson, Jennie  
 Troe, Gena Marie

### SHORTHAND EVENING CLASS.

Elton, Dorothy  
 Eneboe, Edward T.  
 Gray, Jonas B.  
 Jones, Edward A.

Milliman, Floyd J.  
 Nash, Francis F.  
 Skartvedt, Ansgar  
 Skartvedt, Mozart

### SUMMARY.

Preparatory Course.....	73
Normal Courses.....	109
Commercial Course.....	28
Shorthand Course.....	16
Counted twice .....	1
Total attendance for the year.....	225

## GRADUATES.

JUNE 1, 1904

## PREPARATORY COURSE,

Elias Osnes, Canton, S. D.  
 Carl Ringsrud, Elk Point, S. D.  
 Michael M. Trygstad, Brookings, S. D.  
 Edwin Norman Winge, Canton, S. D.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Agatha Alness, Canton, S. D.  
 Edward Fuglsby, Sherman, S. D.  
 Blanche Otelia Isackson, Canton, S. D.  
 Albert Johnstad, Howard, S. D.  
 Cora Adelia Juel, Canton, S. D.  
 Conrad L. Kjerstad, Platte, S. D.  
 Agnes Saevig, Garretson, S. D.  
 Clara Nellie Saevig, Garretson, S. D.  
 Daniel A. Tjomsland, Mt. Vernon, S. D.

The following is a list of graduates since the United Church assumed control of the school in 1890. Students completing the preparatory course prior to 1893 were promoted to the college course without receiving certificates of graduation.

## PROMOTED FROM ACADEMIC TO COLLEGE.

## 1891-1892

Jens B. Reinertson, Clergyman.....Clarkfield, Minn.  
 Gunder Froiland, Clergyman.....Milan, Minn.  
 Olaf Lysnes, Clergyman.....Everest, Kansas.

## 1893

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Emil Christensen, Physician.....Two Rivers, Wis.  
 Thomas Cruickshank, Physician.....Vermillion, S. D.  
 Norman P. Larson, Post Graduate State University.....Seattle, Wash.  
 Olaf Norlie, Student, U. C. Seminary.....St. Paul, Minn.  
 Michael J. Stolee, Missionary.....Madagascar.  
 Ole C. Thompson, Lawyer.....Mitchell, S. D.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Herman Halvorson, Farmer.....Arlington, S. D.  
 Peter Halvorson, Missionary.....Madagascar.  
 Gunda Jacobson-Lawrence.....Canton, S. D.  
 Hannah Nortvedt, Teacher, City Schools.....Canton, S. D.

## 1894

## COLLEGE COURSE.

Otto E. Schmidt, Clergyman.....Windlake, Wis.  
 \*Henry M. Solem, Clergyman.....Garretson, S. D.

\*Date of Diploma. Completed Course in 1887.

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Wm. A. Brenner, Student, Yale University.....	New Haven, Conn.
Ole H. Broadland, Clergyman.....	Nielsville, Minn.
Ditman Larson, Clergyman.....	Elgin, Ill.

## 1896

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Ole D. Eide, Clergyman.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Soren G. Hauge, Clergyman....	Hawley, Minn.
Austin I. Helgersen, Bank Bookkeeper.....	Inwood, Iowa.
Carl T. Helmey, Physician.....	Humboldt, S. D.
Charles L. Sherman, Physician.....	Luverne, Minn.
Elmer A. Skewis, Grain Business, .....	Madelia, Minn.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Nellie Halverson-Ostrus.....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Lewis Larson, Merchant....	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Geo. C. Lawrence, Stenographer.....	Los Angeles, Cal.
Bernt J. Simonson, Student, State University...	Vermillion, S. D.
Nettie Lewison-Lee .....	Jewell, Iowa.

## 1897

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

N. A. N. Cleven, Principal, City Schools.....	Hamilton, N. D.
E. J. Hinderlie, Student U. C. Seminary.....	St. Paul, Minn.
E. O. Hofstad, Graduate U. C. Seminary.....	St. Paul, Minn.

## NORMAL COURSE.

F. G. I. Forsburg, Railway Mail Clerk.. .....	Tracy, Minn.
---	--------------

## 1898

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Nellie E. Brenner.....	Canton, S. D.
Oliver C. Carpenter, Lawyer.....	New York City.
Carl A. Jensen, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Ida Grace Sharp,.....	Tacoma, Wash.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Marie Anderson-Clark.....	Aberdeen, Wash.
Nicolina L. Bredvold, Teacher.....	Springfield, Minn.
Gina A. Johnson, Saleslady.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Asher O. Nasby, Bank Clerk.....	Bode, Iowa.
Ida Sharp.	
Oliver C. Carpenter.	

## 1899

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

John G. Berdahl, Teacher Augustana College .....	Canton, S. D.
--	---------------

## NORMAL COURSE.

John G. Berdahl,	
Jennie L. Dahl, Teacher.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Valietta V. Flory, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Charles G. Haglund, Student State University.....	Vermillion S. D.
Gustav H. Helgersen, Merchant.....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Marie Thompson-Ralston.....	Willow Island, Neb.
Martin Ulberg, Carpenter.....	Canton, S. D.

## 1900

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Stephen Ovre, Deputy Recorder,.....Canton, S. D.  
 Paul Paulson, Farmer.....Moe, S. D.  
 David Stove, Student U. C. Seminary.....St. Paul, Minn.  
 Nels T. Tosseland, Student, St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Arne O. Arneson, Physician.....  
 Peter E. Bunsness, Clerk of Courts.....Aberdeen, S. D.  
 Albert Knudtson, Student State University.....Minneapolis, Minn.  
 C. C. A. Jensen, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

## PAROCHIAL COURSE.

Bessie Lappegard-Ekeland.....Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Marie Green, Teacher.....Madelia, Minn.

## 1901

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Olai O. Arten, Student, State University.....Vermillion, S. D.  
 Christopher Bjorgum, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Palmer E. Brandon, Med. Student, North Western University, Evanston, Ill.  
 Bessie Lappegard-Ekeland.....Minneapolis Minn.  
 Andrew O. Ness, Graduate Chicago Lutheran Seminary.....Chicago, Ill.  
 Marie E. Nielson, Teacher.....Geddes, S. D.  
 Ole E. Rolvaag, Graduate St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Andrew M. Skindlov, Graduate, U. C. Seminary.....St. Paul, Minn.  
 Bent O. Steffenson, Graduate St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Olai O. Arten  
 Iver S. Benson, Medical Student.....Chicago, Ill.  
 Palmer E. Brandon,  
 Bent O. Steffensen.

## PAROCHIAL COURSE.

Andrew O. Ness  
 Bent O. Steffenson. Ole E. Rolvaag.

## 1902

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Gustav A. Aus, Bookkeeper.....Tea, S. D.  
 Martha L. Berdahl, Teacher.....Garretson, S. D.  
 Hans M. Dale, Graduate St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Ross C. Higbee, Student Macalister College.....St. Paul, Minn.  
 Olav Lin, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Anna Overseth, Student Ladies Seminary.....Red Wing, Minn.  
 J. Richard Tetlie, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Hans M. Dale.  
 Martha L. Berdahl.  
 Jacob L. Ekse, Teacher.....Oldham, S. D.  
 Gena Gubbrud-Thormodsgaard.....Hudson, S. D.  
 Carrie Hegdahl, Teacher.....Howard, S. D.

## 1903

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Marie Green, Teacher .....	Madelia, Minn.
Joseph Lewis, Student U. C. Sem.....	St. Paul, Minn.
Bertha C. Salverson.....	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Soren S. Westly, Teacher.....	Northwood, Iowa.

## NORMAL COURSE.

James R. Ainsworth, Photographer.....	Canton, S. D.
Emily J. Cuthbert, Teacher Public Schools.....	Canton, S. D.
Helen Hegdahl, Teacher Public Schools.....	Lake Preston, S. D.
Magnus Larson, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.

## 1904

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

James O. Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Jennie M. Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Sivert O. Eidem, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Gena M. Haug, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Leonard C. Helgersen, Merchant.....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Peter Amos Reinerton, Teacher.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Nellie M. Holsey, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Sophia Alness, Teacher.....	Platte, S. D.
James O. Berdahl.	
Jennie M. Berdahl.	
Nels A. N. Cleven,.....	Hamilton, N. D.
Sivert O. Eidem.	
Anna J. Ellefson, Teacher.....	Sherman, S. D.
Clara Hafsos, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Caroline Hamre, Teacher.....	Colton, S. D.
Gena M. Haug.	
Leonard C. Helgersen.	
Peter Amos Reinertson.	
Nellie M. Holsey.	
Emma Jensvold, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Mina Lovesetter-Jordeth, Teacher.....	Lebanon, S. D.
Josephine Kalstad, Teacher.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Nellie Kuhns, Teacher.....	Worthing, S. D.
Grace Kuhns, Teacher.....	Worthing, S. D.
Pearl Mallory, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
John G. Odland, Teacher.....	Parker, S. D.
Josephine L. Ramberg, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Tina Rognes, Teacher.....	Hudson, S. D.

For Catalogues or further information address  
the president.

*A. G. Tuve,*

*Canton, S. D.*

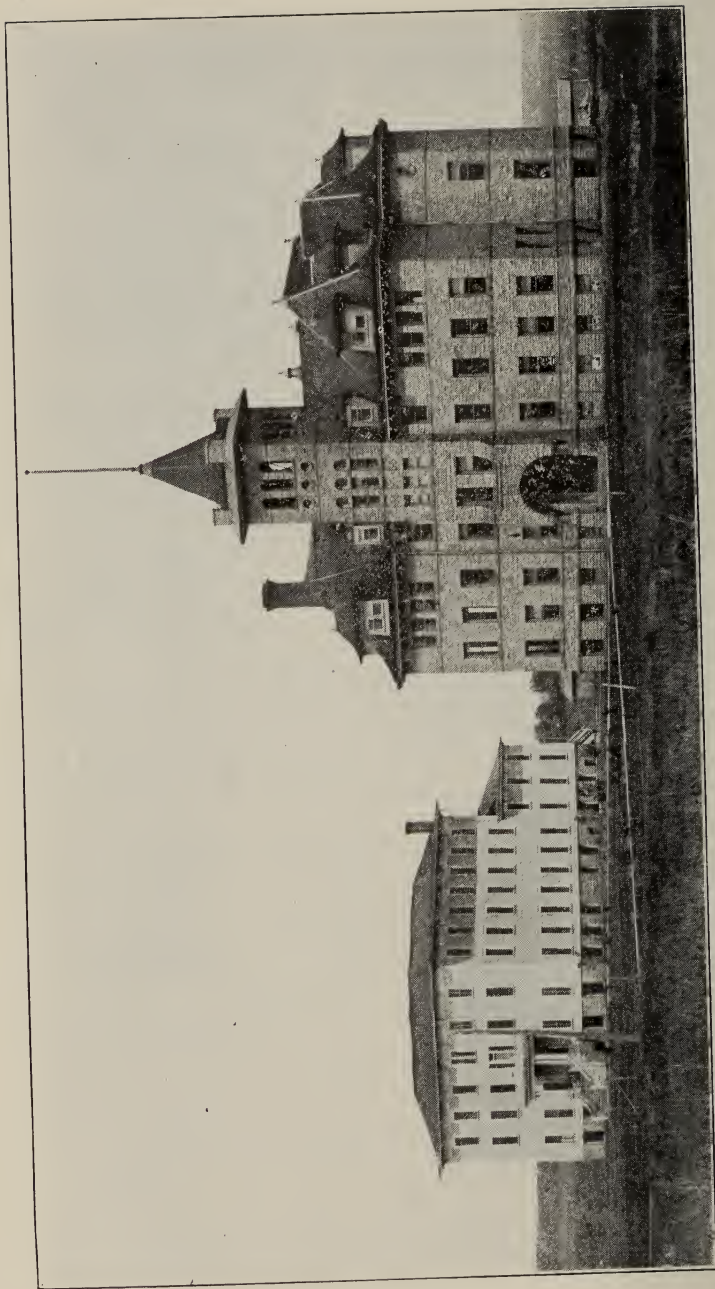






UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

AUG 12 1916



MAIN BUILDING.

DORMITORY

CATALOGUE OF  
*AUGUSTANA*  
*COLLEGE*

---

---



---

---

Of the United Norwegian  
Lutheran Church of America

---

---

---

---

FOR THE YEAR 1906<sup>5</sup> and 1907<sup>10</sup> and

---

---

ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR 1906-07.

---

---

ISSUED IN JULY 1906.

---

---



## CALENDAR FOR 1906-1907.

---

### FALL TERM—TEN WEEKS

September 17, Monday	-	-	Arrival of Students
September 18, Tuesday	-	-	Registration of Students
September 19, Wednesday, 9 a. m.	-	-	School Organization
November 23, Friday, 5 p. m.	-	-	Fall Term Ends

---

### WINTER TERM—SIXTEEN WEEKS

November 26, Monday	-	-	Arrival of Students
November 27, Tuesday	-	-	Registration of Students
November 28, Wednesday, 9 a. m.	-	-	Organization of Classes
December 21, Friday, 12 m.	-	-	Christmas Vacation Begins
January 2, 1907, Wednesday	-	-	Arrival of Students
January 3, Thursday, 9. a. m.	-	-	Recitations Resumed
March 22, Friday, 12 m.	-	-	Winter Term Ends

---

### SPRING TERM—TEN WEEKS

March 25, Monday	-	-	Registration of Students
March 26, Tuesday, 9. a. m.	-	-	Organization of Classes
May 30, Thursday	-	-	Commencement Exercises
May 31, Friday	-	-	Alumni Reunion

# OFFICERS OF AUGUSTANA COLLEGE ORGANIZATION

---

REV. O. A. BERGE, Inwood, Iowa, President.

REV. P. H. TETLIE, Canton, Vice-President.

REV. T. S. KOLSTE, Howard, Secretary.

PROF. E. C. QUALE, Canton, Treasurer.

REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, }  
MR. T. H. HELGERSON, } Auditors.

---

## Board of Directors.

TERM EXPIRES 1907.

Mr. Anton Norby, Madison, S. D.

Mr. O. A. Anderson, Inwood, Iowa.

Rev. P. J. Reinertsen, Elk Point, S. D.

TERM EXPIRES 1908.

Mr. John Isakson, Canton, S. D.

Hon. Martin Trygstad, Brookings, S. D.

Mr. Lars Berg, Baltic, S. D.

TERM EXPIRES 1909.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Garretson, S. D.

Rev. S. J. Nummedal, Moe, S. D.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Canton, S. D.

---

## Officers of the Board.

Rev. H. M. Solem, President.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Secretary.

## FACULTY.

---

ANTHONY G. TUVE, PRESIDENT,  
Mathematics, Pedagogics and Bookkeeping.

REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, A. B.  
Norwegian, Religion and Latin.

ERIC C. QUALE, B. L.  
Natural Sciences and Vocal Music.

JOHN G. BERDAHL, A. B.  
English, German and Latin.

HILDA HERFORDT, Preceptress  
Shorthand and Typewriting.

B. O. STEFFENSON, B. S.  
Mathematics and Science.

MINNIE FLORENCE GULLICKSON, B. S.  
History and English.

BERTHA STENSRUD,  
Piano and Organ.

## ANNOUNCEMENT.

Augustana College can again report a growing interest on the part of its patrons, a wider field of influence, and a large attendance than heretofore attained. This, we are pleased to acknowledge, it owes in great measure to the good will and influence exercised by its students among their friends and acquaintances.

To fill the vacancies occasioned by the resignation of Miss Sophia Bergh and Miss Agnes Kittelsby, the Board of Directors have appointed B. O. Steffenson, B. S., and Miss Minnie Gullickson, B. S., both graduates of St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn. B. O. Steffenson graduated from the academic course of Augustana College in 1901, and during the past year was assistant principal of the Cottonwood, Minn., high school.

During the past year a large number of our former graduates have been granted Five Year State Certificates.

The students' rooms in the main building will this year be used for young men. The ladies will be accommodated in the dormitory which is undergoing extensive repairs. Students desiring rooms will do well to send in their applications in advance.

---

## History and Aim.

Augustana College was, for thirty years prior to 1890, a school of the Lutheran Augustana Synod. At this date it came under the management of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America, formed by the union of the Augustana Synod, the Norwegian Lutheran Conference, and the Anti-Missourian Brotherhood. Prior to 1869 its history is identical with the Swedish Augustana College of Rock Island, Ill. It was established in Chicago, Ill., in 1860, moved to Paxton, Ill., in 1863, separated from the Swedish College and moved to Marshall, Wis., in 1869, to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881, and to Canton, S. D., in 1884.

Augustana College believes only in a thoroughly Christian education, and as a school of the Lutheran Church, its aim is to be of the greatest possible service to our many young men and women who are eagerly seeking a preparatory education for some vocation in life or for further study at some higher institution of learning.

## Location.

Canton being the center of a strongly Norgewian Lutheran community and otherwise a most desirable place for a church school, Augustana College was moved to this place in the fall of 1884.

Canton is the county seat of Lincoln county, and one of the most beautifully located cities in the west. It is snugly situated in a bend of the Big Sioux river opposite the Iowa bluffs. It is justly noted for its many well-built homes, reflecting an enterprising, intelligent and temperate community. It has no saloons. The city is supplied with such modern conveniences as local and long distance telephone lines, electric lights and water works and sewerage systems. It has railroad connections north, east, south and west, being located at the junction of the Iowa & Dakota division of the C. M. & St. P. R. R. with the Sioux City & Dakota division of the same railway. Its population of about 2,600 is composed of a highly moral class of people, and the city commends itself to those who are anxious that their sons and daughters shall be surrounded by good moral influences when attending school away from home. The college site is in the eastern portion of the city overlooking the Sioux Valley.

---

## Buildings and Equipment.

The new college building, or main building, a cut of which appears in this catalogue, is a beautiful structure, built of Sioux Falls granite. It is 104 feet long and 60 feet wide containing four stories with a basement. The building is artificially ventilated, heated by steam, and lighted throughout by electricity. It is provided with fire escapes and fire extinguishers, and every floor supplied with water from the city water works. It has a complete sewerage system.

The third and fourth floors of this building are used for boys' dormitory purposes, affording accommodations for fifty boys.

On the second floor are located the commercial room, the chapel, Treasurer's office and a typewriting room.

The commercial room, occupying the north half of this floor, is a large, well lighted room. This room is fitted up with all necessary and up-to-date equipment for actual business practice. The south half of this floor, together with the south half of the third floor, is occupied by the college chapel, which, including the gallery, has a seating capacity of about



400. The first floor contains the president's office, the library and reading rooms, the faculty room, and three large class rooms seated with tablet arm chairs.

In the basement are located the steam heating plant, janitor's room, a large, well lighted recitation room and the gymnasium. The gymnasium is not yet fully equipped, but sufficient apparatus has been provided to give the students considerable practice and exercise.

The dormitory, located a short distance north of the main building, is a three story frame building with a substantial stone basement. It is commodious and complete in its equipments, heated by steam and lighted by electricity. The building is supplied with city water, having water on every floor, and provided with sewerage connections. Fire extinguishers are distributed throughout the building. The basement contains a large dining hall accommodating about 200, kitchen, laundry, bath rooms, storage rooms, rooms for hired help, etc. All the three stories are used for dormitory purposes with the exception of such rooms as are used by the teachers in charge, and reception rooms. The rooms are light, pleasant and easily ventilated. In this building there are accommodations for about 65 girls.

A portion of the first floor, which is partitioned off from the rest of the building and which has a separate entrance, will be occupied by boys under the supervision of a teacher. A competent preceptress has special supervision of the young ladies who room in this building, thus ensuring them a safe, comfortable, and pleasant home.

---

## Management.

While the United Church owns the school and contributes to its financial support, the entire management is left with the Augustana College Association.

This association was formed in 1895 for the purpose of enhancing the interest of the school and placing its immediate management in the hands of its patrons. All interested congregations send delegates to the annual convention usually held in the month of February.

---

## Admission.

No examination is required of students entering the Preparatory Course or first year Parochial.

Students wishing to enter the first year of the Academic

or Normal Courses must have completed the common branches contained in the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter advanced classes in any course are required to pass examination in all branches preceding, or present testimonials from accredited schools showing, the number of weeks devoted to each branch of study, the number of recitations per week and their final standing. A list of studies pursued with certain standings attached without further information can not be accepted.

A student may pursue one or more selected studies when it is to his interest to do so.

Testimonials of good moral character should be presented by all new students.

---

## Administration.

Students are received as ladies and gentlemen, and as such are trusted to conduct themselves in truthfulness and uprightness, in kindness and respect, in diligence and sobriety, in obedience to law and maintenance of order, and such regard for Christian institutions as become members of a Christian college.

It is an implied contract that all who enter the college agree to fulfill in all respects this trust, and no student will be retained in this institution who persistently disregards the rules or neglects his duties.

Only such rules are imposed as experience teaches are necessary to secure unity and regularity in school work, prevent improper conduct, and maintain the proper dignity of a Christian institution.

Students are forbidden to use intoxicating liquors; to attend dancing parties or theaters; to play cards; gamble; use profane language; to use tobacco on the college premises, on the streets, or in public places; and to deface school buildings or furniture.

Examinations are held at the end of each term, and a correct statement of the deportment, work and advancement of each student is kept and placed on the College record.

---

## Devotional Exercises.

On school days all students are expected to be present at morning devotional exercises held in the college chapel; on other mornings and for evening devotions, those who room in the college buildings or immediate vicinity.

Students are expected to attend Sunday services regularly in the church of their confession. Church roll is called Tuesday mornings.

---

## Societies and Sunday School.

Two literary societies, one in English, the other in Norwegian, training their members in parliamentary law, debate, reading, recitation, etc., hold regular meetings throughout the year.

The Young People's Luther League meets biweekly together with the local league of the Lutheran Church, and the College Sunday School every Sunday morning at 9 a. m. in the College Chapel.

---

## EXPENSES.

### Preparatory, Academic and Normal Courses.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks.....	\$ 8.25
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	14.50
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks.....	8.25

---

Total Tuition and Library fees.....\$31.00

### Commercial or Shorthand and Typewriting.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks.....	\$12.25
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	20.50
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks.....	12.25

Parents sending three children at the same time receive a reduction of one fourth on tuition.

### MUSIC—Fall or Spring Term. Ten Weeks.

Piano or Organ, one lesson per week.....	\$ 5.00
Piano or Organ, two lessons per week.....	10.00

### MUSIC—Winter Term. Sixteen Weeks.

Piano or Organ, one lesson per week.....	\$ 8.00
Piano or Organ, two lessons per week.....	16.00
Organ rent, per week.....	.10
Piano rent, per week.....	.20

**Room Rent.**

Room-rent, including steam heat, Fall Term.....	\$ 5.00
Room-rent, including steam heat, Winter Term.....	10.50
Room-Rent, including steam heat, Spring Term.....	5.00

---

Total Room-rent, including heat.....\$20.50

A deposit of \$2 as pledge money against negligence in the care of rooms and school property is required from all those who occupy rooms in the dormitory. This money is refunded where no charges have been made for negligence or damage.

The entire expense for one school year of thirty-six weeks including tuition, room, light, fuel and board, is about \$105 to \$110.

A fee of \$2 per term, or \$5 for the school year, will be charged all students not rooming in the college dormitories, for heat and incidentals connected with study rooms, etc.

**Board and Electric Light.**

The items of board and light are obtained as near as possible at actual cost. The College boarding club prides itself upon the success with which it has been able to furnish good board cheap. Good, wholesome table board, together with the item of electric light for all students' rooms and heat for dining room was furnished during the past year at the small expense of \$1.50 per week. The boarding club is managed by its own members, through the aid and supervision of the president of the school.

**Terms of Payment.**

Students pay in advance from the time of entering until the end of the term. No tuition will be accepted for less than half a term, unless student enters in the latter part of a term in which case he pays for the remainder of the same. No allowance is made for absence during the first week of a term, and no tuition is refunded to students who leave school during the latter part of a term.

No exception is made to the above rule, unless in the case of teachers actually entering upon the work of teaching, or in cases of severe and protracted illness.

**Books.**

All books needed in the several courses may be purchased at the school. Books in condition to be returned will be repurchased from the student at a reasonable discount for use.

### Things to Take Along.

A Bible, hymn book, and such other books as are in use here, (see page 19). Roomers in the building will bring three sheets, one pillow, two pillow cases, two quilts, three towels and two table napkins. The school furnishes everything else needed to furnish the rooms.

---

## COURSES OF STUDY.

The following courses of study are maintained:

1. A PREPARATORY COURSE of one year, preparing students deficient in the common branches to take up our more advanced courses.
2. AN ACADEMIC COURSE of four years, preparing for College studies.
3. A LATIN NORMAL COURSE of four years, and
4. AN ENGLISH NORMAL COURSE of four years, each leading to a five year state certificate on graduation diploma.
5. A PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE of two years, preparing teachers for the parochial schools.  
A Business Department comprising:
6. A COMMERCIAL COURSE of one year and
7. A SHORTHAND COURSE of one year, each preparing for actual business.
8. AN INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC COURSE on the piano and organ.

Much time and study has been devoted to a proper selection of branches, and the arrangement in a logical order of the same in the several courses, so as to adapt them to the mental growth and development of the student, as well as to preserve in each course such features as will make it complete in itself.

Work is assigned the student with careful reference to his capacity, so as to be neither more nor less than will exercise all his powers. Whether students enter for a long or short period, it has been found that the best results are attained where students confine themselves strictly to the courses as outlined. Cases may occur, however, where students may pursue a selected course with good results; but in such cases special permission must be obtained by the advice and consent of the president.



### **The Preparatory Class.**

A large number of young men and women have not completed what are usually called the common branches of study—some because they have lacked the opportunity, and others because they have lately come to this country. They see that it would be a waste of time to take up these studies in the common schools together with much younger and less mature pupils, but prefer to get into classes with others of their own age and mental capacity, where the work can be adapted to their special needs.

Recognizing the particular needs of these young people and the fact that the majority wish to continue with one of the more advanced courses, we have provided a preparatory course of study in the common branches, with one or more classes in each subject, giving a thorough and systematic preparation as a foundation for more advanced work.

### **The Academic Course.**

This course is designed to prepare students to enter the freshman year of a college course. The plan of the course is such, however, that it is complete in itself, and furnishes the elements of a liberal education.

In view of the fact that educated men and women of Norwegian parentage are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their mother tongue, the study of Norwegian language and literature is given considerable prominence in this course. Students of other nationalities, and not belonging to the Lutheran church, will be permitted to substitute other studies for Norwegian and religion.

Students completing the academic course receive certificates of graduation from this department.

### **The Normal Courses.**

It is our aim to keep the Normal Courses up to the requirements of the state law governing the granting of five year state certificates, section 2286, a portion of which reads as follows:

Provided further, that a diploma from any other school in this state, having a course of study equivalent to the state normal school course herein mentioned, and embracing all of the subjects required in the examination for state certificate together with a course of at least eighteen months of pedagogy and professional training, comprising at least one-fourth work for said time, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named. Such diploma or a certified copy thereof, accompanied by a certified copy of the course of study pursued, specifically showing the amount of class work

and the standing in each branch, must be filed with the superintendent of public instruction.

An applicant for such state certificate by examination must submit evidence of at least twenty-four months' successful experience in teaching. An applicant who presents such diploma shall after graduation teach successfully for at least eighteen months before he shall be entitled to receive such state certificate; provided that the superintendent of public instruction shall issue to such applicant a provisional certificate for such probationary period. Every applicant for a state certificate shall submit satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

### **The Parochial Normal Course.**

There is a great demand throughout our Lutheran congregations for teachers who are qualified to teach in both English and Norwegian, and who can take a term in parochial school when the public school is not in session. In order that the teachers we send out may be well prepared to teach in either of the above named schools, special stress is laid upon the study of religion, Norwegian, vocal music, and the English common school branches.

### **The Business Courses.**

These courses are designed to prepare the student for a business career according to modern business methods. The Commercial Course deals with the skillful conducting of a business and the keeping of its accounts. No effort has been spared to make this course thorough and practical. Our business department occupies the entire north half of the second floor of the main building. The commercial room proper is a large L shaped room finished in oak. It is artificially ventilated and has windows to the east, north and west, affording excellent light in all parts of the room. The several students' offices are also finished in oak with chipped glass panels and are lighted from the rear, an arrangement not often afforded but of great consequence to the student.

The system of bookkeeping in use is the "Bliss System of Actual Business from the Start." This system is conceded to be the latest and best system in use by commercial schools today, and is as nearly actual business as it is possible to make any system.

The shorthand and typewriting course gives efficiency and skill in subjects pertaining to the taking of dictation and conducting the correspondence of a business firm. The Gregg system of Shorthand is the one used. This system has been chosen because of its many points of superiority over other systems.

Students of these courses may take branches in other courses without extra charge. No extra charge is made for business practice or the use of typewriters.

The time required to complete either of the above courses will largely depend upon the pupil's previous schooling, his ability and application. The better the preparation of the student, the less will be the time for completing the course. As outlined, the courses presume the student has a fair knowledge of the common school branches and that either course can be completed in nine months.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC.

### Vocal Music.

It will be seen by reference to the outline of the several courses of study, that considerable prominence is given to the study of vocal music. We regard it as a most important factor in education, and our courses of study provide a systematic training which aims to teach the student so much of the elements of the theory as to enable him to read music readily at sight, to train him in the correct use of the vocal organs, and to develop a taste for good music.

Instruction in vocal music is free to all regular students.

### Piano and Organ.

This department is especially designed to accommodate such students as wish to pursue the study of instrumental music together with their work in the regular courses.

Elementary or advanced instruction will be given on the organ and piano. The student will have his regular hours of practice so arranged as not to interfere with class recitations.

For Tuition, see paragraph headed "Expenses" in this catalogue.

---

## SCHEDULE OF STUDIES.

### PREPARATORY CLASS.

Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Arithmetic * 5.	Arithmetic 5.	Arithmetic 5.
Grammar 5.	Grammar 5.	Grammar 5.
Reading 3.	Reading 3.	Reading 3.
Orthography 2.	Orthography 2.	Orthography 2.
Geography 5.	U. S. History 5.	Physiology 5.
Writing 3.	Writing 3.	Writing 3.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.

\* Figures have reference to the number of recitations each week.

**ACADEMIC COURSE.****SCHEDULE.****First Year.**

<b>Fall Term.</b>	<b>Winter Term.</b>	<b>Spring Term.</b>
Arithmetic 5.	Arithmetic 5.	Latin 5.
Grammar 5.	Grammar 5.	Civics 5.
Latin 5.	Latin 5.	Zoology 5.
Phys. & Com. Geog. 5	{ Phys. & Com. Geog.	Norwegian 5.
Religion 2.	{ 8 weeks, 5.	Religion 2.
Vocal Music 2.	{ Civics, 8 weeks 5.	Vocal Music 2.
	Religion 2.	
	Vocal Music 2.	

**Second Year.**

Latin 5.	Latin 5.	Latin 5.
Algebra 5.	Algebra 5.	Algebra 5.
Am. Literature 5.	Am. Literature 5.	Botany 5.
Rhetoric 5.	Rhetoric 5.	Rhetoric 5.
Norwegian 2.	Norwegian 2.	Norwegian 2.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.
Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.

**Junior Year.**

Latin 5.	Latin 5.	Latin 5.
Geometry 5.	Geometry 5.	Geometry 5.
Norwegian 5.	Norwegian 5.	Eng. Literature 5.
General History 5.	General History 5.	Norwegian 5.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.
Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.

**Senior Year.**

Latin 5.	Latin 5.	Latin 5.
German 5.	German 5.	German 5.
Norwegian 5.	Scand. History 5.	Norwegian 5.
Physics 5.	Physics 5.	Physics 5.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.

**LATIN NORMAL COURSE.****SCHEDULE.****FIRST YEAR.**

<b>Fall Term.</b>	<b>Winter Term.</b>	<b>Spring Term.</b>
Beginning Latin 5.	Beginning Latin 5.	Viri Romae 5.
Normal Arithmetic 5.	Normal Arithmetic 5.	Drawing 5.
Grammar & Comp. 5.	Grammar & Comp. 5.	Zoology 5.
Phys. & Com. Geog. 5.	{ Phys. & Com. Geog.	Civics 5.
Vocal Music 2.	{ 8 weeks.	Vocal Music 2.
Religion 2.	{ Civics 8 weeks, 5.	Religion 2.
	Vocal music 2.	
	Religion 2.	

**SECOND YEAR.**

Caesar 5.	Caesar 5.	Cicero 5.
Am. Literature 5.	Am. Literature 5.	Botany 5.
Algebra 5.	Algebra 5.	Algebra 5.
Rhetoric 5.	Rhetoric 5.	Rhetoric 5.
Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.

**JUNIOR YEAR.**

Cicero 5.	Virgil 5.	Virgil 5.
Plane Geometry 5.	Plane Geometry 5.	Solid Geometry 5.
General History 5.	General History 5.	Astronomy 5.
Reviews 5.	Eng. Literature 5.	Eng. Literature 5.
Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.

**SENIOR YEAR.**

Psychology 5.	Psychology 5.	Practice Teaching 5.
Hist. of Education 5.	Elocution 5.	Elocution 5.
Physics 5.	Physics 5.	Physics 5.
Practice Teaching 5.	Pedagogy 5.	Pedagogy 5.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.

**ENGLISH NORMAL COURSE.****SCHEDULE.****FIRST YEAR.**

<b>Fall Term.</b>	<b>Winter Term.</b>	<b>Spring Term.</b>
Didactics 5.	Bookkeeping 5.	Didactics 5.
Normal Arithmetic 5.	Normal Arithmetic 5.	Drawing 5.
Grammar & Comp. 5.	Grammar & Comp. 5.	Zoology 5.
Phys. & Com. Geog. 5.	{ Phys. & Com. Geog. 5.	Civics 5.
Vocal Music 2.	{ 8 weeks.	Vocal Music 2.
Epitome 2.	{ Civics 8 weeks, 5.	Epitome 2.
	Vocal Music 2.	
	Epitome 2.	

**SECOND YEAR.**

Eng. & Am. History 5.	Eng. & Am. History 5.	So. Dak. History 5.
Am. Literature 5.	Am. Literature 5.	Botany 5.
Algebra 5.	Algebra 5.	Algebra 5.
Rhetoric 5.	Rhetoric 5.	Rhetoric 5.
Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.
Sacred History 2.	Sacred History 2.	Sacred History 2.

**JUNIOR YEAR.**

German or *Music 5.	German or Music 5.	German or Music 5.
Plane Geometry 5.	Plane Geometry 5.	Solid Geometry 5.
General History 5.	General History 5.	Astronomy 5.
Reviews 5.	Eng. Literature 5.	Eng. Literature 5.
Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.
Bible Study 2.	Bible Study 2.	Bible Study 2.

\*Piano or Organ.





A SECTION OF THE COMMERCIAL ROOM—ACTUAL BUSINESS FROM THE START



**SENIOR YEAR.**

Psychology 5.	Psychology 5.	Practice Teaching 5.
Hist. of Education 5.	Elocution 5.	Elocution 5.
Physics 5.	Physics 5.	Physics 5.
Practice Teaching 5.	Pedagogy 5.	Pedagogy 5.
Bible Study 2.	Bible Study 2.	Bible Study 2.

**PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.****SCHEDULE.****FIRST YEAR.**

<b>Fall Term.</b>	<b>Winter Term.</b>	<b>Spring Term.</b>
Pontoppidan 2.	Pontoppidan 2.	Pontoppidan 2.
Bible History 2.	Bible History 2.	Bible History 2.
Norwegian 2.	Norwegian 2.	Norwegian 2.
Arithmetic 5.	Arithmetic 5.	Arithmetic 5.
Grammar 5.	Grammar 5.	Grammar 5.
Geography 5.	U. S. History 5.	Physiology 5.
Reading 3.	Reading 3.	Reading 3.
Orthography 2.	Orthography 2.	Orthography 2.
Writing 3.	Writing 3.	Writing 3.

**SECOND YEAR.**

Pontoppidan 2.	Pontoppidan 2.	Pontoppidan 2.
Bible 2.	Bible 2.	Bible 2.
Norwegian 5.	Norwegian 5.	Norwegian 5.
Didactics 5.	Scand. History 5.	Catechetics 5.
Arithmetic 5.	Arithmetic 5.	Didactics 5.
Grammar 5.	Grammar 5.	Civics 5.
Vocal 2.	Vocal 2.	Vocal 2.

**COMMERCIAL COURSE.****SCHEDULE.**

<b>Fall Term.</b>	<b>Winter Term.</b>	<b>Spring Term.</b>
Penmanship 5.	Penmanship 5.	Penmanship 5.
Bookkeeping 10.	Bookkeeping 10.	Bookkeeping 10.
Orthography 2.	Orthography 2.	Commercial Corr. 5.
Commercial Law 3.	Commercial Law 3.	Civics 5.
Commercial Arith. 3.	Commercial Arith. 3.	Epitome 2.
Eng. Composition 2.	Eng. Composition 2.	
Epitome 2.	Epitome 2.	

**SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE.****SCHEDULE.**

<b>Fall Term.</b>	<b>Winter Term.</b>	<b>Spring Term.</b>
Penmanship 5.	Penmanship 5.	Penmanship 5.
Shorthand 5.	Shorthand 5.	Shorthand 5.
Typewriting 5.	Typewriting 5.	Typewriting 5.
Orthography 2.	Orthography 2.	Commercial Corr. 5.
Commercial Law 3.	Commercial Law 3.	Civics 5.
Commercial Arith. 3.	Commercial Arith. 3.	Epitome 2.
Eng. Composition 2.	English Comp. 2.	
Epitome 2.	Epitome 2.	

## TOPICAL OUTLINE AND TEXTS FOLLOWED.

---

**ENGLISH:** Appleton's Fifth Reader, Maxwell's Introductory Lessons and Maxwell's Advanced Lessons in English Grammar, Scott and Dennis Composition, Penmanship, Swinton's Word Book, Swett's Elocution, Painter's English and American Literature, Lockwood and Emerson Rhetoric, Essays and Orations.

**NORWEGIAN:** Nordahl Rolfson's Readers, Platou's Grammar, Peterson's Scandinavian History, Broch and Seip's Literaturhistorie, Norwegian Classics, Essays and Orations.

**LATIN:** Collar and Daniell's First Year Latin, Rolfe's Viri Romae, Kelsey's Caesar and Cicero, Bennett's Latin Composition, Bennett's Latin Grammar, Knapp's Virgil.

**GERMAN:** Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar, Guerber's Maerchen und Erzählungen, I., II., Schiller's Wilhelm Tell.

**NATURAL SCIENCE:** Redway and Hinman's Geography, Gilbert & Brigham's Physical Geography, Overton's Physiology, Jordan and Heath's Zoology, Bergen's Botany, Carhart and Chute's Physics, and Young's Astronomy.

**MATHEMATICS:** Robinson's Complete Arithmetic, Wentworth's Elements of Algebra, and Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry.

**HISTORY:** Hart's Essentials in American History, Montgomery's Leading Facts in American History, Montgomery's Leading Facts in English History, Meyer's General History, Raabe's History of Norway, Painter's History of Education, Current History and Robinson's History of South Dakota.

**CIVICS:** Smith and Young's National and State Series.

**RELIGION:** Explanation to Luther's Catechism, Vogt's Sacred History, Bible Study, Nissen's Church History, Symbolics and Catechetics.

**VOCAL MUSIC:** The Ideal Music Chart by Congdon and McFadon. (Sheet music and text books selected by instructor).

**DRAWING:** No Text. Drawing from objects.

**PEDAGOGICS:** White's School Management, White's Elements of Pedagogy, Practice Teaching, Halleck's Psychology, School Law and a Course of Reading.

**MISCELLANEOUS:** The Bliss System of Bookkeeping, with office work and Banking, Power's and Lyon's Commercial Law, Williams & Roger's Correspondence, Schneck's Commercial Arithmetic, Gregg's Manual of Shorthand, and Manual of Typewriting.

---

## OBSERVATIONS ON STUDIES.

---

### RELIGION.

The controlling idea in the establishment of Augustana College was to combine Christian with classical and scientific training—to train the heart as well as to train the mind. And as a right training of the heart can only be effected by the Word of God, it follows that this must be made a subject of careful study and meditation.

All Lutheran students are required to attend the classes in religion. With students of other denominations the study is elective.

For studies pursued in this subject see outline of courses.

### ENGLISH.

The English language being our principal means of thought communication, it becomes of paramount importance to cultivate its proper and most happy use.

It is our aim, therefore, to emphasize such branches as develop a proficiency in the use of the English language.

**READING.**—To express properly the thoughts and sentiments of another they must be understood and appreciated. To obtain this, the student makes a diligent use of dictionaries and reference books. To teach expression, however, nothing can take the place of the voice and gesture of the living teacher.

Classes in reading are given three recitations each week throughout the year.



**ORTHOGRAPHY.**—It has been found necessary to organize separate classes for the study of words—their orthography, meaning and use. Special drills in spelling are given to students in the business courses. All words likely to be used in business must be spelled correctly.

**WRITING.**—The Palmer Method of Business Writing is used as a guide to practice in developing a light elastic muscular movement. No branch is of greater importance to the teacher and bookkeeper. Constant painstaking drill is maintained until the student has obtained ease, legibility and speed.

**GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.**—Our aim is that students shall have, not only a book knowledge of this subject, but a practical knowledge applied to tongue and pen in class recitation, every-day conversation, letter writing, essay writing, business correspondence, etc.

A systematic course of composition work is pursued in connection with, and supplementing the text in grammar. A separate class is organized for those to whom the subject is new or difficult.

**RHETORIC.**—A short review of the principles of grammar and the simpler forms of composition is followed by a critical study of style of expression. Extracts from some of the best English productions in prose and poetry are analyzed, while the student is continually drilled in original composition work.

**ELOCUTION.**—Our great aim is to secure a correct and natural expression. The student is given a thorough drill in orthophony, orthoepy, emphasis, pauses, inflections, force, stress, movement, pitch, quality of voice and gesture.

**ENGLISH AND AMERICAN LITERATURE.**—The student is first given a short history of the development of English and American literature to create an interest in the subject and in order that the American authors may be studied before the English. The main object in class instruction is to cultivate the pupil's mind and heart to a loftier sphere of thought and feeling, and to lead him to a higher appreciation of the good, the true and the beautiful.

#### **NORWEGIAN.**

It is of the utmost importance that the youth of our church are well versed in the Norwegian language. Aside from its

rich literature, and practical importance from a business standpoint, it is, and will continue to be for some time, the main language of our religion. And in order that the transition in our church from the Norwegian to the English language may be rendered easy and natural, a knowledge of both languages is an imperative necessity.

With students of other nationalities the study of Norwegian is elective.

### LATIN.

The first year's work aims to give the student ability to read fluently and intelligently the Latin text, master the order of sentences, impart a knowledge of inflections, rules of syntax, etc. Together with the daily reading and translating, practice in writing is carried on at equal pace with it.

In the second, third and fourth year's work, besides reading Caesar's commentaries, Cicero's orations and Virgil, considerable time is devoted to Latin prose composition.

### GERMAN.

In the study of this branch, the aim is to give the student sufficient training in the elements of the language to read ordinary prose without difficulty. Much attention is therefore given to drill in grammatical forms and to written exercises in translating from English into German and vice versa.

### MATHEMATICS.

ARITHMETIC.—The aim in all instruction is to lead the pupil to discover the principles that underlie and determine operations; the pupil will then form his own rules.

The students of arithmetic are usually divided into three classes. The A and B classes complete the study and pass a final examination.

In the Commercial Course the student receives special instruction in rapid addition, rapid calculations and business arithmetic. Although the student may be quite familiar with operations as they appear in the ordinary text book, he will still need considerable drill to secure the necessary rapidity and accuracy in subjects peculiar to business computations.

ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.—The class in algebra begins with the fall term and continues throughout the year, during which time the text book is completed and thoroughly reviewed.

GEOMETRY is taken up the third year of the Academic and Normal courses. Wentworth's Plane and Solid Geometry is completed. The subject is made interesting by practical exercises in mensuration, and original solutions to propositions given by the instructor.

### BOOKKEEPING.

The student learns bookkeeping by keeping books, not by copying sets. He is given a cash capital in college currency, rents a store and buys goods, making payments in cash or by note; he sells goods for cash, notes and on account, all business papers passing between the parties as in actual business. The transactions and sets are so graded as to pass from the simple to the more complex.

By the Bliss System the student does not have to imagine that he is transacting business with some one, but from the very start every transaction is performed face to face with some other student conducting an office or bank, where the cash, merchandise, and business papers pass between the parties and each keeps a systematic account through office files and a set of books, as in actual business. As the student progresses through the several sets he becomes familiar with the various modes of conducting business, keeping a variety of accounts, performing all kinds of business transactions, opening and closing books, making out statements and all kinds of business papers and documents.

When he is well grounded in theory and well up in practice, he is put through a course of office training in wholesaling, banking, etc.

A shorter elementary course is provided for students pursuing the normal course of study.

### SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING.

The Gregg system of shorthand is the one taught. This system has but one slant, one position, no shades, is rapid and legible. It is fast becoming the one most extensively used among stenographers. When the student has mastered the principles of the system and can write words readily, he is then drilled in speed and accuracy by a well graded system of dictation exercises. All work is inspected, errors and inaccuracies pointed out for the student to rewrite and correct.

Typewriting is a part of the shorthand course, and as soon as the pupil has learned to operate the machine he writes business letters, legal documents, transcribes his shorthand notes, etc. Neatness, absolute accuracy, and speed must be attained by all pupils. Only standard machines are used.

### COMMERCIAL LAW.

The intimate relation of this subject with every business transaction requires that our pupils shall be thoroughly conversant with the law governing contracts, negotiable paper, agency, partnership, corporations, joint stock companies, insurance, lien, interest and usury, real estate conveyances, etc. We aim to make the instruction thorough, practical and interesting.

### COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

In this course the student is made familiar with business terms and business language, and trained to an accurate and concise expression in correspondence, business papers, legal forms and documents.

### NATURAL SCIENCES.

**DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.**—The student is supposed to have a sufficient previous knowledge of the elements of geography to complete the study in one term's work.

**PHYSICAL AND COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY.**—These subjects are combined and completed in 18 weeks. The work is supplemented by excursions and experiments.

**PHYSIOLOGY AND HYGIENE.**—The text book is finished and reviewed; supplementary lectures illustrated by charts, manikin and microscope; subject thoroughly outlined.

**ZOOLOGY.**—Jordan and Heath's Animal Forms finished and reviewed. Individual investigation on the part of the student is encouraged. Object study, dissections and drawings are made in class.

**BOTANY.**—The text is illustrated by experiments. Botanical excursions, analysis and classification of flowers, constitute part of the work.

**PHYSICS.**—The text book is supplemented as far as possible by the objective and experimental method of instruction. Special attention is given to the subject of electricity.

**ASTRONOMY.**—Text book is finished and reviewed. A few evenings are devoted to star gazing.

"There is no other science, which aside from all questions of how or why, supplies so much to widen the student's range of thought, and to make him comprehend his place in the infinite universe."—Young.

### HISTORY.

History is studied, not merely as a record of past events, but as a means of cultivating the reasoning powers as well

as the memory and imagination; it puts us in possession of certain knowledge pertaining to sociology, to theories and methods of government, to the types of civilization, the habits, customs, institutions, religion, etc., of various peoples.

The class in United States History completes the study during the winter term.

General History is completed and thoroughly reviewed.

A course in English and advanced American History and South Dakota History is given during the second year of the English Normal Course.

Scandinavian History is studied in the winter term of the senior year of the Academic Course.

### **CIVICS.**

In this class the student is given a thorough outline of the state and local government as well as the federal or national government. Live questions are introduced into class for discussion. To establish a patriotic regard for country and a love of American institutions, is the highest aim.

### **PEDAGOGICS.**

Studies under this head comprise didactics, school management, school economy, psychology, history of education, practice teaching and a course in reading. The historical, theoretical, and practical sides of teaching are diligently studied during the last year of the course.

### **VOCAL MUSIC.**

Vocal music is studied with a view to enable the student to sing any simple piece of music at sight.

Two regular classes and a large mixed choir are in progress throughout the year.

Special attention is given to expression and the proper use of the vocal organs.

### **DAILY ROUTINE.**

Students rise at 6:30; breakfast at 7:00; recitations and study hours begin at 7:45; assemble for roll call and morning devotion at 8:30; recite or study from 8:45 to 11:45, and from 2:00 to 5:00 p. m.; assemble for evening devotion at 7:00 p. m.; evening study hours begin at 7:15; lights out at 10:15. On Mondays the time after morning devotion from 8:45 to 11:45 is devoted to study. On Sundays and Mondays the time for rising is one half hour later and on Sundays the students assemble for morning devotion and Bible class at 9:00 a. m.





1st—Section of Typewriting Room. 2nd—Corner in Ladies' Dormitory.  
3rd—A Class in Shorthand.



## ENROLLMENT—1905, 1906.

Students who have classes in more than one year of a course are classified as belonging to that year in which they had the greatest number of studies. A few students who pursued special studies are classified as belonging to that year and course in which such studies occurred.

### ACADEMIC COURSE.

#### SENIOR YEAR.

Olaf Olsen Andvik	Thomas Norman Ringsrud
Martin Hetland.	Nels Westby
Olaf Hundstad	

#### JUNIOR YEAR.

Edgar Otto Hervig	Selma Karlstad
Abraham Jensson	Carl Alexander Stumley

#### SECOND YEAR.

Elmer Ulysses Berdahl	Edward Sovik
Stephanus Gustavus Rehnertson	Perry Wangness

#### FIRST YEAR.

Adolph Gerhard Aker	Hjalmar J. Madland
John C. Brekke	Birger Moe
Andrew Eastegaard	George Rogen
Johan Johnson Haanstad	Elmer Gerhard Shellum
Lorns Aden Haug	George Oliver Solem
Olaf Hetle	Sever Oliver Stadem
Alvin I. Isakson	Martin Henry Trygstad
Otto Johnson	Andrew Viland
Harrison Martin Karlstad	Melvin Oden Wangness
Knute Knutson	

### ENGLISH AND LATIN—NORMAL COURSES.

#### SENIOR YEAR.

Ida Cornelia Berdahl	Marie Christine Rollag
John Alfred Berdahl	August Saevig
*Mamie Jeanette Isackson	*Ida Severson
True Lovesetter-Jordeth	Anna Thorsness
*Anabudd Kinsley	Martha Torvanger

#### JUNIOR YEAR.

Esther Aus	Rose Annetta Questad
*Tilda Rosalie Berdahl	Agnes Thonstad
Alce Hokenstad	Florence Tisland
Alma Nelson	

\* Latin normal course.

**SECOND YEAR.**

Martha Aus	Helena Marie Karlstad
Dagny Matilda Brettin	Mathilda Kjerstad
Josephine Octava Fladager	Elsie Bertine Knudtson
Henry N. Fuglsby	Palma Emelie Monrad
Marie Kjerstine Hanson	Jennie Belle Reamer
Sadie Pearl Hanson	*Tilla Thompson
Thea Haugen	Alda Christina Tweed
Marie Hegdahl	

**FIRST YEAR.**

Agnes Amalia Akland	Mattie J. Karlstad
Selma Alg	Theoline M. Knudtson
Carrie Helena Berdahl	Jacob Langmoe
Clara Beatrice Berdahl	Eva McClain
Elias A. Berg	Alma Maria Megaard
Josephine Fjellestad	*Peter Oliver Mehl
Oliver Flage	Alpha Okland
Hulda Margaret Frandsen	Julia Questad
Trena Marie Gregerson	Malende Carrie Richardson
Dagmar Anetta Hanson	Berthia Anette Sander
Nina Berthina Hegdahl	Sina Shellum
Deoline Hegnes	Nora Caroline Sogn
Gunda Mathilde Helgersen	Hilma Stenberg
Anna C. Holk	Anelyn Wallem
Nora Murine Jacobson	Florence Blandina Wennblom
Julia Karlstad	
*Latin Normal Course.	

**PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.**

Cecille Elise Ausen	Amanda Marie Storsteen
Osta Brandsgaard	Agnes Thonstad
Claudina Erickson	Berthine Olava Thormodsgard
George Hagen	Emma E. Thormodsgard
Laura Christine Hagen	Sophia Engeborg Thormodsgard
Laura Halvorson	Martha Torvanger
Lillie Marie Nummedal	

**COMMERCIAL COURSE.**

Fred Amundson	Gilbert Oscar Knudtson
Anna Marie Brynjulson	Martin Kolstinen
Stener J. Chraft	George Henry Leslie
Simon Fjellanger	David Lovaas
Ella Gubbrud	Philip Martinson
Joseph G. Gullickson	Oscar Martin Olson
Theodore Hanson	Clara Raad
Alfred Hillestad	Peder Edwin Rensvold
Oscar Alfred Hollen	Sebert A. Severson
Edward Olaf Holter	Claus Tweed
Casper Emel Holvig	Bertinus Udsogn
John T. Johnson	Berthine O. Wastun

## SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE.

Stener J. Chraft  
Joseph G. Gullickson  
Minnie Amelia Hanson  
Alfred Hillestad  
Emily Carolyn Larsen

Conrad Olaus Lee  
George Henry Leslie  
David Lovaas  
Bessie Thompson  
Anna Torvanger

## PREPARATORY CLASS.

Selmer Caspari Alness  
Bertha Amdahl  
Mary Amdahl  
Albert George Anderson  
Oluf Asper  
Ernest Herman Bakken  
Albion L. Berg  
Oscar Oliver Berge  
Olaf O. Bjerke  
Olaf Bleke  
Laura Henrietta Bothun  
Peter C. Brekke  
Morris Brenne  
Carrie Brynjulson  
Richard Henry Brynjulson  
Richard C. Cartford  
Oscar Davidson  
Fred Mark Davis  
Hans J. Dyngeland  
Bertha Dyvig  
Martha Dyvig  
Anton M. Egge  
Marvin Ingdolph Egge  
Hans Arthur Einung  
Nelly Engebretson  
Alfred Eugene Erickson  
Hilmer Flogstad  
George Ralph Gilbertson  
Oliver Gregerson  
Olborg Hafnor  
Alma Hegnes  
Lena Hendrickson  
Margaret Hetletved  
Helena Hill  
John Nicolai Hill  
George Henry Hokenstad  
Cora Matilda Holter  
Henry Hovda  
Karine Hundstad  
Marie Hunstad  
Gusta Husher  
Marie Husher  
Arnim A. Isakson  
Clara Josephine Jacobson  
Embrosie Jacobson

Grace Olivia Jacobson  
Arthur Jensen  
Joseph Jenson  
Anna H. Johnson  
Christina Eliza Johnson  
Edwin F. Johnson  
Floyd O. Johnson  
John Johnson  
Joseph Johnson  
Caroline Josephine Johnstad  
Melvin P. Juel  
Carl W. Knudtson  
Bessie Rosina Kornder  
Martin J. Liknes  
Gina Lettie Megaard  
Anna Sophia Moe  
Alfred Moseson  
Thomas Moxnes  
Hannah Andrea Olsen  
Henry Overseth  
Theodore Pederson  
Edgar Omar Petterson  
Helmer Quail  
John Quissel  
Matilda Maria Rindahl  
Joseph Rommereim  
Chlaus Rouhmohr  
Borge K. Saarheim  
Serene Mary Sander  
Hannah Sigurdson  
Harrison Ralph Shaff  
Siver Skaare  
Albert Sorenson  
Alfred J. P. Stadem  
Mark Syverud  
Simen S. Tande  
Bennie Thompson  
Olaf M. E. Thormodsgard  
Lizzie Tobiason  
Daniel C. Trygstad  
Herbert Martin Trygstad  
John M. Uglem  
Ole K. Ulrikson  
Gabriel S. Westly



**UNCLASSSED.**

Grace Jullna Hanson	Alice Cornelia Ringhelm
Hilda Herfordt	Ole Roti
Hermann Nagel	M. Travallie

**SUMMARY.**

Academic .. .. .	32
Normal .. .. .	63
Parochial Normal .. .. .	13
Commercial .. .. .	24
Shorthand and Typewriting .. .. .	10
Preparatory .. .. .	89
Unclassed .. .. .	6
	<hr/>
	237
Counted twice .. .. .	7
	<hr/>
Total attendance .. .. .	230

**GRADUATES.**

MAY 31, 1906.

**ACADEMIC COURSE.**

Olai O. Andvik	Olaf E. Hundstad
Martin T. Hetland	Nels M. Westby
Thomas N. Ringsrud	

**NORMAL COURSES.**

Ida Cornelia Berdahl	August O. Saevig
John Alfred Berdahl	Ida Severson
Mamie Jeanette Isackson	Anna Thorsness
Anabudd Kinsley	Martha Torvanger
Marie Christine Rollag	

**PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.**

Agnes Thonstad	Martha Torvanger
----------------	------------------

**COMMERCIAL COURSE.**

Joseph G. Gullickson	George H. Leslie
Alfred E. Hillestad	David Lovaas
Gilbert O. Knudtson	Claus Tweed

**SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE.**

Joseph G. Gullickson	George H. Leslie
Alfred E. Hillestad	Bessie Thompson
Emily Carolyn Larsen	

The following is a list of graduates since the United Church assumed control of the school in 1890. Students completing the preparatory course prior to 1893 were promoted to the college course without receiving certificates of graduation.

#### PROMOTED FROM ACADEMIC TO COLLEGE.

##### 1891-1892.

Jens B. Rehnertson, Clergyman .....Clarkfield, Minn.  
Gunder Froiland, Clergyman .....Milan, Minn.  
Olaf Lysnes, Clergyman .....Everest, Kansas.

##### 1893.

#### ACADEMIC COURSE.

Emil Christensen, Physician .....Two Rivers, Wis.  
Thomas Cruickshank, Physician .....Vermillion, S. D.  
Norman P. Larson, Post Graduate State University....Seattle, Wash.  
Olaf Norlie, Student, U. C. Seminary .....St. Paul, Minn.  
Michael J. Stolee, Missionary .....Madagascar.  
Ole C. Thompson, Lawyer .....Mitchell, S. D.

#### NORMAL COURSE.

Herman Halvorson, Farmer .....Arlington, S. D.  
Peter Halvorson, Missionary .....Madagascar.  
Gunda Jacobson-Lawrence .....Canton, S. D.  
Hannah Nortvedt, Teacher, City Schools.....Canton, S. D.

##### 1894.

#### COLLEGE COURSE.

Otto E. Schmidt, Clergyman .....Windlake, Wis.  
\*Henry M. Solem, Clergyman .....Garretson, S. D.

\*Date of Diploma. Completed Course in 1887.

#### ACADEMIC COURSE.

Wm. A. Brenner, Insurance Business .....New York City.  
Ole H. Broadland, Clergyman .....Nielsville, Minn.  
Ditman Larson, Clergyman .....Elgin, Ill.

##### 1896.

#### ACADEMIC COURSE.

Ole D. Eide, Clergyman .....Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Soren G. Hauge, Clergyman .....Hawley, Minn.  
Ansten I. Helgersen, Bank Cashier .....Davis, S. D.  
Carl T. Helme, Physician .....Humboldt, S. D.  
Charles L. Sherman, Physician .....Luverne, Minn.  
Elmer A. Skewis, Grain Business.....Madella, Minn.

#### NORMAL COURSE.

Nellie Halverson-Ostrus .....Mt. Vernon, S. D.  
Lewis Larson, City Auditor .....Sioux Falls, S. D.  
Geo. C. Lawrence, Stenographer .....Los Angeles, Cal.  
Berni J. Simonson, Farmer .....Elk Point, S. D.  
Nettie Lewison-Lee .....Deceased.

##### 1897.

#### ACADEMIC COURSE.

N. A. N. Cleven, Graduate Chicago University.....Chicago, Ill.  
E. J. Hinderlie, Clergyman .....Seattle, Wash.  
E. O. Hofstad, Clergyman .....Kent, Wash.

## NORMAL COURSE.

F. G. I. Forsburg, Railway Mail Clerk.....Tracy, Minn.

**1898.**

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Nellie E. Brenner .....Canton, S. D.

Oliver C. Carpenter, Lawyer .....New York City.

Carl A. Jensen, Graduate St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

Ida Grace Sharp .....Tacoma, Wash.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Marie Anderson-Clark .....Aberdeen, Wash.

Nicolina L. Brevold, Teacher .....Springfield, Minn.

Gina A. Johnson, Saleslady .....Elk Point, S. D.

Asher O. Nasby, Bank Clerk .....Jackson, Minn.

Ida Sharp.

Oliver C. Carpenter.

**1899.**

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

John G. Berdahl, Teacher Augustana College .....Canton, S. D.

## NORMAL COURSE.

John G. Berdahl.

Jennie L. Dahl, Teacher .....Elk Point, S. D.

Valletta V. Flory, Teacher .....Canton, S. D.

Charles G. Haglund, Graduate State University....Vermillion, S. D.

Gustav H. Helgersen, Merchant .....Mt. Vernon, S. D.

Marie Thompson-Ralston .....Willow Island, Neb.

Martin Ulberg, Carpenter .....Mott, N. D.

**1900.**

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Stephen Ovre, Deputy Recorder .....Canton, S. D.

Paul Paulson, Farmer .....Hudson, S. D.

David Stove, Student U. C. Seminary .....St. Paul, Minn.

Nels T. Tosseland, Graduate St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Arne O. Arneson, Physician .....Anetta, N. D.

Peter E. Bunsness, Clerk of Courts .....Aberdeen, S. D.

Albert Knudtson, Student State University.....Minneapolis, Minn.

C. C. A. Jensen, Graduate St. Olaf College, .....Northfield, Minn.

## PAROCHIAL COURSE.

Bessie Lappegard-Ekeland .....Minneapolis, Minn.

Marie Green, Nurse, Swedish Hospital .....Minneapolis, Minn.

**1901.**

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Olai O. Arten, Student St. Olaf College .....Northfield, Minn.

Christopher Bjorgum, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

Palmer E. Brandon, Med. Student, North Western University....

.....Evanston, Ill.

Bessie Lappegard-Ekeland .....Minneapolis, Minn.

Andrew O. Ness, Post-Graduate Student .....Chicago Seminary.

Marie E. Nielson, Teacher .....Geddes, S. D.

Ole E. Rolvaag, Student University.....Christiania, Norway.

Andrew M. Skindlov, Clergyman .....Kallispell, Mont.

Bent O. Steffenson, Assistant Principal High School.Cottonwood, Minn

## NORMAL COURSE.

Olaf O. Arten.  
 Iver S. Benson, Medical Graduate University of Illinois..Chicago Ill.  
 Palmer E. Brandon.  
 Bent O. Steffensen.

## PAROCHIAL COURSE.

Andrew O. Ness. Ole E. Bolvaag.  
 Bent O. Steffenson.

## 1902.

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Gustav A. Aus, Bookkeeper .....Tea, S. D.  
 Martha L. Berdahl, Teacher .....Garretson, S. D.  
 Hans M. Dale, Graduate St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Ross C. Higbee, Graduate Macalister College.....St. Paul, Minn.  
 Olav Lin, Graduate St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Anna Overseth .....Canton, S. D.  
 J. Richard Tetlie, Graduate St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Hans M. Dale.  
 Martha L. Berdahl.  
 Jacob L. Ekse, Teacher .....Oldham, S. D.  
 Gena Gubbrud-Thormodsgaard .....Hudson, S. D.  
 Carrie Hegdahl, Teacher .....Howard, S. D.

## 1903.

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Marie Green, Nurse .....Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Joseph Lewis, Clergyman .....Onawa, Ia.  
 Bertha C. Salvesson .....Sioux Falls, S. D.  
 Soren S. Westly, Medical Student Iowa University....Iowa City, Ia.  
 Emily J. Cuthbert, Teacher Public Schools.....Canton, S. D.

## NORMAL COURSE.

James R. Ainsworth, Photographer .....Salem, S. D.  
 Helen Hegdahl-Berdahl .....Canton, S. D.  
 Magnus Larson, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

## 1904.

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

James O. Berdahl, Principal of Schools.....Baltic, S. D.  
 Jennie M. Berdahl, Teacher .....Garretson, S. D.  
 Sivert O. Eidem, Student, St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Gena M. Haug, Teacher .....Canton, S. D.  
 Leonard C. Helgerson, Merchant .....Letcher, S. D.  
 Peter Amos Reinertson, Student Augustana College..Rock Island, Ill.  
 Nellie M. Holsey, Teacher .....Canton, S. D.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Sophia Alness, Teacher .....Platte, S. D.  
 James O. Berdahl.  
 Jennie M. Berdahl.  
 Nels A. N. Clevon, Graduate Chicago University.....Chicago, Ill.  
 Sivert O. Eidem.

Anna J. Ellefson-Hermanson .....	Garretson, S. D.
Clara Hafsos, Student State Normal .....	Cedar Falls, Ia.
Caroline Hamre, Teacher .....	Colton, S. D.
Gena M. Haug.	
Leonard C. Helgersen.	
Peter Amos Reinertson.	
Nellie M. Holsey.	
Emma Jensvold, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Mina Lovesetter-Jordeth-Nold .....	Springs, S. D.
Josephine Kalstad, Teacher .....	Elk Point, S. D.
Nellie Kuhns, Teacher .....	Worthing, S. D.
Grace Kuhns, Teacher .....	Worthing, S. D.
Pearl Mallory, Teacher .....	Lennox, S. D.
John G. Odland, Student Valparaiso University.....	Valparaiso, Ind.
Josephine L. Ramberg, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Tina Rognes, Teacher .....	Hudson, S. D.

## 1905.

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Elias Osnes, Medical Student Iowa University.....	Iowa City, Ia.
Carl Ringsrud, Student Oberlin College.....	Oberlin, O.
Michael M. Trygstad, Teacher .....	Brookings, S. D.
Edwin Norman Winge, Teacher .....	Northwood, Ia.

## NORMAL COURSE.

Agatha Alness, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Edward Fuglsby, Teacher .....	Sherman, S. D.
Blanche O. Isackson, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Albert Johnstad, Teacher .....	Howard, S. D.
Cora A. Juel, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Conrad L. Kjerstad, Teacher .....	Platte, S. D.
Agnes Saevig, Teacher .....	Argyle, Wis.
Clara N. Saevig, Teacher .....	Argyle, Wis.
Daniel A. Tjomsland, Teacher .....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.

For Catalogue or further information address the president.

A. G. TUVE,  
Canton, S. D.







C  
44H  
06-07

THE LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS



# Augustana College

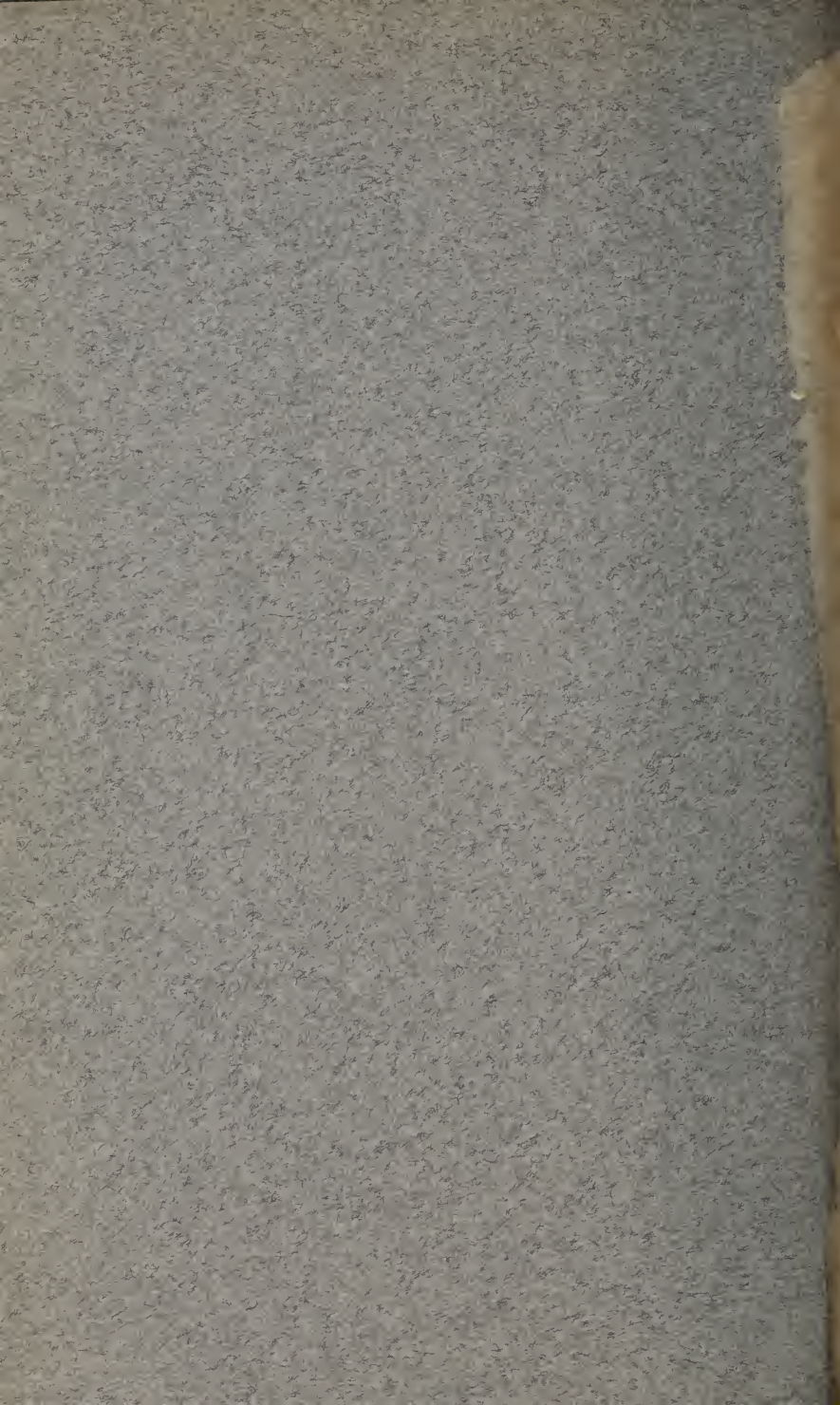
C A N T O N

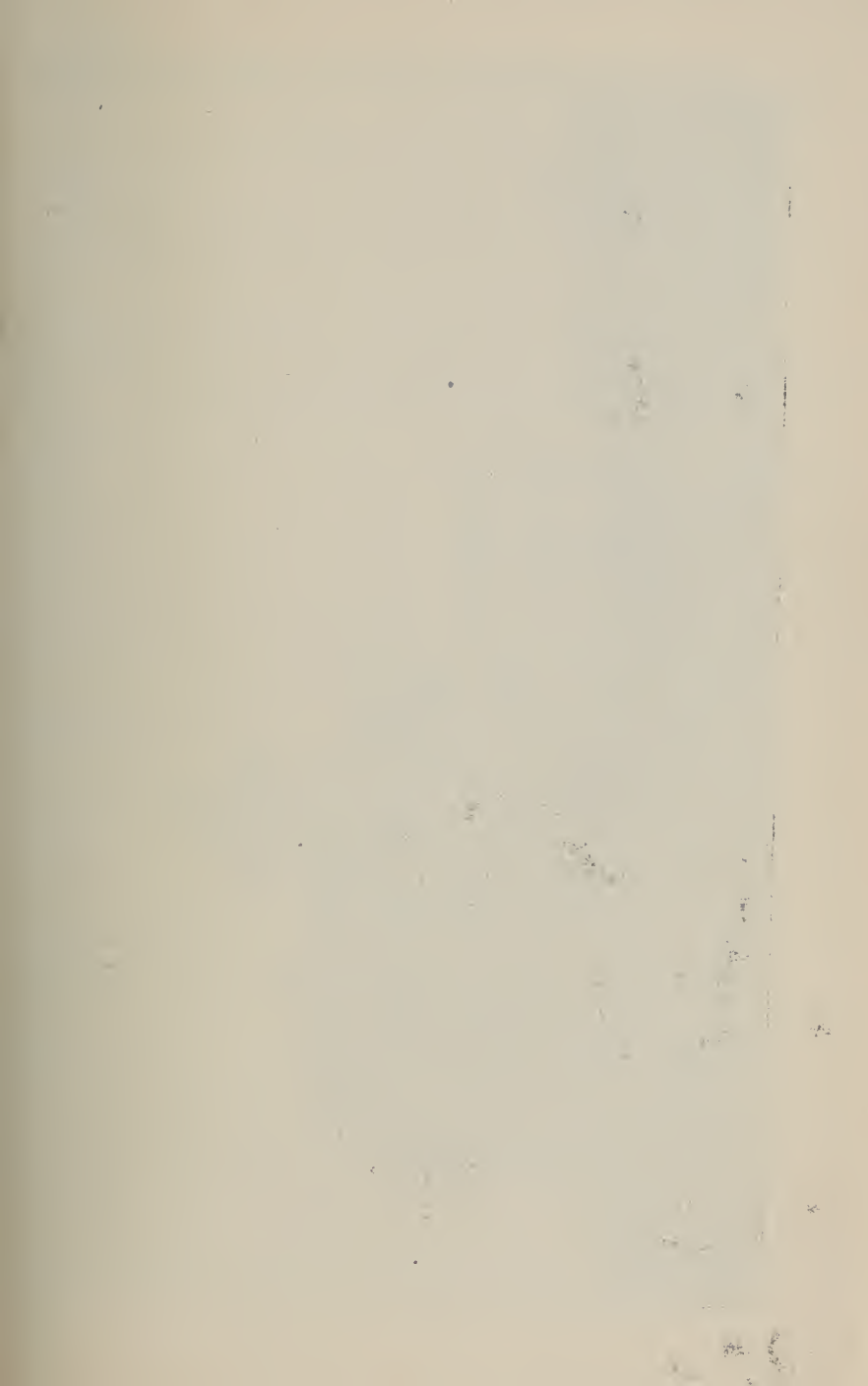
SOUTH DAKOTA

J u l y 1 9 0 7













CATALOGUE OF  
AUGUSTANA  
COLLEGE



Of the United Norwegian  
Lutheran Church of America

For the Year 1906 and 1907

And Announcements for 1907-08

ISSUED IN JULY, 1907



## CALENDAR FOR 1907-1908.

---

### FALL TERM—TEN WEEKS

September 16, Monday	- - -	Arrival of Students
September 17, Tuesday	- -	Registration of Students
September 18, Wednesday, 9 a. m.	-	School Organization
November 22, Friday, 5 p. m.	- -	Fall Term Ends

---

### WINTER TERM—SIXTEEN WEEKS

November 25, Monday	- -	Arrival of Students
November 26, Tuesday	- -	Registration of Students
November 27, Wednesday, 9 a. m.	-	Organization of Classes
December 20, Friday, 12 m.	-	Christmas Vacation Begins
January 6, 1908, Monday	- -	Arrival of Students
January 7, Tuesday, 9 a. m.	-	Recitations Resumed
March 27, Friday, 12 m.	- - -	Winter Term Ends

---

### SPRING TERM—TEN WEEKS

March 30, Monday	- -	Registration of Students
March 31, Tuesday, 9 a. m.	-	Organization of Classes
June 4, Thursday	- -	Commencement Exercises
June 5, Friday	- - - -	Alumni Reunion

# OFFICERS OF AUGUSTANA COLLEGE ORGANIZATION

---

REV. O. A. BERGE, Inwood, Iowa, President.

REV. P. H. TETLIE, Canton, Vice-President.

REV. T. S. KOLSTE, Howard, Secretary.

PROF. E. C. QUALE, Canton, Treasurer.

REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, {  
MR. T. H. HELGERSON, } Auditors.

---

## Board of Directors.

TERM EXPIRES 1908.

Mr. John Isakson, Canton, S. D.

Hon. Martin Trygstad, Brookings, S. D.

Mr. Lars Berg, Baltic, S. D.

TERM EXPIRES 1909.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Garretson, S. D.

Rev. S. J. Nummedal, Moe, S. D.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Canton, S. D.

TERM EXPIRES 1910.

Rev. P. J. Reinertsen, Elk Point, S. D.

Rev. G. H. Bakken, Soldier, Iowa.

Rev. Alb. Elle, Pierpont, S. D.

---

## Officers of the Board.

Rev. H. M. Solem, President.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Secretary.







SECOND STREET TO AND FROM THE COLLEGE.

## FACULTY.

---

ANTHONY G. TUVE, PRESIDENT,  
Mathematics, and Bookkeeping.

REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, A. B.  
Norwegian, Religion and Latin.

ERIC C. QUALE, B. L.  
Natural Sciences and Vocal Music.

JOHN G. BERDAHL, A. B.  
German, Latin and Shorthand.

HILDA HERFORDT, Preceptress.  
English and Typewriting.

HANS M. DALE, B. S.  
Mathematics and Science.

HANNAH NORDTVEDT,  
History and Pedagogics.

ANNA HANSON, A. B.  
English and Norwegian.

MARTHA GULBRANDSON,  
Piano and Voice Culture.

# General Information.

---

## LOCATION.

Canton being the center of a strongly Norwegian Lutheran community and otherwise a most desirable place for a church school, Augustana College was moved to this place in the fall of 1884.

Canton is the county seat of Lincoln county, and one of the most beautifully located cities in the west. It is snugly situated in a bend of the Big Sioux river opposite the Iowa bluffs. It is justly noted for its many well-built homes, reflecting an enterprising, intelligent and temperate community. It has no saloons. The city is supplied with such modern conveniences as local and long distance telephone lines, electric lights and water works and sewerage systems. It has railroad connections north, east, south and west, being located at the junction of the Iowa & Dakota division of the C., M. & St. P. R. R. with the Sioux City & Dakota division of the same railway. Its population of about 2,600 is composed of a highly moral class of people, and the city commends itself to those who are anxious that their sons and daughters shall be surrounded by good moral influences when attending school away from home. The college site is in the eastern portion of the city overlooking the Sioux valley.

---

## BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT.

The new college building, or main building, a cut of which appears in this catalogue, is a beautiful structure, built of Sioux Falls granite. It is 104 feet long and 60 feet wide, containing four stories with a basement. The building is artificially ventilated, heated by steam, and lighted throughout by electricity. It is provided with fire escapes and fire extinguishers, and every floor supplied with water from the city water works. It has a complete sewerage system.

The third and fourth floors of this building are used for boys' dormitory purposes, affording accommodations for fifty boys.

On the second floor are located the commercial room, the chapel, Treasurer's office and a typewriting room.

The commercial room, occupying the north half of this floor, is a large, well lighted room. This room is fitted up with all necessary and up-to-date equipment for actual business practice. The south half of this floor, together with the south half of the third floor, is occupied by the college chapel, which, including the gallery, has a seating capacity of about 400. The first floor contains the President's office, the library and reading rooms, the faculty room, and three large class rooms seated with tablet arm chairs.

In the basement are located the steam heating plant, janitor's room, a large, well lighted recitation room and the gymnasium. The gymnasium is not yet fully equipped, but sufficient apparatus has been provided to give the students considerable practice and exercise.

The dormitory, located a short distance north of the main building, is a three-story frame building, with a substantial stone basement. It is commodious and complete in its equipments, heated by steam and lighted by electricity. The building is supplied with city water, having water on every floor, and provided with sewerage connections. Fire extinguishers are distributed throughout the building. The basement contains a large dining hall accommodating about 200, kitchen, laundry, bath rooms, storage rooms, rooms for hired help, etc. All the three stories are used for dormitory purposes, with the exception of such rooms as are used by the teachers in charge, and reception rooms. The rooms are light, pleasant and easily ventilated. In this building there are accommodations for about 65 girls.

A portion of the first floor, which is partitioned off from the rest of the building and which has a separate entrance, is occupied by boys under the supervision of a teacher. A competent preceptress has special supervision of the young ladies who room in this building, thus insuring them a safe, comfortable and pleasant home.

---

## HISTORY AND AIM.

Augustana College was, for thirty years prior to 1890, a school of the Lutheran Augustana Synod. At this date it came under the management of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America, formed by the union of the Augustana Synod, the Norwegian Lutheran Conference, and the Anti-Missourian Brotherhood. Prior to 1869 its history is identical with the Swedish Augustana College, of Rock Island, Ill. It was established in Chicago, Ill., in 1860, moved to Paxton, Ill., in 1863, separated from the Swedish College and moved to Marshall, Wis., in 1869, to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881, and to Canton, S. D., in 1884.

Augustana College believes only in a thoroughly Christian education, and as a school of the Lutheran Church, its aim is to be of the greatest possible service to our many young men and women who are eagerly seeking a preparatory education for some vocation in life or for further study at some higher institution of learning.



### MANAGEMENT.

While the United Church owns the school and contributes to its financial support, the entire management is left with the Augustana College Association.

This association was formed in 1895 for the purpose of enhancing the interest of the school and placing its immediate management in the hands of its patrons. All interested congregations send delegates to the annual convention usually held in the month of March.

---

### ADMISSION.

No examination is required of students entering the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter the first year of the Academic or Normal Courses must have completed the common branches contained in the preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter advanced classes in any course are required to pass examination in all branches preceding, or present testimonials from accredited schools showing the number of weeks devoted to each branch of study, the number of recitations per week, and their final standing. A list of studies pursued with certain standings attached without further information can not be accepted.

A student may pursue one or more selected studies when it is to his interest to do so.

Testimonials of good moral character should be presented by all new students.

---

### ADMINISTRATION.

Students are received as ladies and gentlemen, and as such are trusted to conduct themselves in truthfulness and uprightness, in kindness and respect, in diligence and sobriety, in obedience to law and maintenance of order, and such regard for Christian institutions as become members of a Christian college.

It is an implied contract that all who enter the college agree to fulfill in all respects this trust, and no student will be retained in this institution who persistently disregards the rules or neglects his duties.

Only such rules as experience teaches are necessary to secure unity and regularity in school work, prevent improper conduct, and maintain the proper dignity of a Christian institution.

Students are forbidden to use intoxicating liquors; to attend dancing parties or theaters; to play cards; gamble; use profane language; to use tobacco on the college premises, on the streets, or in public places; and to deface school buildings or furniture.

Examinations are held at the end of each term, and a correct statement of the deportment, work and advancement of each student is kept and placed on the College record.

### DEVOTIONAL EXERCISES.

On school days all students are expected to be present at morning devotional exercises held in the College chapel; on other mornings and for evening devotions, those who room in the college buildings or immediate vicinity.

Students are expected to attend Sunday services regularly in the church of their confession. Church roll is called Tuesday mornings.

---

### SOCIETIES AND SUNDAY SCHOOL.

Two literary societies, one in English, the other in Norwegian, training their members in parliamentary law, debate, reading, recitation, etc., hold regular meetings throughout the year.

The Young People's Luther League meets bi-weekly, together with the local league of the Lutheran Church, and the College Sunday School every Sunday morning at 9 a. m. in the College chapel.



## EXPENSES

---

### Preparatory, Academic and Normal Courses.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks.....	\$ 8.25
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	14.50
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks.....	8.25

Total Tuition and Library fees.....	\$31.00
-------------------------------------	---------

### Commercial or Shorthand and Typewriting.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks.....	\$12.25
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	20.50
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks.....	12.25

Parents sending three children at the same time receive a reduction of one-fourth on tuition.

### MUSIC—Fall or Spring Term.. Ten Weeks.

Piano or Organ, one lesson per week.....	\$ 5.00
Piano or Organ, two lessons per week.....	10.00
Voice Culture, per lesson.....	.75

### MUSIC—Winter Term.. Sixteen Weeks.

Piano or Organ, one lesson per week.....	\$ 8.00
Piano or Organ, two lessons per week.....	16.00
Organ rent, per week, one lesson.....	.15
Piano rent, per week, one lesson.....	.25

### Room Rent.

Room rent, including steam heat, Fall Term.....	\$ 5.00
Room rent, including steam heat, Winter Term.....	10.50
Room rent, including steam heat, Spring Term.....	5.00

Total Room rent, including heat.....	\$20.50
--------------------------------------	---------

A deposit of \$2 as pledge money against negligence in the care of rooms and school property is required from all those who occupy rooms in the dormitory. This money is refunded where no charges have been made for negligence or damage.

The entire expense for one school year of thirty-six weeks, including tuition, room, light, fuel and board, is about \$105 to \$110.

A fee of \$2 per term, or \$5 for the school year, will be charged all students not rooming in the College dormitories, for heat and incidentals connected with study rooms, etc.

### Laboratory Fees.

Physics, per year .....	\$2.00
Botany, per year .....	2.00

### Board and Electric Light.

The items of board and light are obtained as near as possible at actual cost. The College Boarding Club prides itself upon the success with which it has been able to furnish good board cheap. Good, wholesome table board, together with the item of electric light for all students' rooms and heat for dining room was furnished during the past year at the small expense of \$1.60 per week. The boarding club is managed by its own members, through the aid and supervision of the president of the school.

### Terms of Payment.

Students pay in advance from the time of entering until the end of the term. No tuition will be accepted for less than half a term, unless student enters in the latter part of a term in which case he pays for the remainder of the same. No allowance is made for absence during the first week of a term, and no tuition is refunded to students who leave school during the latter part of a term.

No exception is made to the above rule, unless in the case of teachers actually entering upon the work of teaching, or in cases of severe and protracted illness.

### Books.

All books needed in the several courses may be purchased at the school. Books in condition to be returned will be repurchased from the student at a reasonable discount for use.

### Things to Take Along.

A Bible, hymn book, and such other books as are in use here. Roomers in the building will bring three sheets, one pillow, two pillow cases, two quilts, three towels and two table napkins. The school furnishes everything else needed to furnish the rooms.



## COURSES OF STUDY

The following courses of study are maintained:

1. A PREPARATORY COURSE of one year preparing students deficient in the common branches to take up our more advanced courses.
2. AN ACADEMIC COURSE of four years, preparing for College studies.
3. A NORMAL COURSE of four years, leading to a five-year state certificate on graduation diploma.
4. A PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE of two years.
5. A BUSINESS DEPARTMENT comprising:
  - a. A Commercial Course of one year and
  - b. A Shorthand Course of one year, each preparing for actual business.
6. A MUSIC DEPARTMENT, comprising:
  - a. Piano and Organ.
  - b. Voice Culture.

Much time and study has been devoted to a proper selection of branches, and the arrangement in a logical order of the same in the several courses, so as to adapt them to the mental growth and development of the student, as well as to preserve in each course such features as will make it complete in itself.

Work is assigned the student with careful reference to his capacity, so as to be neither more nor less than will exercise all his powers. Whether students enter for a long or short period, it has been found that the best results are attained where students confine themselves strictly to the courses as outlined. Cases may occur, however, where students may pursue a selected course with good results; but in such cases special permission must be obtained by the advice and consent of the Registration Committee.

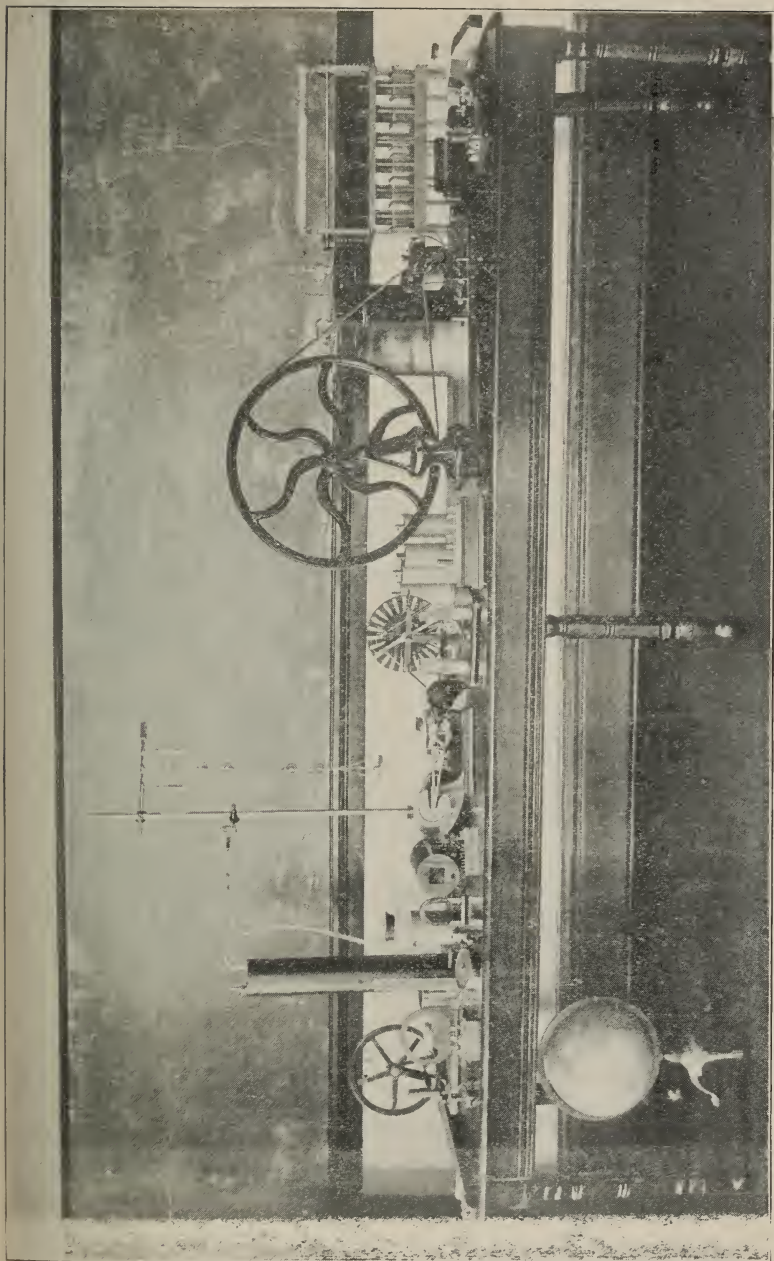
The controlling idea in the establishment of Augustana College was to combine Christian with classical and scientific training—to train the heart as well as to train the mind. And as a right training of the heart can only be effected by the Word of God, it follows that this must be made a subject of careful study and meditation.

All Lutheran students are required to attend the classes in religion. With students of other denominations the study is elective.

### The Preparatory Course.

A large number of young men and women have not completed what are usually called the common branches of study—some because they have lacked the opportunity, and others because they have lately come to this country. They see that it would be a waste of time to take up these studies in the





PHYSICAL APPARATUS.



common schools together with much younger and less mature pupils, but prefer to get into classes with others of their own age and mental capacity, where the work can be adapted to their special needs.

Recognizing the particular needs of these young people and the fact that the majority wish to continue with one of the more advanced courses, we have provided a preparatory course of study in the common branches, with one or more classes in each subject, giving a thorough and systematic preparation as a foundation for more advanced work.

### The Academic Course.

This course is designed to prepare students to enter the freshmen year of a College course. The plan of the course is such, however, that it is complete in itself, and furnishes the elements of a liberal education.

In view of the fact that educated men and women of Norwegian parentage are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their mother tongue, the study of Norwegian language and literature is given considerable prominence in this course. Students of other nationalities, and not belonging to the Lutheran Church, may substitute other studies for Norwegian and religion.

The course has been revised to fully meet the increased requirements for college and university entrance.

### The Normal Courses.

It is our aim to keep the Normal Courses up to the requirements of the state law governing the granting of five-year state certificates, section 2286, a portion of which reads as follows:

"Provided, that a diploma from any state normal school of South Dakota, having a course of study in which at least one year's work above an approved four-year high school course is required, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.

Provided, further, that a diploma from any other school having a course of study equivalent in extent and similar in character may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.

Provided, further, that applicants for the state certificate, upon normal or other school credentials, must show that the course of study pursued therein contained a course of at least eighteen months of pedagogy and professional training, comprising at least one-fourth work for said time. They shall present their credentials to the Department of Education in the same manner as is provided for applicants for life diploma. An applicant who presents evidence of graduation from a normal or other school shall also present evidence of eighteen months' successful experience in teaching before being entitled to said certificate, provided that the superintendent of public instruction may issue to such applicant a provisional certificate for such probationary period. Every applicant for a state certificate shall submit satisfactory evidence of a good moral character."

Students desiring to complete a Latin Normal Course may substitute Latin for such other branches as the faculty considers equivalents.

German and Norwegian are offered as alternatives, and students electing Norwegian will be qualified to teach in the parochial schools.

### The Parochial Normal Course.

There is a great demand throughout our Lutheran congregations for teachers who are qualified to teach in both English and Norwegian, and who can take a term in parochial school when the public school is not in session. In order that the teachers we send out may be well prepared to teach in either of the above named schools, special stress is laid upon the study of religion, Norwegian, vocal music, and the English common school branches.

The course has been extended to meet the requirements of the parochial course outlined by the church and also to meet the state requirements for a First Grade certificate.

### The Business Courses.

These courses are designed to prepare the students for a business career according to modern business methods. The Commercial Course deals with the skillful conducting of a business and the keeping of its accounts. No effort has been spared to make this course thorough and practical. Our business department occupies the entire north half of the second floor of the main building. The commercial room proper is a large L-shaped room finished in oak. It is artificially ventilated and has windows to the east, north and west, affording excellent light in all parts of the room. The several students' offices are also finished in oak with chipped glass panels and are lighted from the rear, an arrangement not often afforded but of great consequence to the student.

The system of bookkeeping in use is the "Bliss System of Actual Business from the Start." This system is conceded to be the latest and best system in use by commercial schools today, and is as nearly actual business as it is possible to make any system.

The Shorthand and Typewriting Course gives efficiency and skill in subjects pertaining to the taking of dictation and conducting the correspondence of a business firm. The Gregg System of Shorthand is the one used. This system has been chosen because of its many points of superiority over other systems.

Students of these courses may take branches in other courses without extra charge. No extra charge is made for business practice or the use of typewriters.

The time required to complete either of the above courses will largely depend upon the pupil's previous schooling, his ability and application. The better the preparation of the student, the less will be the time for completing the course. As outlined, the courses presume the student has a fair knowledge of the common school branches, and that either course can be completed in nine months.

---

### DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC.

It is the aim in this department to develop a thorough and broad understanding of music and to give the pupil careful and progressive training.

The list of musical literature given below is designed to convey some idea of the work by the different grades, but assignments will vary with the capabilities and individual needs of the pupil.

### PIANO.

**Grade I.** Hand position; elementary scale work; W. S. B. Mathews' Grade I.; Practical Method by Louis Kohler, Op. 249; National Graded Course Grade I.

**Grade II.** Major scales in contrary and parallel motion; Studies by Loeschhorn Op. 66, Burgmuller Op. 100, Czerny Op. 299, Lemoine Op. 37; Young People's Classics.

**Grade III.** Major and minor scales; accented broken chords—major, minor and diminished; Robert Schwalb's Exercises; Clementi's Sonatinas; 24 Etudes by Stephen Heller Op. 125; Easier Sonatas by Mozart; Sonatina Album by Favorite Composers, Vol. 49.

**Grade IV.** Major and minor scales in thirds, sixths and tenths; Arpeggios; Mendelssohn's Songs Without Words; Bach's Preludes and Inventions; Selections from Schubert, Chopin, Grieg, Beethoven and others.

### REED ORGAN.

Scales and finger exercises; Landon's School of Reed Organ; Louis Meyer; Paramount Voluntaries.

### VOICE CULTURE.

For the development of the voice and for freeing it from artificial effort, technical exercises and vocalises by Marchesi and Vaccai are used. Songs by the best classical and modern composers are studied. Advanced work includes arias from the standard operas and oratorios.





## OUTLINE OF COURSES

---

The studies continue throughout the year with weekly recitation periods as indicated by the figures following each subject. Roman numerals have reference to the grade of work as given under "Outline of Studies."

### PREPARATORY COURSE.

Epitome 2.  
Arithmetic 5.  
Grammar 5.  
Reading 3  
Orthography 2.  
U. S. History 3.  
Geography 3.  
Physiology 2.  
Writing 3.  
Vocal Music 2.

### PAROCHIAL NOR- MAL COURSE.

#### First Year.

Epitome 2.  
Bible 2.  
English I. 3.  
Norwegian I. 3.  
Physiography 3.  
Civics and S. D. His-  
tory 3.  
Didactics 3.  
Drawing 2.  
Vocal Music 2.

#### Second Year.

Old Test. History 2.  
Bible 2.  
English II. 5.  
Norwegian II. 5.  
Catechetics 3.  
Professional Reviews 5.  
Scand. History 3.  
Vocal Music 2.

### ACADEMIC COURSE.

#### First Year.

Epitome 2.  
Latin I. 5.  
English I. 3.  
Norwegian I. 3.  
Algebra 5.  
Physiography 3.  
Civics and S. D. His-  
tory 3.  
Vocal Music 2.

#### Second Year.

Old Test History 2.  
Latin II. 5.  
English II. 5.  
Norwegian II. 5.  
Plane Geometry 5.  
Botany 3.

#### Junior Year.

Bible 2.  
Latin III. 5.  
English III. 3.  
German I. 5.  
Solid Geometry and  
Higher Algebra 5.  
Ancient History 3.  
Scand. History 3.

#### Senior Year.

Bible 2.  
Latin IV. 5.  
English IV. 3.  
Norwegian III. 2.  
German II. 4.  
Greek 5.  
Physics 5.

### NORMAL COURSE. First Year.

Epitome 2.  
English I. 3.  
Algebra 5.  
Physiography 3.  
Civics and S. D. His-  
tory 3.  
Didactics 3.  
Drawing 2.  
Vocal Music 2.

#### Second Year.

Old Test. History 2.  
English II. 5.  
Plane Geometry 5.  
Eng. and Am. His-  
tory 5.  
Botany 3.  
Professional Reviews 5.  
Vocal Music 2.

#### Junior Year.

Bible 2.  
English III. 3.  
Norwegian or German  
I. 5.  
Solid Geometry and  
Higher Algebra 5.  
Ancient History 3.  
Pedagogy and Psy-  
chology 5.  
Vocal Music 2.

#### Senior Year.

Bible 2.  
English IV. 3.  
Norwegian or German  
II. 4.  
Physics 5.  
Hist. of Ed. and Prac-  
tice Teaching 5.  
Elocution 3.  
Bookkeeping 2.

**COMMERCIAL COURSE.****Fall Term.**

Penmanship 5.  
 Bookkeeping 10.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Commercial Law 3.  
 Commercial Arith. 3.  
 Eng. Composition 2.  
 Epitome 2.

**Winter Term.**

Penmanship 5  
 Bookkeeping 10.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Commercial Law 3.  
 Commercial Arith. 3.  
 Eng. Composition 2.  
 Epitome 2.

**Spring Term.**

Penmanship 5.  
 Bookkeeping 10.  
 Commercial Corr. 5.  
 Civics 5.  
 Epitome 2.

**SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE.****Fall Term.**

Penmanship 5.  
 Shorthand 5.  
 Typewriting 5.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Commercial Law 3.  
 Commercial Arith. 3.  
 Eng. Composition 2.  
 Epitome 2.

**Winter Term.**

Penmanship 5.  
 Shorthand 5.  
 Typewriting 5.  
 Orthography 2.  
 Commercial Law 3.  
 Commercial Arith. 3.  
 Eng. Composition 2.  
 Epitome 2.

**Spring Term.**

Penmanship 5,  
 Shorthand 5,  
 Typewriting 5,  
 Commercial Corr. 5.  
 Civics 5.  
 Epitome 2,



## OUTLINE OF STUDIES

---

### Religion.

**I. Christian Dictrine** (Forklaring)—Preparatory course. Pontoppidan's Epitome used as text. One-half of the book finished during the year. 72 hours.

**II. Christian Doctrine** (Forklaring)—First Year Academic and Normal Courses. Pontoppidan's Epitome. Half of the book finished during the year. 72 hours.

**III. Old Testament History**—Second Year Academic and Normal Courses. Bible History in the Words of the Holy Scriptures is made the foundation of this course. 72 hours.

**IV. Bible**—Junior Year Academic and Normal Courses. One of the Gospels studied throughout the year. 72 hours.

**V. Bible**—Senior Year Academic and Normal Courses. The Acts of the Apostles or one of Paul's Epistles studied throughout the year. 72 hours.

---

### English.

**Reading and Orthography**—Appleton's Fifth Reader and Seventy Lessons in Spelling are used as texts. Thought, expression and a critical study of words are given due attention in all reading exercises. The aim in spelling drills is to secure absolute correctness in all written work done by the pupil. Subjects completed in Preparatory Course. Reading 108 hours, Orthography 72 hours.

**Grammar**—Maxwell's Advanced Lessons in English is used as text. A thorough study is made of Etymology and Syntax, combined with much work in original composition writing. 180 hours.

Elementary classes will be organized to meet the needs of pupils unable to do the work of the advanced class.

**I. Composition and Literature**—Description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Reading of American Classics. Paragraph writing. 108 hours.

**II. Rhetoric and Literature**—Lockwood and Emerson's Rhetoric and Composition is used as text. Themes written and carefully criticised. Reading of English and American Classics illustrating the various forms of discourse. 180 hours.

**III. American Literature**—Painter's American Literature used as text. Study of the life and works of representative writers. Written reports on assigned readings. 108 hours.

**IV. English Literature**—Painter's English Literature used as text. Brief survey of the history of English Literature. Study of English Classics. Written reports on assigned readings. 108 hours.

### Norwegian.

I. **Reading**—Rolfson's Norwegian Readers. Correct pronunciation, fluent and intelligent reading; declamations. Aar's system of Orthography and Punctuation. Exercises in Orthography, Grammar and Composition. Platou's Norwegian Grammar, supplemented by Morland's Grammar. 108 hours.

II. **Grammar and Composition**—Morland's Norwegian Grammar. S. Juell Tonnessen's Manual of Norwegian Composition. Reading and Compositions. 180 hours.

III. **Norwegian Literature**—Reading and study of select works of some leading author, together with study of corresponding periods of the history of literature. 72 hours.

Normal students may, instead of German, elect Norwegian I., II., and III.; or Norwegian I. and II. and Scandinavian History; or Norwegian II. and III. and Scandinavian History.

### Latin.

I. **Collar and Daniell's First Year Latin** studied Fall and Winter Terms, and selections from Rolfe's *Viri Romae* read during the Spring Term. Grammar and Composition one hour a week in the Spring Term. 180 hours.

II. **Caesar's De Bello Gallico**. Three books of Caesar's Gallic War or equivalent. Latin grammar and composition, one lesson a week. 180 hours.

III. **Cicero**—Six orations. Grammar and composition, one lesson a week. 180 hours.

IV. **Vergil**—Six books of the Aeneid. The elements of Latin prosody. Grammar and composition. 180 hours.

### German.

I. (Text to be selected.) An elementary course in German Grammar and Reading. Drills in composition and conversation. Reading of easy selections from modern authors. 180 hours.

II. (Text to be selected.) An advanced course in German Grammar and composition, combined with the reading of select modern German prose and poetry. 144 hours.

### Greek.

**White's First Greek Book Completed**. Drill on forms and daily written exercises. Zenophon's *Anabasis* is begun in the Spring Term. 180 hours.

### History.

**U. S. History**—Montgomery's *Leading Facts of American History*. Preparatory Course, three hours a week throughout the year. 108 hours.

**History of South Dakota and Civics**—Smith and Young's *History and Government of South Dakota* and Hinsdale's *Government of the United States* used as text. Three hours a week throughout the year. 108 hours.

**English and American History**—Montgomery's Leading Facts of English History, 90 hours. Hart's Essentials in American History, 90 hours.

**Ancient History**—Myers' Ancient History. Pursued three hours a week throughout the year. 108 hours.

**Scandinavian History**—J. Raabe's History of Norway, Sweden and Denmark is made the foundation of this course. A brief survey of the history of the Sandinavian countries; special attention given to Norway. An outline of the history of Norwegian literature. 108 hours.

### Mathematics.

**Arithmetic**—Principles rather than problems are subjects of explanation and discussion. Pupils are divided into sections, according to advancement. Sections A and B complete the subject in the Preparatory Course. A separate class is organized for commercial students, in which rapidity and accuracy receive special attention. 180 hours.

**Algebra**—Wentworth's Elements, including quadratic equations and radical expressions. 180 hours.

**Higher Algebra**—Wentworth's Higher Algebra. Quadratic equations, imaginary and complex numbers, logarithms, binomial theorem, ratio and proportion and progression. 108 hours.

**Plane Geometry**—Wentworth's Plane Geometry, including original exercises completed. 180 hours.

**Solid Geometry**—Wentworth's Solid Geometry, including original exercises and conic sections completed. 72 hours.

### Science.

**Geography**—Preparatory Course. Redway and Hinman's text is used. 108 hours.

**Physiology**—Preparatory Course. Overton's text is used. 72 hours.

**Physiography**—Gilbert and Brigham's Physical Geography, with additional matter on rocks, geological deposits, glacial phenomena and other subjects. 108 hours.

**Botany**—Bergen's Elements of Botany. The text is illustrated by experiments; the gross microscopic study of buds, stems and leaves, modified parts, dispersion of fruits and seeds. Botanical excursions, analysis and description and mounting of 25 flowering plants constitute part of the work. 108 hours.

**Physics**—Carhart and Chute's High School Physics and the Crowell Laboratory Manual are used as texts. Four recitations and one double period of laboratory work each week throughout the year. 180 hours.

### Pedagogics.

**Didactics**—School organization, school management and school government is studied and discussed in the light of ex-







A SECTION OF THE COMMERCIAL ROOM—ACTUAL BUSINESS FROM THE START.

perience. White's School Management is used as text. 108 hours.

**Professional Reviews**—This includes a review of the common branches in which each subject is outlined and the essentials emphasized. The aim is to assist prospective teachers to do thorough and effective work in the common schools. The State Course of Study is used as a guide. 180 hours.

**Catechetics**—Roalkvam's Manual of Catechetics used as text. Three hours a week throughout the year in Parochial Normal Course. 108 hours.

**Pedagogy**—Principles and methods of teaching based upon a critical study of child psychology is studied from a professional standpoint. Several texts. 90 hours.

**Psychology**—Halleck's Psychology and Psychic Culture. The text is supplemented by assigned reading and class discussions and reports of observations of mental phenomena made by teacher and students.

**History of Education**—Painter's History of Education. Reference work and reports. Class discussions of educational methods of various educators. 90 hours.

**Practice Teaching**—Principles and methods applied to the several branches of study. Procedure in each branch outlined. Actual teaching in the presence of critic teacher. Special attention given to primary methods. 90 hours.

#### Miscellaneous.

**Elocution**—Swett's School Elocution is used as a foundation for theoretical work. King's Practice of Speech with selections from different sources are used for drills in interpretation and expression. 108 hours.

**Drawing**—Freehand drawing from natural objects. Study of form and outline as seen in perspective with varying light and shade. 72 hours.

**Vocal Music**—Beginning Class. The Ideal Music Chart and books graded to suit the class are used. 72 hours.

Advanced Class. Sight-singing and chorus work. 72 hours.

#### Commercial.

**Bookkeeping**—The system in use is the Bliss System of Actual Business from the start. All transactions are performed face to face or by correspondence as in actual business. All cash and business papers pass between the parties. Ten exercises and six sets illustrating the various modes of recording business transactions are completed before entering the offices. In the offices the student is promoted by regular graduations from office to office as he masters the manner of conducting the business and keeping the books in each.

**Shorthand**—Manual of Gregg Shorthand completed about the middle of the Winter Term. Dictation drill begun early in the course. Much written work required from the student for criticism by the teacher. Reading of shorthand notes throughout the year. Greater portion of the Spring Term devoted to writing from dictation and to reading back the notes. Type-written transcriptions in the Spring Term. No credit given for inaccurate or slovenly work.

**Typewriting**—The Touch System is used. Students are required to practice at least two periods a day.

**Commercial Law**—Lyons' Commercial Law is used as text book. Three hours a week during Fall and Winter Terms.

**Penmanship**—The Palmer Method of Business Writing is used.

**Commercial Correspondence**—Williams and Rogers' Correspondence is used as a guide in the work. Aim is to secure familiarity with business terms and business language. Student trained to an accurate and concise expression in correspondence, business papers, legal forms and documents. Two hours a week during the Fall and Winter Terms.

**Commercial Arithmetic**—(See Arithmetic.)

---

#### DAILY ROUTINE.

Students rise at 6:30; breakfast at 7:00; recitations and study hours begin at 7:45; assemble for roll call and morning devotion at 9:15; recite or study from 9:15 to 11:50, and from 1:30 to 5:15 p. m.; assemble for evening devotion at 7:00 p. m.; evening study hours begin at 7:15; lights out at 10:15. On Mondays the time after morning devotion from 8:45 to 11:45 is devoted to study. On Sundays and Mondays the time for rising is one-half hour later and on Sundays the students assemble for morning devotion and Bible class at 9:00 a. m.



## Enrollment—1906-1907

---

Students who have classes in more than one year of a course are classified as belonging to that year in which they had the greatest number of studies. A few students who pursued special studies are classified as belonging to that year and course in which such studies occurred.

### ACADEMIC COURSE.

#### Senior Year.

Edgar Otto Hervig  
Abraham Jensson  
Voyle Clark Johnson

Selma Laura Karlstad  
Carl Alexander Stumley

#### Junior Year.

Henry Anderson  
Elmer Ulysses Berdahl  
Stephanus Gustavus Reinertsen.

Elmer Gerhard Shellum  
Edward Sovik  
Perry Wangness

#### Second Year.

Adolph Gerhard Aker  
John Alfred Brekke  
Lars Andreas Garness  
Lorence Aden Haug  
Henry Hovda  
Alvin Ingram Isakson  
Otto Johnson

Hjalmar Arnold Linstrom  
Hjalmar Madland  
Peter Oliver Mehl  
Birger Moe  
George Oliver Solem  
Martin Henry Trygstad  
Melvin Odin Wangness

#### First Year.

Oluf Asper  
Herman Bakken  
Richard Cartford  
Ole Edward Erickson  
Johan J. Haanstad  
George T. Hagen  
Millard Emil Helgersen  
Edwin Fremont Johnson  
John Alfred Johnson

Martin Juel  
Arnt Lovaas  
Thomas Moxnes  
Joseph Shellum  
Synva Thompson  
Bennie Raymond Tjomsland  
Herbert Martin Trygstad  
John Magnus Uglem  
Gabriel S. Westly

---

### NORMAL COURSE.

#### Senior Year.

Tilda Rosalie Berdahl  
May Goldy Brown  
Marie Kjerstine Hanson  
Alice Hokenstad

Johanna Lovesetter Jordeth  
Alma Nelson  
Melle Travaille

#### Junior Year.

Carrie Helena Berdahl  
Clara Beatrice Berdahl  
Josephine Octava Fladager  
Henry Fuglsby  
Esther Pearl Harris

Alma Maria Megaard  
Palma Emelie Monrad  
Jennie Belle Reamer  
Alida Christina Tweed



**Second Year.**

Emma Susan Berdahl  
Josephine Fjellestad  
Trena Marie Greguson  
Dagmar Anetta Hanson  
Nina Bertina Hegdahl

Theoline Knudtson  
Clara Isabelle Myhres  
Sina Shellum  
Andrew Viland  
Bertha Malene Wilson

**First Year.**

Helma Pearl Aus  
Clara Bentley  
Johanna Bentley  
Christie Louise Berdahl  
Carrie Josephine Brynjulson  
Christine Brynjulson  
Peter C. Brekke.  
Morris Bernhard Brenne  
Minnie Sabine Christenson  
Ella Eggen  
Nellyne Engebretson  
Alpha Geneva Hanson  
Jessie Myrtle Haw  
Lena Hendrickson  
Henrietta Hermanson  
Rena Hermanson  
Anna Charlotte Holk  
Cora Mathilde Holter  
Louise Emelia Holter  
Marie Matilda Holter  
Gusta Husher

Emily Bertha Huxtable  
Embrosia Jacobson  
Christina Eliza Johnson  
Caroline Josephine Johnstad  
Emma Sophia Johnstad  
Inez Jones  
Melvin Juel  
Elsie Bertine Knudtson  
Mary Alice Lantaff  
Hannah Larson  
Gina Lettie Megaard  
Nels E. Nelson  
Ruby Oakland  
Tilda Oakland  
Theodora Henrietta Olson  
Hanna Andrea Olson  
Lettie Josephine Pederson  
Agnes Henrietta Rude  
Hilma Aletta Stenberg  
Lizzie Tobiasen

---

**PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.****First Year.**

Julia Boyd  
Boletta Sophia Bruce  
Christine Clevén  
Magdalena Christina Flakoll  
Marie Andrine Gimmestad  
Laura Christense Hagen  
Aase Hagestande  
Bertine Jameson  
Ole Andreas Kvile  
Helen Martha Larson  
Hervida Larson  
Josephine Marie Lensegrav

Carrie Nalum  
Alma Nodeland  
Caroline Torina Raad  
Matilde Marie Rindahl  
Dorthea Ronesen  
Clara Skaare  
Siver J. Skaare  
Nellie Simonson  
Serena Solberg  
Dora Bertina Waage  
Ellda Wike

**Second Year.**

Claudina Erickson  
Olborg Hafnor

Marie Hunstad  
Berthine Olava Thormodsgaard

---

**PREPARATORY COURSE.**

Inga Alg  
Minnie Amundson  
Henry Braa  
Willie B. Brandhagen  
Victor Brown  
Arthur Collins  
Gust Eggen  
Johnnie Ellefson

Mabel Lewison  
Martin Liknes  
Sigurd J. Lindseth  
Jens Lund  
Alfred Madland  
Luella Moe  
Emil Moen  
John M. Nasse

Clara Engen  
 Enoch Erickson  
 Raymond Everson  
 Oscar O. Fodness  
 Anna Frandson  
 Nicolai O. Gill  
 Gustav Gunderson  
 Joseph Haaland  
 Henry Brun Hanson  
 Wilmer Hanson  
 Oliver Hanson  
 Serina Hanson  
 Ingvald Harris  
 Anna Hegdahl  
 Bennie G. Hillestad  
 Lewis Holter  
 Malvin Hovland  
 Eddie Jensen  
 Joseph Jensen  
 Nels Thormodsgard  
 Herman A. Johnson  
 Hjalmar Johnson  
 Joseph Johnson  
 Victor Johnson  
 Richard Klopstad  
 Hanna Knudtson  
 John S. Lande  
 James Lee

Andrew Navrud  
 Albert Nelson  
 Alvina Nelson  
 Henry Norby  
 Ole Olson  
 Grant E. Olson  
 Ingvald Olson  
 Fulman Pederson  
 Carl Referson  
 Philip M. Rensvold  
 Hans Segrud  
 Arthur Sime  
 Leonora Skolas  
 Rasmus Skor  
 Thomas Solem  
 Esther Steensland  
 Taleetha Steensland  
 David Tetlie  
 Bennie Thompson  
 Oluf Thormodsgard  
 Oscar C. Jensvold  
 Marie Traaserud  
 Daniel C. Trygstad  
 Ole Tweet  
 Knut Uhre  
 Inga Ulvig  
 Oscar Winson

---

### COMMERCIAL COURSE.

Albert George Anderson  
 Edward Anderson  
 Albion Berg  
 Richard Henry Brynjulson  
 Alfred Herman Brekke  
 Francis N. Coon  
 Henry Erickson  
 William Ellingson  
 Gunder Evenson  
 Benjamin Foss  
 Minnie Goodroad  
 Theodore Hanson  
 George Henry Hokenstad  
 Arnim A. Isakson  
 Arthur Conrad Jensen  
 Floyd O. Johnson  
 Carl William Kaudtson  
 Martin Koistinen  
 Jacob Langmoe

Olive Cecilia Nessa  
 John Oihus  
 Oscar Martin Olson  
 Henry Overseth  
 Edgar Omar Petterson  
 John J. Quissel  
 Ole Richardson  
 Sebert Siverson  
 Albert James Sorenson  
 Sever Oliver Stadem  
 Gerhard Frisner Stangeland  
 Joel Strandness  
 Herman Stuverud  
 Mark Syverud  
 Arthur Osman Undem  
 Helmer Arthur Vigness  
 Eugene Irving Whitehead  
 Alfred Emil Wickre  
 Pearl Woodley

---

### Shorthand and Typewriting Course.

Eva Allen  
 Lyle Lee Bennett  
 Susie Bragstad  
 Olga Haug

Thea Pauline Skyllingstad  
 Ragna Bertina Stokke  
 Dinah Winjum

---

### MUSIC.

#### Piano.

Helma Aus  
 Clara Bentley  
 Johanna Bentley

Josephine Lensegrav  
 Sigurd Lindseth  
 Luella Moe

Ella Eggen  
 Marie Gimmetstad  
 Marie Hunstad  
 Hjalmar Johnson  
 Voyle Johnson  
 Emma Johnstad  
 Theoline Knudtson

Caroline Raad  
 Agnes Rude  
 B. R. Tjomsland  
 Marie Traaserud  
 Dinah Winjum  
 Pearl Woodley

### Organ.

Julia Boyd  
 R. C. Cartford  
 Anna Frandsen  
 Anna Hegdahl

Hervida Larson  
 Carrie Nalum  
 Arthur Sime  
 Taleetha Stensland

### Voice.

Ella Eggen  
 George Hagen  
 Alpha Hanson  
 Serena Hanson  
 Nina Hegdahl  
 Edwin Johnson  
 Hervida Larson

Palma Monrad  
 Caroline Raad  
 Sina Shellum  
 Serena Solberg  
 Hilma Stenberg  
 Esther Stensland  
 Synva Thompson

---

## SUMMARY.

Academic .....	43
Normal .....	67
Parochial Normal .....	27
Commercial .....	38
Shorthand and Typewriting .....	7
Preparatory .....	71
Music .....	39
Total .....	292
Counted twice .....	39
Total attendance .....	253



## GRADUATES

May 30, 1907.

### Academic Course.

Edgar Otto Hervig  
Abraham Jensson  
Voyle Clark Johnson

Selma Laura Karlstad  
Carl Alexander Stumley

### Normal Courses.

Tilda Rosalie Berdahl  
May Goldy Brown  
Marie Kjerstine Hanson  
Alice Hokenstad

Johannah Lovesetter Jordeth  
Alma Nelson  
Melle Travaille

### Parochial Normal Course.

Claudina Erickson  
Olborg Hafnor

Marie Hunstad  
Bertine Olava Thormodsgaard

### Commercial Course.

William Ellingson  
Floyd O. Johnson  
Jacob Langmoe

Sebert Severson  
Albert James Sorenson  
Gerhard Frisner Stangeland

### Shorthand and Typewriting Course.

Thea Pauline Skyllingstad

Ragna Bertina Stokke

The following is a list of graduates since the United Church assumed control of the school in 1890. Students completing the preparatory course prior to 1893 were promoted to the college course without receiving certificates of graduation:

### Promoted from Academic to College.

1891-1892.

Jens B. Reinertson, Clergyman .....Clarkfield, Minn.  
Gunder Froiland, Clergyman .....Milan, Minn.  
Olaf Lysnes, Clergyman .....Everest, Kansas

1893.

### Academic Course.

Emil Christensen, Physician .....Two Rivers, Wis.  
Thomas Cruickshank, Physician .....Vermillion, S. D.  
Norman P. Larson, Post Graduate State University....Seattle, Wash.  
Olaf Norlie, Student, U. C. Seminary.....St. Paul, Minn.  
Michael J. Stolee, Missionary .....Madagascar  
Ole C. Thompson, Lawyer .....Mitchell, S. D.

### Normal Course.

Herman Halvorson, Farmer .....Arlington, S. D.  
Peter Halvorson, Missionary .....Madagascar

Gunda Jacobson-Lawrence .....Canton, S. D.  
 Hannah Nortvedt, Teacher, Augustana College .....Canton, S. D.

1894.

**COLLEGE COURSE.**

Otto E. Schmidt, Clergyman .....Windlake, Wis.  
 \*Henry M. Solem, Clergyman .....Garretson, S. D.

**Academic Course.**

Wm. A. Brenner, Telephone Business .....New York City  
 Ole H. Broadland, Clergyman .....Neilsville, Minn.  
 Ditman Larson, Clergyman .....Elgin, Ill.

1896.

**Academic Course.**

Ole D. Eide, Clergyman .....Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Soren G. Hauge, Clergyman .....Hawley, Minn.  
 Ansten I. Helgersen, Bank Cashier .....Davis, S. D.  
 Carl T. Helme, Physician .....Humboldt, S. D.  
 Charles L. Sherman, Physician .....Luverne, Minn.  
 Elmer A. Skewis, Grain Business .....Madelia, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Nellie Halverson-Ostrus .....Mt. Vernon, S. D.  
 Lewis Larson, City Auditor .....Sioux Falls, S. D.  
 Geo. C. Lawrence, Stenographer .....Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Bernt J. Simonson, Farmer .....Elk Point, S. D.  
 Nettie Lewison-Lee .....Deceased

1897.

**Academic Course.**

N. A. N. Cleven, Graduate Chicago University.....Chicago, Ill.  
 E. J. Hinderlie, Clergyman .....Seattle, Wash.  
 E. O. Hofstad, Clergyman .....Hayfield, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

F. G. I. Forsburg, Railway Mail Clerk .....Huron, S. D.

1898.

**Academic Course.**

Nellie E. Brenner .....Canton, S. D.  
 Oliver C. Carpenter, Lawyer .....New York City  
 Carl A. Jensen Student U. C. Seminary.....St. Paul, Minn.  
 Ida Grace Sharp .....Tacoma, Wash.

**Normal Course.**

Marie Anderson-Clark .....Aberdeen, Wash.  
 Nicolina L. Brevold, Saleslady .....Springfield, Minn.  
 Gina A. Johnson, Saleslady .....Elk Point, S. D.  
 Asher O. Nasby, Bank Clerk .....Jackson, Minn.  
 Ida Sharp .....  
 Oliver C. Carpenter .....

\*Date of Diploma. Completed Course in 1887.





1.—Toward the Chautauqua Grounds. 2.—Boating on the Big Sioux.



1899.

**Academic Course.**

John G. Berdahl, Teacher Augustana College.....Canton, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

John G. Berdahl .....  
 Jennie L. Dahl, Teacher .....Elk Point, S. D.  
 Valietta V. Flory, Teacher .....Canton, S. D.  
 Charles G. Haglund, Graduate State University....Vermillion, S. D.  
 Gustav H. Helgersen, Merchant.....Mt. Vernon, S. D.  
 Marie Thompson-Ralston .....Willow Island, Neb.  
 Martin Ulberg, Carpenter .....Mott, N. D.

1900.

**Academic Course.**

Stephen Ovre, Deputy Recorder .....Canton, S. D.  
 Paul Paulson, Farmer .....Hudson, S. D.  
 David Stove, Clergyman .....Northwood, Ia.  
 Nels T. Tosseland, Principal of Schools.....Springfield, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Arne O. Arneson, Physician .....Anetta, N. D.  
 Peter E. Bunsness, Clerk of Courts.....Aberdeen, S. D.  
 Albert Knudtson .....Minneapolis, Minn.  
 C. C. A. Jensen, Student U. C. Seminary.....St. Paul, Minn.

**Parochial Course.**

Bessie Lappégard-Ekeland, Missionary .....China  
 Marie Green, Nurse, Swedish Hospital.....Minneapolis, Minn.

1901.

**Academic Course.**

Olai O. Arten, Graduate St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Christopher Bjorgum, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Palmer E. Brandon, Med. Graduate Northwestern University....  
 .....Evanston, Ill.  
 Bessie Lappégard,Ekeland, Missionary .....China  
 Andrew O. Ness, Clergyman .....Racine, Wis.  
 Marie E. Nielson, Teacher .....Geddes, S. D.  
 Ole E. Rolvaag, Teacher St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Andrew M. Skindlov, Clergyman .....Kalispell. Mont.  
 Bent O. Steffenson, Teacher Augustana College.....Canton, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

Olai O. Arten.....  
 Iver S. Benson, Physician .....Jackson, Minn.  
 Palmer E. Brandon .....  
 Bent O. Steffensen.....

**Parochial Course.**

Andrew O. Ness.....  
 Bent O. Steffensen .....  
 Ole E. Rolvaag.....

1902.

**Academic Course.**

Gustav A. Aus, Bank Clerk .....Garretson, S. D.  
 Martha L. Berdahl, Teacher .....Garretson, S. D.  
 Hans M. Dale, Teacher Augustana College.....Canton, S. D.  
 Ross C. Higbee, Graduate Macalister College.....St. Paul, Minn.  
 Olav Lin, Student University .....Christiania, Norway  
 Anna Overseth .....Canton, S. D.  
 J. Richard Tetlie, Assistant Principal.....Staples, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Hans M. Dale.....  
 Martha L. Berdahl .....  
 Jacob L. Ekse, Teacher .....Oldham, S. D.  
 Gena Gubbrud-Thormodsgaard .....Hudson, S. D.  
 Carrie Hegdahl, Teacher .....Howard, S. D.

1903.

**Academic Course.**

Marie Green, Nurse .....Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Joseph Lewis, Clergyman .....Onawa, Ia.  
 Bertha C. Salvesson .....Sioux Falls, S. D.  
 Soren S. Westly, Medical Student Iowa University....Iowa City, Ia.  
 Emily J. Cuthbert, Teacher Public Schools.....Canton, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

James R. Ainsworth, Photographer .....Salem, S. D.  
 Helen Hegdahl-Berdahl .....Canton, S. D.  
 Magnus Larson, Student St. Olaf College .....Northfield, Minn.

1904.

**Academic Course.**

James O. Berdahl, Law Student University.....Vermillion, S. D.  
 Jennie M. Berdahl, Teacher .....Garretson, S. D.  
 Sivert O. Eidem, Student St. Olaf College .....Northfield, Minn.  
 Gena M. Haug, Teacher .....Canton, S. D.  
 Leonard C. Helgersen, Merchant .....Letcher, S. D.  
 Peter Amos Reinertson, Student Augustana College..Rock Island, Ill.  
 Nellie M. Holsey, Teacher .....Lennox, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

Sophia Alness, Teacher .....Platte, S. D.  
 James O. Berdahl .....  
 Jennie M. Berdahl .....  
 Nels A. N. Clevon, Graduate Chicago University.....Chicago, Ill.  
 Sivert O. Eidem .....Garretson, S. D.  
 Anna J. Ellefson-Hermanson .....Garretson, S. D.  
 Clara Hafsos .....Aberdeen, S. D.  
 Caroline Hamre, Teacher .....Colton, S. D.  
 Gena M. Haug.....  
 Leonard C. Helgersen .....  
 Peter Amos Reinertson .....  
 Nellie M. Holsey .....  
 Emma Jensvold, Teacher .....Canton, S. D.  
 Mina Lovesetter-Jordeth-Nold .....Springs, S. D.  
 Josephine Kalstad, Teacher .....Elk Point, S. D.

Nellie Kuhns, Teacher .....	Worthing, S. D.
Grace Kuhns, Teacher .....	Worthing, S. D.
Pearl Mallory, Teacher .....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
John G. Odland, Student Valparaiso University.....	Valparaiso, Ind.
Josephine L. Ramberg, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Tina Rognes, Teacher .....	Hudson, S. D.

1905.

**Academic Course.**

Elias Osnes .....	Iowa City, Ia.
Carl Ringsrud, Student Oberlin College .....	Oberlin, O.
Michael M. Trygstad, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Edwin Norman Winge .....	Canton, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

Agatha Alness, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Edward Fuglsby, Teacher .....	Sherman, S. D.
Blanche O. Isackson, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Albert Johnstad, Law Office .....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Cora A. Juel, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Conrad L. Kjerstad, Teacher .....	Platte, S. D.
Agnes Saevig, Teacher .....	Argyle, Wis.
Clara N. Saevig, Teacher .....	Argyle, Wis.
Daniel A. Tjomsland, Teacher .....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.

1906.

**Academic Course.**

Olaf O. Andvik, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Martin T. Hetland .....	Cottonwood, Minn.
Olaf E. Hunstad, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Thomas N. Ringsrud, Teacher .....	Elk Point, S. D.
Nels M. Westby, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.

**Normal Courses.**

Ida C. Berdahl, Teacher Orphans' Home .....	Beloit, Ia.
J. Alfred Berdahl, Teacher .....	Garretson, S. D.
Mamie J. Isackson, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Anabudd Kinsley, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Marie C. Rellag, Teacher .....	Booge, S. D.
August O. Saevig .....	Argyle, Wis.
Ida Severson, Teacher .....	Wisner, Neb.
Anna Thorsness, Teacher .....	Volga, S. D.
Martha Torvanger, Teacher .....	Port Madison, Wash.

**Parochial Normal Course. . .**

Agnes Thornstad, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Martha Torvanger .....	

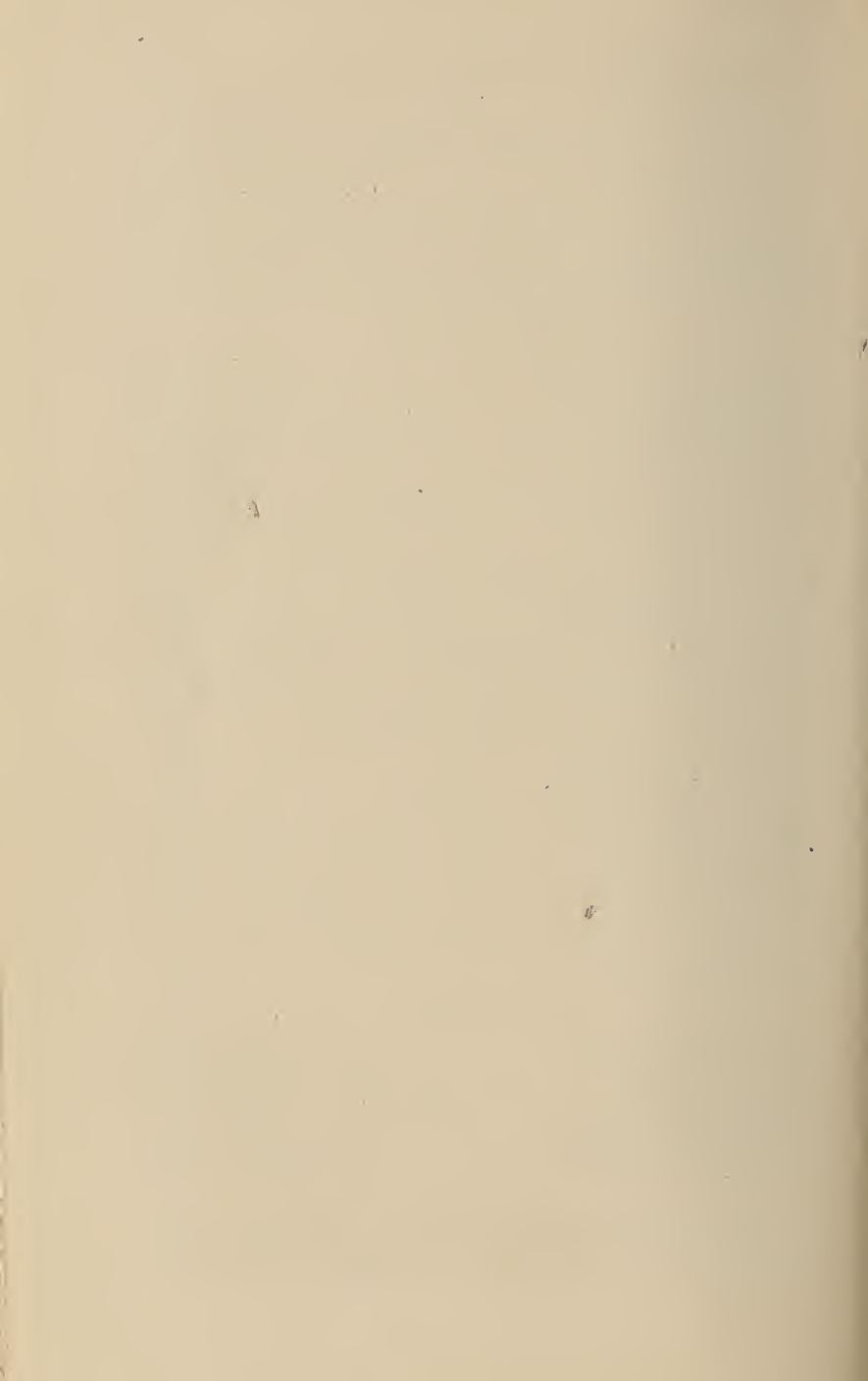
**Business Courses.**

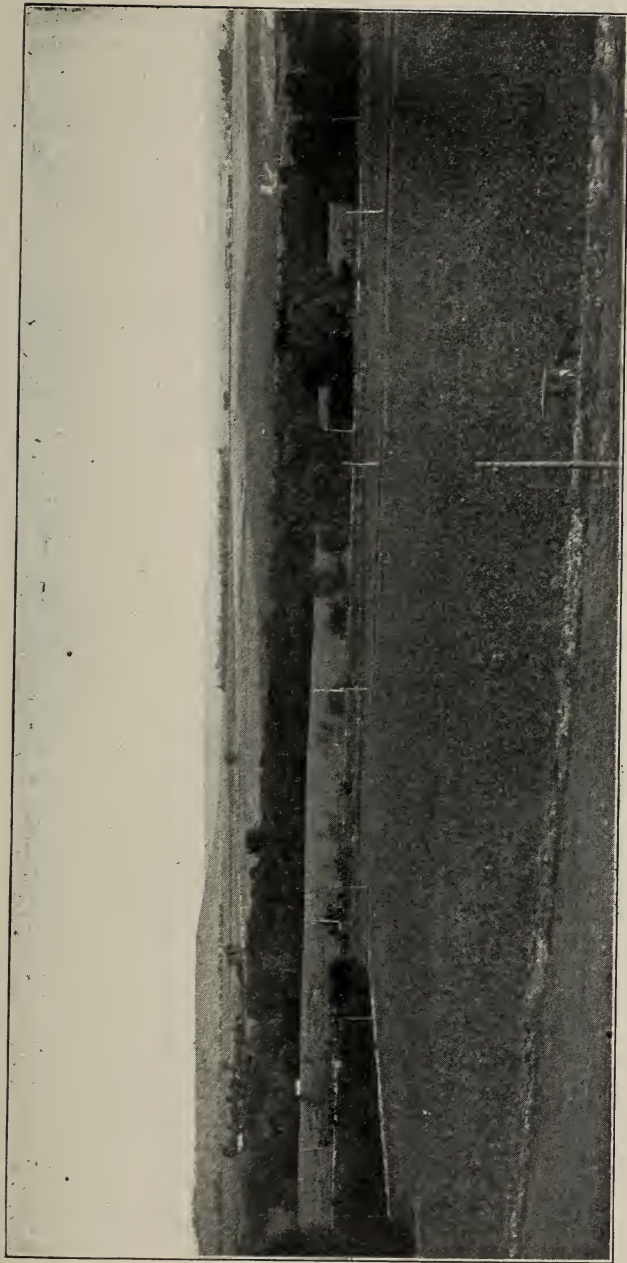
Joseph G. Gullickson .....	Flandreau, S. D.
Alfred E. Hillestad, Bookkeeper .....	Volga, S. D.
Gilbert O. Knudtson .....	Bryant, S. D.
Emily C. Larson .....	Ridgeway, Ia.
George H. Leslie, Bookkeeper .....	Minot, N. D.
David Lovaas, Bookkeeper .....	Astoria, S. D.
Bessie Thompson, Stenographer .....	Highmore, S. D.
Claus Tweed, Bookkeeper .....	Taylor, N. D.

For Catalogue or further information, address the President.

A. G. TUVE, Canton, S. D.







LANDSCAPE SCENE LOOKING SOUTH FROM THE COLLEGE.  
BELOIT ORPHANS' HOME IN THE DISTANCE.

JUN 12 1916

UNIVERSITY OF ALABAMA LIBRARY







C  
Au44H  
1907-08

OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

# Augustana College



CANTON, SOUTH DAKOTA  
JULY, 1908





CATALOGUE OF

# Augustana College

OF THE UNITED NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN  
CHURCH OF AMERICA

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

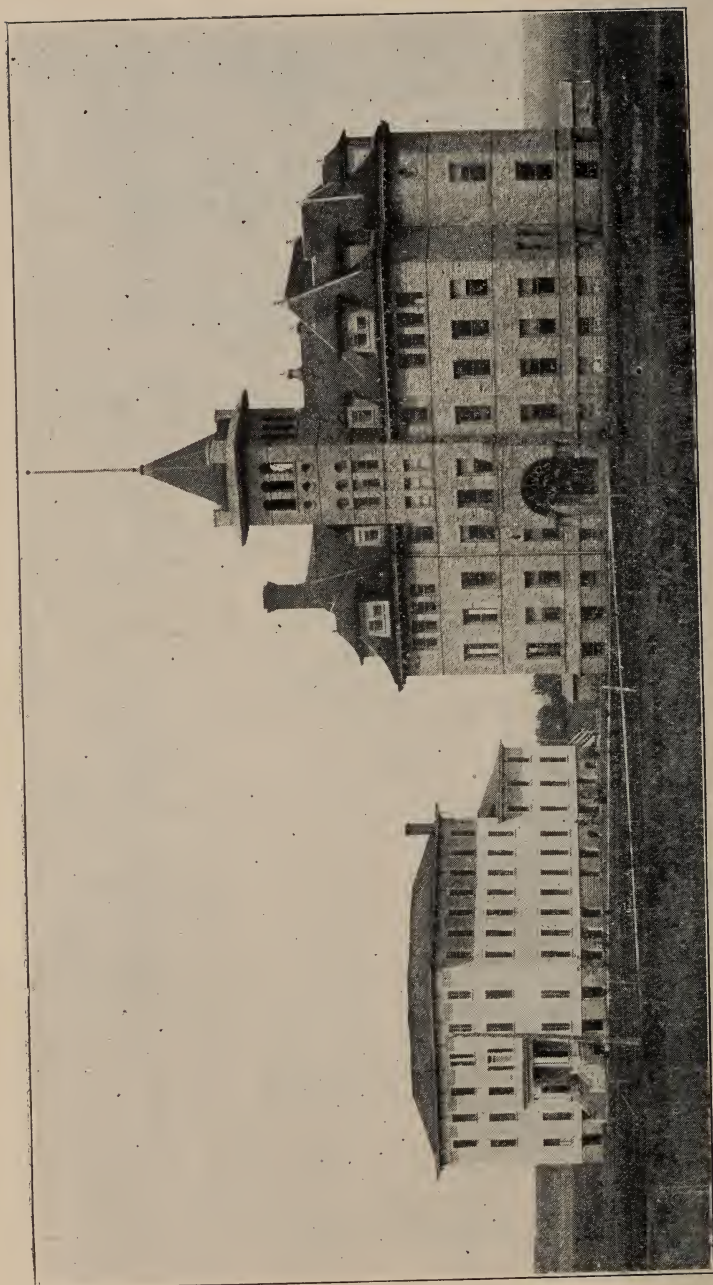


AUG 12 1916

FOR THE YEAR 1907-1908 AND ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR

1908-1909

ISSUED IN JULY, 1908



# Calendar For 1908-1909

---

## Fall Term===Ten Weeks

September 14, Monday . . . . . Arrival of Students  
September 15, Tuesday . . . . . Registration of Students  
September 16, Wednesday, 9 a. m. . . . School Organization  
November 21, Saturday; 12 m. . . . . Fall Term Ends

---

## Winter Term===Sixteen Weeks

November 23, Monday . . . . . Arrival of New Students  
November 24, Tuesday . . . . . Registration of Students  
November 25, Wednesday, 9 a. m. . . . Recitations Resumed  
December 19, Saturday, 12 m. . . . Christmas Vacation Begins  
January 4, 1909, Monday . . . . . Arrival of Students  
January 5, Tuesday 9 a. m. . . . . Recitations Resumed  
March 27. Saturday, 12 m. . . . . Winter Term Ends

---

## Spring Term===Ten Weeks

March 29, Monday . . . . . Registration of Students  
March 30, Tuesday, 9 a. m. . . . . Recitations Resumed  
June 3, Thursday . . . . . Commencement Exercises  
June 4, Friday . . . . . Alumni Reunion

# Officers of Augustana College Organization.

---

REV. O. A. BERGE, Inwood, Iowa, President.

REV. P. H. TETLIE, Canton, Vice-President.

REV. J. R. LAVIK, Vermillion, Secretary.

PROF. E. C. QUALE, Canton, Treasurer.

MR. A. M. RINGHEIM, }  
MR. JENS HANSON, } Auditors.

---

## Board of Directors.

Term Expires 1909.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Garretson, S. Dak.

Rev. S. J. Nummedal, Moe, S. Dak.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Canton, S. Dak.

Mr. Nels Jacobson, Hills, Minn.

Mr. E. H. Odland, Parker, S. Dak.

Term Expires 1910.

Rev. P. J. Reinertsen, Elk Point, S. Dak.

Rev. G. H. Bakken, Soldier, Iowa.

Rev. Alb. Elle, Pierpont, S. Dak.

Mr. Nils Johnson, Lime Grove, Nebr.

Rev. H. H. Holte, Windom, Minn.

Term Expires 1911.

Mr. John Isackson, Canton, S. Dak.

Hon. Martin Trygstad, Brookings, S. Dak.

Mr. Lewis Larson, Sioux Falls, S. Dak.

Rev. O. O. Egge, Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.

Mr. Christian Rensvold, Madison, S. Dak.

---

## Officers of the Board.

Rev. H. M. Solem, President.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Secretary.



# Faculty

---

Anthony G. Tube, President  
Mathematics and Bookkeeping

Rev. J. S. Nordgaard, A. B.  
Norwegian, Religion and Latin

Eric C. Quale, B. V.  
Natural Sciences and Vocal Music

John G. Verdahl, A. B.  
German, Latin and Shorthand

Hilda Herfordt  
English and Typewriting

Hans M. Dale, B. S.  
Mathematics and Science

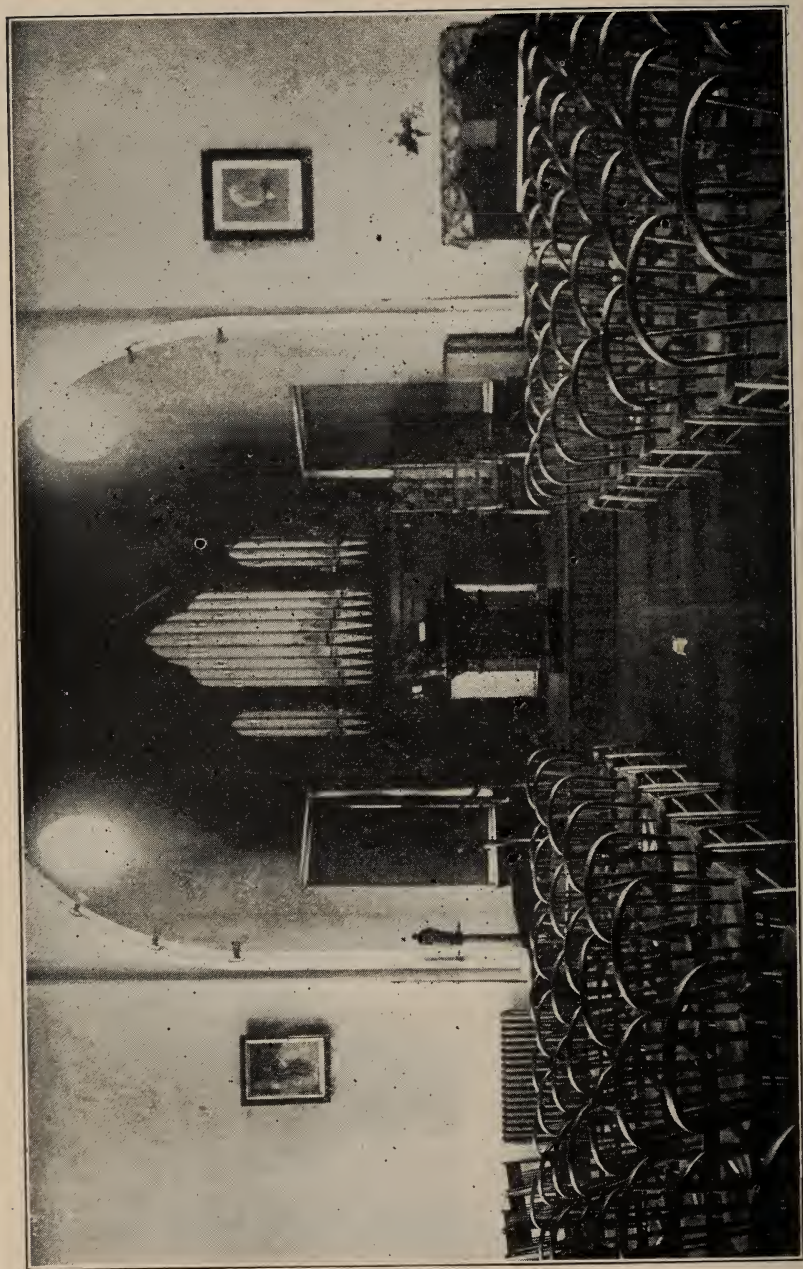
Hannah Nordtvedt  
History and Pedagogics

Anna Hanson, A. B.  
English and Norwegian

Marie Siljan, Preceptress  
Voice Culture

Christine E. Ostroot, A. B.  
Piano and Organ

Blanche Isackson  
Drawing and Art



Front Section of Chapel.

## General Information.



ANTON, being the center of a strongly Norwegian Lutheran community and otherwise a most desirable place for a church school, Augustana College was moved to this place in the fall of 1884. Canton is the county seat of Lincoln county, and one of the most beautifully located cities in the west. It is snugly situated in a bend of the Big Sioux river opposite the Iowa bluffs. It is justly noted for its many well-built homes, reflecting an enterprising, intelligent and temperate community. It has no saloons. The city is supplied with such modern conveniences as local and long distance telephone lines, electric lights and water works and sewerage systems. It has railroad connections north, east, south and west, being located at the junction of the Iowa & Dakota division of the C., M. & St. P. R. R. with the Sioux City & Dakota division of the same railway. Its population of about 2,600 is composed of a highly moral class of people, and the city commends itself to those who are anxious that their sons and daughters shall be surrounded by good moral influences when attending school away from home. The college site is in the eastern portion of the city overlooking the Sioux valley.

---

### BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT.

The new college building, or main building, a cut of which appears in this catalogue, is a beautiful structure, built of Sioux Falls granite. It is 104 feet long and 60 feet wide, containing four stories with a basement. The building is artificially ventilated, heated by steam, and lighted throughout by electricity. It is provided with fire escapes and fire extinguishers, and every floor supplied with water from the city water works. It has a complete sewerage system.

The third and fourth floors of this building are used for boys' dormitory purposes, affording accommodations for fifty boys.

On the second floor are located the commercial room, the chapel, Treasurer's office and a recitation room.

The commercial room, occupying the north half of this floor, is a large, well lighted room. This room is fitted up with all necessary and up-to-date equipments for actual business practice. The south half of this floor, together with the south half of the third floor, is occupied by the college chapel, which, including the gallery, has a seating capacity of about 400. The first floor contains the President's office, the library and reading rooms, the faculty room, and three large class rooms seated with tablet arm chairs.

In the basement are located the steam heating plant, janitor's room, a large, well lighted recitation room and the gymnasium.

The dormitory, located a short distance north of the main building, is a three-story frame building, with a substantial stone basement. It is commodious and complete in its equipments, heated by steam and lighted by electricity. The building is supplied with city water, having water on every floor, and provided with sewerage connections. Fire extinguishers are distributed throughout the building. The basement contains a large dining hall accommodating about 200, kitchen, laundry, bath rooms, storage rooms, rooms for hired help, etc. All the three stories are used for dormitory purposes, with the exception of such rooms as are used by the teachers in charge, and reception rooms. The rooms are light, pleasant and easily ventilated. In this building there are accommodations for about 65 girls. A competent preceptress has special supervision of the young ladies who room in this building, thus insuring them a safe, comfortable and pleasant home.

A portion of the first floor, which is partitioned off from the rest of the building and which has a separate entrance, is occupied by boys under the supervision of a teacher.

---

### HISTORY AND AIM.

Augustana College was, for thirty years prior to 1890, a school of the Lutheran Augustana Synod. At this date it came under the management of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America, formed by the union of the Augustana Synod, the Norwegian Lutheran Conference, and the Anti-Missourian Brotherhood. Prior to 1869 its history is identical with the Swedish Augustana College, of Rock Island, Ill. It was established in Chicago, Ill., in 1860, moved to Paxton, Ill., in 1863, separated from the Swedish College and moved to Marshall, Wis., in 1869, to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881, and to Canton, S. D., in 1884.

Augustana College believes only in a thoroughly Christian education, and as a school of the Lutheran Church, its aim is to be of the greatest possible service to our many young men and



women who are eagerly seeking a preparatory education for some vocation in life or for further study at some higher institution of learning.

---

### MANAGEMENT.

While the United Church owns the school and contributes to its financial support, the entire management is left with the Augustana College Association.

This association was formed in 1895 for the purpose of enhancing the interest of the school and placing its immediate management in the hands of its patrons. All interested congregations send delegates to the annual convention usually held in the month of March.

---

### ADMISSION.

No examination is required of students entering the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter the first year of the Academic or Normal Courses must have completed the common branches contained in the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter advanced classes in any course are required to pass examination in all branches preceding, or present testimonials from accredited schools showing the number of weeks devoted to each branch of study, the number of recitations per week, and their final standing. A list of studies pursued with certain standings attached without further information can not be accepted.

A student may pursue one or more selected studies when it is to his interest to do so.

Testimonials of good moral character should be presented by all new students.

### ADMINISTRATION.

Students are received as ladies and gentlemen, and as such are trusted to conduct themselves in truthfulness and uprightness, in kindness and respect, in diligence and sobriety, in obedience to law and maintenance of order, and such regard for Christian institutions as become members of a Christian college.

It is an implied contract that all who enter the college agree to fulfill in all respects this trust, and no student will be retained in this institution who persistently disregards the rules or neglects his duties.

Only such rules are imposed as experience teaches are necessary to secure unity and regularity in school work, prevent improper conduct, and maintain the proper dignity of a Christian institution.



Students are forbidden to use intoxicating liquors; to attend dancing parties or theaters; to play cards; gamble; use profane language; to use tobacco on the college premises, on the streets, or in public places; and to deface school buildings or furniture.

Examinations are held at the end of each term, and a correct statement of the deportment, work and advancement of each student is kept and placed on the college record.

---

### **DEVOTIONAL EXERCISES.**

On school days all students are expected to be present at morning devotional exercises held in the college chapel; on other mornings and for evening devotions, those who room in the college buildings or immediate vicinity.

Students are expected to attend Sunday services regularly in the church of their confession.

---

### **STUDENTS' ORGANIZATIONS, ETC.**

Two literary societies, one in English, the other in Norwegian, training their members in parliamentary law, debate, reading, recitation, etc., hold regular meetings throughout the year.

The Young People's Luther League meets bi-weekly, together with the local league of the Lutheran Church, and the College Sunday School every Sunday morning at 9 a. m. in the college chapel.

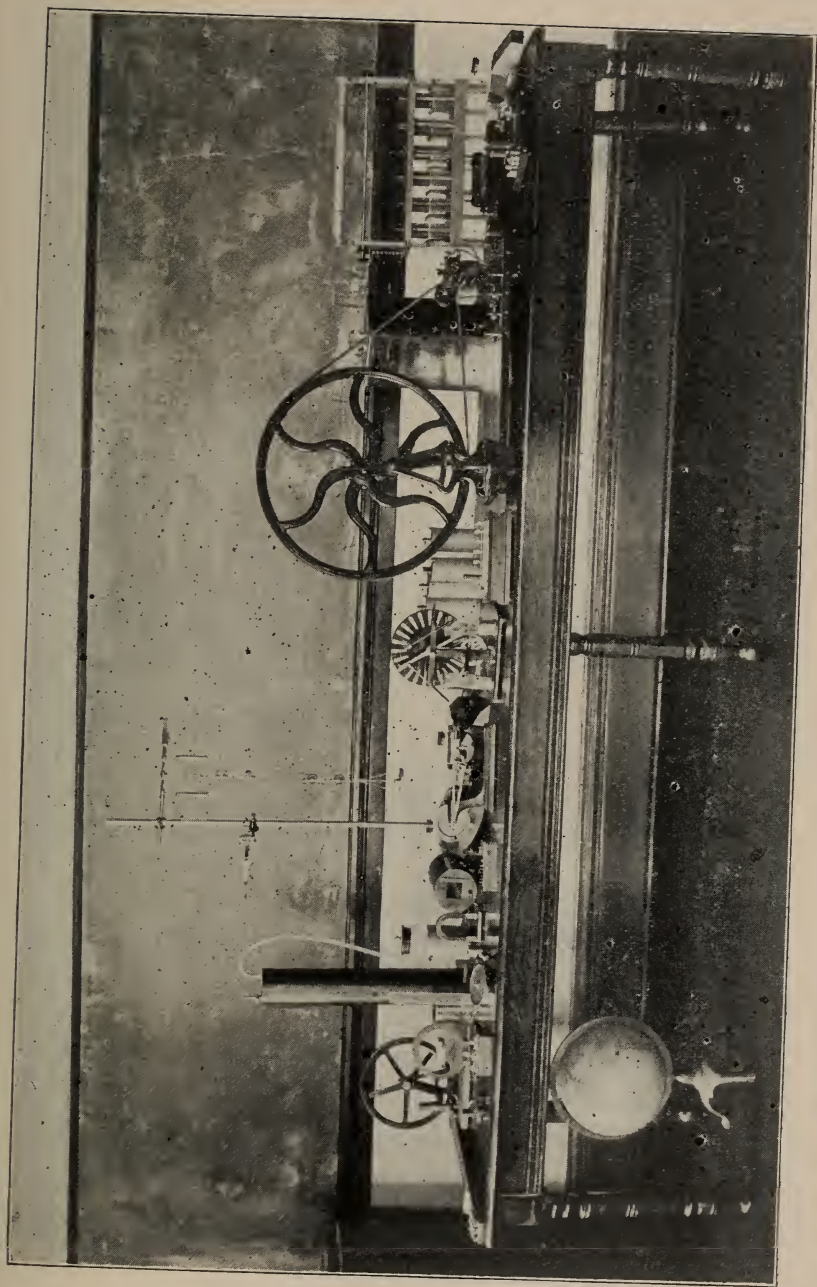
During the past year the students organized a Mission Society which holds regular monthly meetings. The purpose is to study the great work of Foreign and Home Missions and to foster an interest in this great work.

**SCHOOL PAPER**—The publication of "The Augustana," the school paper, was begun in January, 1908. This paper is published by the faculty and students of the school and seeks to develop a healthy school spirit, to be a true exponent of school life, and to be an interesting medium of communication between the school and its friends. "The Augustana" is published monthly during the school year and the subscription price is 50 cents per year.

**BAND**—A small beginning has been made towards the organization of a College Band. A number of places are open to new students.

### **SCHOLARSHIPS.**

The two scholarships, consisting of free tuition for one year, offered by St. Olaf College for highest rank in graduating class, were awarded to Edward Sovik and Stephanus G. Reinertsen.



Physical Apparatus.

# Expenses.

## **PREPARATORY, ACADEMIC AND NORMAL COURSES.**

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks .....	\$ 8.25
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks .....	14.50
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks .....	8.25

---

Total Tuition and Library Fees .....\$ 31.00

## **COMMERCIAL OR SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING.**

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks .....	\$ 12.25
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks .....	20.50
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks .....	12.25

Parents sending three children at the same time receive a reduction of one-fourth on tuition.

## **MUSIC—FALL OR SPRING TERM. TEN WEEKS.**

Piano or Organ, one lesson per week, 45 min. ....	\$ 5.00
Piano or Organ, two lessons per week, 45 min. each ....	10.00
Voice Culture, per lesson .....	.75

## **MUSIC—WINTER TERM. SIXTEEN WEEKS.**

Piano or Organ, one lesson per week, 45 min. ....	\$ 8.00
Piano or Organ, two lessons per week, 45 min. each ...	16.00
Organ rent, per week, one lesson .....	.15
Piano rent, per week, one lesson .....	.25

## **ROOM RENT.**

Room rent, including steam heat, Fall Term .....	\$ 5.00
Room, rent, including steam heat, Winter term .....	10.50
Room rent, including steam heat, Spring Term .....	5.00

---

Total Room rent, including heat .....\$ 20.50

A deposit of \$2 as pledge money against negligence in the care of rooms and school property is required from all those who occupy rooms in the dormitory. This money is refunded where no charges have been made for negligence or damage.

The entire expense for one school year of thirty-six weeks, including tuition, room, light, fuel and board, is about \$110 to \$115.

A fee of \$2 per term, or \$5 for the school year, will be charged all students not rooming in the College dormitories,

for heat and incidentals connected with study rooms, etc.

### LABORATORY FEES.

Physics, per year .....	\$ 2.00
Botany, per year .....	2.00

Students not in the Shorthand Course who take typewriting will be charged a small fee for the use of instruments.

### BOARD AND ELECTRIC LIGHT.

The items of board and light are obtained as near as possible at actual cost. The College Boarding Club prides itself upon the success with which it has been able to furnish good board cheap. Good, wholesome table board, together with the item of electric light for all students' rooms and heat for dining room was furnished during the past year at the average expense of \$1.69 per week. The boarding club is managed by its own members, through the aid and supervision of the president of the school.

### TERMS OF PAYMENT.

All tuition fees, including music, are paid at the Treasurer's office.

Students pay in advance from the time of entering until the end of the term. No tuition will be accepted for less than half a term, unless student enters in the latter part of a term in which case he pays for the remainder of the same. No allowance is made for absence during the first week of a term, and no tuition is refunded to students who leave school during the latter part of a term. In the music courses no deduction is made for the temporary absence of pupils. Only in cases of protracted illness, extending over two or more weeks, will pupils be allowed to "make up" lessons last.

No exception is made to the above rule, unless in the case of teachers actually entering upon the work of teaching, or in cases of severe and protracted illness.

### BOOKS.

All books needed in the several courses may be purchased at the school. Books in condition to be returned will be repurchased from the student at a reasonable discount for use.

### THINGS TO TAKE ALONG.

A Bible, hymn book, and such other books as are in use here. Roomers in the building will bring three sheets, one pillow, two pillow cases, two quilts, three towels and two table napkins. The school furnishes everything else needed to furnish the rooms.





Academic and Normal Graduates.



## Courses of Study.

The following courses of study are maintained:

1. **A PREPARATORY COURSE** of one year, preparing students deficient in the common branches to take up our more advanced courses.
2. **AN ACADEMIC COURSE** of four years, preparing for college studies.
3. **A NORMAL COURSE** of four years, leading to a five-year state certificate on graduation diploma.
4. **A PAROCHIAL, NORMAL COURSE** of two years.
5. **A BUSINESS DEPARTMENT**, comprising:
  - a. A Commercial Course of one year and
  - b. A Shorthand Course of one year, each preparing for actual business.
6. **A MUSIC DEPARTMENT**, comprising:
  - a. Piano and Organ.
  - b. Voice Culture.

Much time and study has been devoted to a proper selection of branches, and the arrangement in a logical order of the same in the several courses, so as to adapt them to the mental growth and development of the student, as well as to preserve in each course such features as will make it complete in itself.

Work is assigned the student with careful reference to his capacity, so as to be neither more nor less than will exercise all his powers. Whether students enter for a long or short period, it has been found that the best results are attained where students confine themselves strictly to the courses as outlined. Cases may occur, however, where students may pursue a selected course with good results; but in such cases special permission must be

obtained by the advice and consent of the Registration Committee.

The controlling idea in the establishment of Augustana College was to combine Christian with classical and scientific training—to train the heart as well as to train the mind. And as a right training of the heart can only be effected by the Word of God, it follows that this must be made a subject of careful study and meditation.

All Lutheran students are required to attend the classes in religion. With students of other denominations the study is elective.

### **THE PREPARATORY COURSE.**

A large number of young men and women have not completed what are usually called the common branches of study—some because they have lacked the opportunity, and others because they have lately come to this country. They see that it would be a waste of time to take up these studies in the common schools together with much younger and less mature pupils, but prefer to get into classes with others of their own age and mental capacity, where the work can be adapted to their special needs.

Recognizing the particular needs of these young people and the fact that the majority wish to continue with one of the more advanced courses, we have provided a preparatory course of study in the common branches, with one or more classes in each subject, giving a thorough and systematic preparation as a foundation for more advanced work.

### **THE ACADEMIC COURSE.**

This course is designed to prepare students to enter the freshman year of a college course. The plan of the course is such, however, that it is complete in itself, and furnishes the elements of a liberal education.

In view of the fact that educated men and women of Norwegian parentage are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their mother tongue, the study of Norwegian language and literature is given considerable prominence in this course. Stu-

dents of other nationalities, and not belonging to the Lutheran Church, may substitute other studies for Norwegian and religion.

The course has been revised to fully meet the increased requirements for college and university entrance.

### **THE NORMAL COURSES.**

It is our aim to keep the Normal Courses up to the requirements of the state law governing the granting of five-year state certificates, section 2286, a portion of which reads as follows:

"Provided, that a diploma from any state normal school of South Dakota, having a course of study in which at least one year's work above an approved four-year high school course is required, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.

Provided, further, that a diploma from any other school having a course of study equivalent in extent and similar in character may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.

Provided, further, that applicants for the state certificate, upon normal or other school credentials, must show that the course of study pursued therein, contained a course of at least eighteen months of pedagogy and professional training, comprising at least one-fourth work for said time. They shall present their credentials to the Department of Education in the same manner as is provided for applicants for life diploma. An applicant who presents evidence of graduation from a normal or other school shall also present evidence of eighteen months' successful experience in teaching before being entitled to said certificate, provided that the superintendent of public instruction may issue to such applicant a provisional certificate for such probationary period. Every applicant for a state certificate shall submit satisfactory evidence of a good moral character."

Students desiring to complete a Latin Normal Course may substitute Latin for such other branches as the faculty considers equivalents.

German and Norwegian are offered as alternatives, and students electing Norwegian will be qualified to teach in the parochial schools.

### **THE PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.**

There is a great demand throughout our Lutheran congregations for teachers who are qualified to teach in both English and Norwegian, and who can take a term in parochial school when the public school is not in session. In order that the teachers we send out may be well prepared to teach in either of the above named schools, special stress is laid upon the study of religion, Norwegian, vocal music, and the English common school branches.

The course has been extended to meet the requirements of the parochial course outlined by the church and also to meet the state requirements for a First Grade certificate.

### THE BUSINESS COURSES.

These courses are designed to prepare the students for a business career according to modern business methods. The Commercial Course deals with the skillful conducting of a business and the keeping of its accounts. No effort has been spared to make this course thorough and practical. Our business department occupies the entire north half of the second floor of the main building. The commercial room proper is a large L-shaped room finished in oak. It is artificially ventilated and has windows to the east, north and west, affording excellent light in all parts of the room. The several students' offices are also finished in oak with chipped glass panels and are lighted from the rear, an arrangement not often afforded but of great consequence to the student.

The system of bookkeeping in use is the "Bliss System of Actual Business from the Start." This system is conceded to be the latest and best system in use by commercial schools today, and is as nearly actual business as it is possible to make any system.

The Shorthand and Typewriting Course gives efficiency and skill in subjects pertaining to the taking of dictation and conducting the correspondence of a business firm. The Gregg System of Shorthand is the one used. This system has been chosen because of its many points of superiority over other systems.

Students of these courses may take branches in other courses without extra charge. No extra charge is made for business practice to commercial students or the use of typewriters to shorthand pupils.

The time required to complete either of the above courses will largely depend upon the pupil's previous schooling, his ability and application. The better the preparation of the student, the less will be the time for completing the course. As outlined, the courses presume the student has a fair knowledge of English and arithmetic, and that either course can be com-

pleted in nine months.

To obtain a diploma the student must also have completed the common school branches.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC.

It is the aim in this department to develop a thorough and broad understanding of music and to give the pupil careful and progressive training.

### PIANO.

Instruction in Piano is given according to the following plan:

**PREFARATORY COURSE**—Elements of pianoforte playing, including hand culture, touch, notation, together with melody construction, rythm study, elementary harmony, ear training. Instruction books used according to individual needs. A limited number of etudes by different composers: Sonatinas and rondos by Clementi, Kuhlau, Reinecke and others; also easiest sonatas by Haydn and Mozart; selections from easier works of Schumann, Heller, Reinecke, etc.

**ACADEMIC COURSE**—Further development of technic. A number of etudes from the best composers, such as Heller, Czerny and Cramer. Preludes, two part inventions of J. S. Bach; sonatas by Haydn and Mozart; easier sonatas of Beethoven; easier compositions of Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schubert, Schumann, Grieg, Raff and others.

**TEACHERS CERTIFICATE COURSE**—Selections from the two and three part inventions of Bach; selections from Cramer etudes and Czerny Op. 740; sonatas of Beethoven of moderate difficulty, and further study of the modern romantic composers such as Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schumann, Grieg, Liszt and others.

Scale work is required in all courses. Harmony and Musical History necessary for Teacher's Certificate.

### REED ORGAN.

Scales and finger exercises; Landon's School of Reed Organ; Louis Meyer, Paramount Voluntaries.

### VOICE CULTURE.

For the development of the voice and for freeing it from artificial effort, technical exercises and vocalises by Marchesi and Vaccai are used. Songs by the best classical and modern composers are studied. Advanced work includes arias from the standard operas and oratorios.



# Outline of Courses.

The studies continue throughout the year with weekly recitation periods as indicated by the figures following each subject. Roman numerals have reference to the grade of work as given under "Outline of Studies."

## PREPARATORY COURSE.

Sacred History 2.  
Arithmetic 5.  
Grammar 5.  
Reading 3.  
Orthography 2.  
U. S. History 3.  
Geography 3.  
Physiology 2.  
Writing 3.  
Vocal Music 2.

## PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.

### First Year.

Sacred History 2.  
Bible 2.  
English I. 3.  
Norwegian I. 3.  
Physiography 3.  
Civics and S. D. History 3.  
Didactics 3.  
Drawing 2.  
Vocal Music 2.

### Second Year.

Christian Doctrine 2.  
Bible 2.  
English II. 5.  
Norwegian II. 5.  
Catechetics 3.  
Professional Reviews 5.  
Scand. History 3.  
Vocal Music 2.

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

### First Year.

Sacred History 2.  
Latin I. 5.  
English I. 3.  
Norwegian I. 3.  
Algebra 5.  
Physiography 3.  
Civics and S. D. History 3.  
Vocal Music 2.

### Second Year.

Christian Doctrine 2.  
Latin II. 5.  
English II. 5.  
Norwegian II. 5.  
Plane Geometry 5.  
Botany 3.

### Junior Year.

Bible 2.  
Latin III. 5.  
English III. 3.  
German I. 5.  
Solid Geometry and  
Higher Algebra 5.  
Ancient History 3.  
Scand. History 3.

### Senior Year.

Bible 2.  
Latin IV. 5.  
English IV. 3.  
Norwegian III. 2.  
German II. 4.  
Greek 5.  
Physics 5.

## NORMAL COURSE.

### First Year.

Sacred History 2.  
English I. 3.  
Algebra 5.  
Physiography 3.  
Civics and S. D. History 3.  
Didactics 3.  
Drawing 2.  
Vocal Music 2.

### Second Year.

Christian Doctrine 2.  
English II. 5.  
Plane Geometry 5.  
Eng. and Am. History 5.  
Botany 3.  
Professional Reviews 5.  
Vocal Music 2.

### Junior Year.

Bible 2.  
English III. 3.  
Norwegian or German I. 5.  
Solid Geometry and  
Higher Algebra 5.  
Ancient History 3.  
Pedagogy and Psychology 5.  
Vocal Music 2.

### Senior Year.

Bible 2.  
English IV. 3.  
Norwegian or German II. 4.  
Physics 5.  
Hist. of Ed. and Practice of Teaching 5.  
Elocution 3.  
Bookkeeping 2.

## COMMERCIAL COURSE

### Fall Term.

Penmanship 5.  
Bookkeeping 10.  
Orthography 2.  
Commercial Law 3.  
Commercial Arith. 3.  
Eng. Composition 2.  
Religion 2.

### Winter Term.

Penmanship 5.  
Bookkeeping 10.  
Orthography 2.  
Commercial Law 3.  
Commercial Arith. 3.  
Eng. Composition 2.  
Religion 2.

### Spring Term.

Penmanship 5.  
Bookkeeping 10.  
Commercial Corr. 5.  
Civics 5.  
Religion 2.

## SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE.

### Fall Term.

Penmanship 5.  
Shorthand 5.  
Typewriting 5.  
Orthography 2.  
Commercial Law 3.  
Commercial Arith. 3.  
Eng. Composition 2.  
Religion 2.

### Winter Term.

Penmanship 5.  
Shorthand 5.  
Typewriting 5.  
Orthography 2.  
Commercial Law 3.  
Commercial Arith. 3.  
Eng. Composition 2.  
Religion 2.

### Spring Term.

Penmanship 5.  
Shorthand 5.  
Typewriting 5.  
Commercial Corr. 5.  
Civics 5.  
Religion 2.



Lutheran Church now Under Construction.



College Choir.

# Outline of Studies.

## RELIGION.

I. SACRED HISTORY—Preparatory Course. Theodore E. Schmauk's Bible Geography and History used as text. Half of the book finished. 72 hours.

II. SACRED HISTORY—First Year Academic and Normal Courses. T. E. Schmauk's Bible Geography and History used as text. Half of the book finished. 72 hours.

III. CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE—Second Year Academic and Normal Courses. Joseph Stump's Bible Teachings. A summary of Christian Doctrine, is made the foundation of this course. 72 hours.

IV. BIBLE—Junior Year Academic and Normal Courses. One of the Gospels studied throughout the year. 72 hours.

V. BIBLE—Senior Year Academic and Normal Courses. The Acts of the Apostles or one of Paul's Epistles studied throughout the year. 72 hours.

## ENGLISH.

READING AND ORTHOGRAPHY—Appleton's Fifth Reader and Seventy Lessons in Spelling are used as texts. Thought, expression and a critical study of words are given due attention in all reading exercises. The aim in spelling drills is to secure absolute correctness in all written work done by the pupil. Subjects completed in Preparatory Course. Reading 108 hours, Orthography 72 hours.

GRAMMAR—Maxwell's Advanced Lessons in English is used as text. A thorough study is made of Etymology and Syntax, combined with much work in original composition writing. 180 hours.

Elementary classes will be organized to meet the needs of pupils unable to do the work of the advanced class.

I. COMPOSITION AND LITERATURE—Description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Reading of American classics. Paragraph writing. Hitchcock's Lessons. 108 hours.

II. RHETORIC AND LITERATURE—Lockwood and Emerson's Rhetoric and Composition is used as text. Themes written and carefully criticised. Reading of English and American classics illustrating the various forms of discourse. 180 hours.



III. AMERICAN LITERATURE—Painter's American Literature used as text. Study of the life and works of representative writers. Written reports on assigned readings. 108 hours.

IV. ENGLISH LITERATURE—Painter's English Literature used as text. Brief survey of the history of English Literature. Study of English Classics. Written reports on assigned readings. 108 hours.

### NORWEGIAN.

I. READING—Rolfson's Norwegian Readers. Correct pronunciation, fluent and intelligent reading; declamations. Aar's system of Orthography and Punctuation. Exercises in Orthography, Grammar and Composition. Platou's Norwegian Grammar, supplemented by Morland's Grammar. 108 hours.

II. GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION—Morland's Norwegian Grammar. S. Juell Tonnessen's Manual of Norwegian Composition. Reading and Compositions. 180 hours.

III. NORWEGIAN LITERATURE—Reading and study of select works of some leading author, together with study of corresponding periods of the history of literature. 72 hours.

Normal students may, instead of German, elect Norwegian I., II., and III.; or Norwegian I. and II., and Scandinavian History; or Norwegian II. and III. and Scandinavian History.

### LATIN.

I. COLLAR AND DANIELL'S FIRST YEAR LATIN studied Fall and Winter Terms, and selections from Rolfe's *Viri Romae* read during the Spring Term. Grammar and Composition one hour a week in the Spring Term. 180 hours.

II. CAESAR'S DE BELLO GALLICO. Three books of Caesar's Gallic war or equivalent. Latin grammar and composition, one lesson a week. 180 hours.

III. CICERO—Six orations. Grammar and composition, one lesson a week. 180 hours.

IV. VIRGIL—Six books of the Aeneid. The elements of Latin prosody. Grammar and composition. 180 hours.

### GERMAN.

I. BACON'S GERMAN GRAMMAR—An elementary course in German Grammar and Reading. Drills in composition and conversation. Heyse's "Niels mit der offenen Hand," read during Spring Term. 180 hours.

II. BIERWIRTH'S GERMAN GRAMMAR—An advanced course in German Grammar and Composition, combined with the reading of select modern German prose and poetry. 144 hours. During 1907-8 the following were read: Heyse, *L'Arrabiata*; Von Hillern, *Hoeher als die Kirche*; Freytag, *Die Journalisten*; Goethe, *Hermann und Dorothea*.



## GREEK.

WHITE'S FIRST GREEK BOOK COMPLETED. Drill on forms and daily written exercises. Xenophon's Anabasis is begun in the Spring Term. 180 hours. During the year 1907-8 two books of Xenophon's Anabasis were read, 8 hours per week during Spring term.

## HISTORY.

U. S. HISTORY—Montgomery's Leading Facts of American History. Preparatory Course, three hours a week throughout the year. 108 hours.

HISTORY OF SOUTH DAKOTA AND CIVICS—Smith and Young's History and Government of South Dakota and Hinsdale's Government of the United States used as text. Three hours a week throughout the year. 108 hours.

ENGLISH AND AMERICAN HISTORY—Montgomery's Leading Facts of English History, 90 hours, Hart's Essentials in American History, 90 hours.

ANCIENT HISTORY—Myer's Ancient History. Pursued three hours a week throughout the year. 108 hours.

SCANDINAVIAN HISTORY—J. Raabe's History of Norway, Sweden and Denmark is made the foundation of this course. A brief survey of the history of the Scandinavian countries; special attention given to Norway. An outline of the history of Norwegian literature. 108 hours.

## MATHEMATICS

ARITHMETIC—Principles rather than problems are subjects of explanation and discussion. Pupils are divided into sections, according to advancement. Section A and B complete the subject in the Preparatory Course. A separate class is organized for commercial students, in which rapidity and accuracy receive special attention. 180 hours.

ALGEBRA—Wentworth's Elements, including quadratic equations and radical expressions. 180 hours.

HIGHER ALGEBRA—Wentworth's Higher Algebra. Quadratic equations, imaginary and complex numbers, logarithms, binomial theorem, ratio and proportion and progression. 108 hours.

PLANE GEOMETRY—Wentworth's Plane Geometry, including original exercises completed. 180 hours.

SOLID GEOMETRY—Wentworth's Solid Geometry, including original exercises and conic sections completed. 72 hours.

## SCIENCE.

GEOGRAPHY—Preparatory Course. Redway and Hinman's text is used. 108 hours.

PHYSIOLOGY—Preparatory Course. Overton's text is used. 72 hours.

**PHYSIOGRAPHY**—Gilbert and Brigham's Physical Geography, with additional matter on rocks, geological deposits, glacial phenomena and other subjects. 108 hours.

**BOTANY**—Bergen's Elements of Botany. The text is illustrated by experiments; the gross microscopic study of buds, stems and leaves, modified parts, dispersion of fruits and seeds. Botanical excursions, analysis and description and mounting of 25 flowering plants constitute part of the work. 108 hours.

**PHYSICS**—Carhart and Chute's High School Physics and the Crowell Laboratory Manual are used as texts. Four recitations and one double period of laboratory work each week throughout the year. 180 hours.

### **PEDAGOGICS.**

**DIDACTICS**—School Organization, school management and school government is studied and discussed in the light of experience. White's School Management is used as text. 108 hours.

**PROFESSIONAL REVIEWS**—This includes a review of the common branches in which each subject is outlined and the essentials emphasized. The aim is to assist prospective teachers to do thorough and effective work in the common schools. The State Course of Study is used as a guide. 180 hours.

**CATECHETICS**—Roalkvam's Manual of Catechetics used as text. Three hours a week throughout the year in Parochial Normal Course. 108 hours.

**PEDAGOGY**—Principles and methods of teaching based upon a critical study of child psychology is studied from a professional standpoint. Several texts. 90 hours.

**PSYCHOLOGY**—Halleck's Psychology and Psychic Culture. The text is supplemented by assigned reading and class discussions and reports of observations of mental phenomena made by teacher and students. 90 hours.

**HISTORY OF EDUCATION**—Painter's History of Education. Reference work and reports. Class discussions of educational methods of various educators. 90 hours.

**PRACTICE TEACHING**—Principles and methods applied to the several branches of study. Procedure in each branch outlined. Actual teaching in the presence of critic teacher. Special attention given to primary methods. 90 hours.

### **MISCELLANEOUS.**

**ELOCUTION**—Swett's School Elocution is used as a foundation for theoretical work. King's Practice of Speech with selections from different sources are used for drills in interpretation and expression. 108 hours.

**DRAWING**—Freehand drawing from natural objects. Study of form and outline as seen in perspective with varying light and shade. 72 hours.

**VOCAL MUSIC**—Beginning Class. The Ideal Music Chart and books graded to suit the class are used. 72 hours.

Advanced Class. Sight-singing and chorus work. 72 hours.

### **COMMERCIAL.**

**BOOKKEEPING**—The system in use is the Bliss System of Actual Business from the start. All transactions are performed face to face or by correspondence as in actual business. All cash and business papers pass between the parties. Ten exercises and six sets illustrating the various modes of recording business transactions are completed before entering the offices. In the offices the student is promoted by regular gradations from office to office as he masters the manner of conducting the business and keeping the books in each.

**SHORTHAND**—Manual of Gregg Shorthand completed about the middle of the Winter Term. Dictation drill begun early in the course. Much written work required from the student for criticism by the teacher. Reading of shorthand notes throughout the year. Greater portion of the Spring Term devoted to writing from dictation and to reading back the notes. Type-written transcriptions in the Spring Term.

**TYPEWRITING**—The Touch System is used. Students are required to practice at least two periods a day.

**COMMERCIAL LAW**—Lyons' Commercial Law is used as text book. Three hours a week during Fall and Winter Terms.

**PENMANSHIP**—The Palmer Method of Business Writing is used.

**COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE**—Williams and Rogers' Correspondence is used as a guide in the work. Aim is to secure familiarity with business terms and business language. Student trained to an accurate and concise expression in correspondence, business papers, legal forms and documents.

**COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC**—(See Arithmetic.)

### **DAILY ROUTINE.**

Students rise at 6:30; breakfast at 7:00; recitations and study hours begin at 7:45; assemble for roll call and morning devotion at 9:15; recite or study from 9:15 to 11:50, and from 1:30 to 5:15 p. m.; assemble for evening devotion at 7:00 p. m.; evening study hours begin at 7:15; lights out at 10:15. On Mondays the time after morning devotion from 8:45 to 11:45 is devoted to study. On Sundays and Mondays the time for rising is one-half hour later and on Sundays the students assemble for morning devotion and Bible class at 9:00 a. m.



A Group of Commercial Students.



# Enrollment==1907=1908

Students who have classes in more than one year of a course are classified as belonging to that year in which they had the greatest number of studies. A few students who pursued special studies are classified as belonging to that year and course in which such studies occurred.

## ACADEMIC COURSE

### Senior Year—5.

Edward Sovik	Perry Wangsness	Elmer Gerhard Shellum
Adolph Gerhard Aker	Stephanus	G. Reinertson

### Junior Year—12.

John Alfred Brekke	Henry Hovda	Birger Moe
John J. Haanstad	Otto Johnson	George O. Solem
Alvin Ingram Isackson	Hjalmar A. Linstrom	Martin H. Trygstad
Lorence A. Haug	Peter O. Mehl	Melvin O. Wangsness

### Second Year—9.

Oluf Asper	Edwin F. Johnson	Martin J. Likness
Richard C. Cartford	John A. Johnson	Arnt Lovaas
George Hagen	Geyrmund L. Jordeth	Gabriel Wesley

### First Year—21.

Herman E. Bakken	Adolph Iverson	Grant E. Olson
Clarence A. Berdahl	Martin L. Johnson	Bernhard R. Reinertson
Victor H. Brown	Martin O. Juel	Philip M. Rensvold
Eric J. Ellefson	Oscar Kaldor	Siver Skaare
Edward Erickson	Martin Larson	David Tettie
Joseph Magnus Haaland	Alfred Madland	John M. Uglem
Ingram L. Isackson	Webster Nelson	Arthur C. Wasvick

## NORMAL COURSE.

### Senior Year—11.

Carrie Berdahl	Esther P. Harris	Palma E. Monrad
Clara B. Berdahl	Tosten P. Hegg	Jenny B. Reamer
Josephine O. Fladager	Alma M. Megaard	Alida C. Tweed
Henry N. Fuglsby	Ethel Mincer	

### Junior Year—8.

Peter A. Anderson	Theoline Knudtson	Matilda C. Stumley
Trena M. Greguson	Clara I. Myhres	Marie S. Thomson
Emily R. Houske	Ole Olson	



**Second Year—14.**

Christine L. Berdahl	Henrietta C. Hermanson	Theodora Olsen
Emma S. Berdahl	Veda C. Larsen	Arthur Seim
Julia Boyd	Clara Lovaas	Synva Thompson
Minnie S. Christenson	Gena L. Megaard	Bertha M. Wilson
Josephine Fjellestad	Nels Nelson	

**First Year—18.**

Henry G. Dybvig	Alida O. Johnson	Mabel Christena Osvog
Marie A. Gemmestad	John Severt Lande	Sadie Phillips
Alpha G. Hanson	Minnie Lanfell	Agnes Rude
Gunda M. Helgersen	Mary A. Lantaff	Mae L. Thompson
Ida J. Helgersen	Betsy A. Olson	Gertie A. Ugland
Annie M. James	Hannah M. Olson	Inga M. Ulvig

**PAROCHIAL NORMAL  
COURSE.****Junior Year—15.**

Ida Braa	Serena C. Hanson	Clara A. Skaare
Hilda J. Chilson	Bertina E. Jameson	Serena Solberg
Olga Eneboe	Alice J. Johnson	Marie Snorteland
Magdalena C. Flakoll	E. B. Nordahl	Caroline T. Raad
Laura C. Halvorson	Nellie Simonson	Dora B. Waage

**PREPARATORY COURSE—73.**

Lewy Alfson	Clarence Johnson	Bertha O. Olsen
Lenora A. Asper	Elmer Johnson	Inga A. Olson
Hilmer Berdahl	John J. Johnson	Oley M. Olson
Henry T. Braa	Oscar Johnson	Clarence Osvog
Willie B. Brandhagen	Sadie J. Johnson	Caroline Paulson
Palmer Bjerke	Tonny C. Kjuus	Adolph Raad
Knute Enger	Anna Knudtson	Albert Rand
Erik Erickson	Othelia Knudtson	Gena Rollog
Nels Fagereng	Anna H. Landstrom	Oscar Rollog
Oliver L. Gregurson	Albert M. Larson	Serene M. Sander
Edwin Grinde	Charlie Larson	Albert Skorneim
Christance L. Hagen	France Larson	Ole Solberg
Henry B. Hanson	Matha H. Larson	Thomas Solem
Sigurd Hanson	Louise S. Larson	Esther Stensland
Thorvald O. Haugen	Martin Larson	Talitha Stensland
Albert Hegdal	Minnie Larson	Jesse Swift
Julius Hegdal	Henry O. Lekvold	Ben Thompson
Caroline Helgersen	Josephine M. Lensegrav	Trygve O. Thonstad
Ludvig Hoiby	Sigrud J. Lindseth	Daniel Trygstad
Belda M. Holland	Phillip Martinson	Gustav Ugland
Andrew Hovda	Nels Moe	Obel Ulrickson
Malwin Hovland	Ella Moen	Harald Westby
William H. Huxtable	Melvin Nesheim	Lydia B. Wibeto
Martin Ihlen	Hannah Nordgren	
Christina Jacobson	Ragnald Oedvin	

**COMMERCIAL COURSE—49.**

Edward Anderson	Ella L. Hansen	Aldro Olsen
Simon Anderson	Edwin A. Haug	Oscar Olsen
Johan W. Aronson	Joseph C. Jensen	Clarence Osness
Ollie E. Austad	Clarence T. Johnson	Albert E. Quail
Paul A. Bankson	Melvin P. Juel	John Quissel
Lyle Lee Bennett	Robert T. Kappen	Ole Richardson
Albion L. Berg	Carl W. Knudtson	Harry E. Seubert
Nels R. Braa	Henrietta M. Kvenvold	Lenora Skolas
Victor H. Brown	James Lee	John Solheim
Arthur Collins	Nettie Mathison	Oscar L. Sogn
Claude B. Coon	Albert C. Meisel	Joseph Steffenson
Henry N. Dybvig	Niels Moller	Allec Sundahl
Oliver Flage	Thomas Moxnes	Herbert M. Trygstad
Benjamin Foss	A. Myrtle Muma	Ole Tweet
Nicolai A. Gill	Celia Nessa	Robert S. Wennblom
Minnie Goodroad	John M. Nesse	Alfred Wickre
Anna M. Hanson		

**SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE—12.**

Martha Aus	Carrie L. Graneng	Nora C. Sogn
Lenora Georgine Beck	George Hokenstad	Albert Sorenson
Susie Bragstad	Amlin A. Isackson	Dinah Winjum
Clara Engen	Anna Sophia Moe	Josephine Solem

**MUSIC.****Piano—18.**

Ollie Austad	Henrietta Kvenwold	Nora Sogn
Henry Braa	Anna Landstrom	Marie Snorteland
Eda Helgerson	Hellen Larson	Clara Skaare
Gunda Helgerson	Mabel Osvog	Marie Thomson
Sadie Johnson	Caroline Raad	Sara Waage
Alice Johnson	Alitha Steensland	Vera Lewis

**Voice—20.**

Emma Berdahl	Edwin Johnson	Clara Skaare
R. C. Cartford	Vera Lewis	Siver Skaare
Laura Hagen	Josephine Lensegrav	Nora Sogn
George Hagen	Palma Monrad	Serena Solberg
Grace Hanson	Hannah Nordgren	Synva Thompson
Alpha Hanson	Agnes Rude	Irene Ringheim
Joseph Jensen	Marie Snorteland	

**SUMMARY.**

Academic .....	47
Normal .....	51
Parochial Normal .....	15
Commercial .....	49
Shorthand and Typewriting .....	12
Preparatory .....	73
Music .....	38
Total .....	285
Counted twice .....	35
Total attendance .....	250



Second Street to and from the College.

# Graduates.

June 4, 1908.

## Academic Course.

Elmer Gerhard Shellum	Edward Sovik
Adolph Gerhard Aker	Perry M. Wangsness
Stephanus Gustavus Reinertsen	

## Normal Course.

Alma Maria Megaard	Esther Pearl Harris
Carrie Helena Berdahl	Palma Emelie Monrad
Clara Beatrice Berdahl	Jennie Belle Reamer
Henry N. Fuglsby	Alida Christina Tweed
Josephine Octava Fladager	

## Commercial Course.

Lyle Lee Bennett	Nettie Mathison
Nicolai Andreas Gill	Ole O. Tweet
Ella Laura Hanson	Alfred Emil Wickre
Joseph Conrad Jensen	James Lee

## Shorthand and Typewriting Course.

Martha Aus	Amanda Susan Bragstad
Nora Carolyn Sogn	Josephine Carolyn Solem

The following is a list of graduates since the United Church assumed control of the school in 1890. Students completing the preparatory course prior to 1893 were promoted to the college course without receiving certificates of graduation:

## Promoted from Academic to College.

1891-1892.

Jens B. Reinertson, Clergyman	Watertown, S. D.
Gunder Froiland, Clergyman	Milan, Minn.
Olaf Eysnes, Clergyman	Everest, Kansas.

1893.

## Academic Course.

Emil Christensen, Physician	Two Rivers, Wis.
Thomas Cruickshank, Physician	Vermillion, S. D.
Norman P. Larson, Post Graduate State University	Seattle, Wash.
Olaf Norlie, Clergyman	Atwater, Minn.
Michael J. Stolee, Missionary	Madagascar.
Ole C. Thompson, Lawyer	Mitchell, S. D.

## Normal Course.

Herman Halvorson, Farmer	Arlington, S. D.
Peter Halvorson, Missionary	Madagascar.
Gunda Jacobson-Lawrence	Canton, S. D.
Hannah Nortvedt, Teacher, Augustana College	Canton, S. D.

1894.

## College Course.

Otto E. Schmidt, Clergyman	Decorah, Iowa.
*Henry M. Solem, Clergyman	Garretson, S. D.

## Academic Course.

Wm. A. Brenner, Telephone Business	New York City.
Ole H. Broadland, Clergyman	Neilsville, Minn.
Ditman Larson, Clergyman	Portland, Ore.

1896.

## Academic Course.

Ole D. Eide, Clergyman	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Soren G. Hauge, Clergyman	Hawley, Minn.





1. — Broadway Looking Towards the River.      2. — Boating on the Big Sioux.



Ansten I. Helgerson, Bank Cashier ..... Davis, S. D.  
 Carl T. Helmey, Physician ..... Humboldt, S. D.  
 Charles L. Sherman, Physician ..... Luverne, Minn.  
 Elmer A. Skewis, Grain Business ..... Madelia, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Nellie Halverson-Ostrus ..... Mt. Vernon, S. D.  
 Lewis Larson ..... Sioux Falls, S. D.  
 Geo. C. Lawrence, Stenographer ..... Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Bernt J. Simonson, Farmer ..... Elk Point, S. D.  
 Nettie Lewison-Lee ..... Deceased.

**1897.**

**Academic Course.**

N. A. N. Cleven, Graduate Chicago University ..... Chicago, Ill.  
 E. J. Hinderlie, Clergyman ..... Seattle, Wash.  
 E. O. Hofstad, Clergyman ..... Hayfield, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

F. G. I. Forsburg, Railway Mail Clerk ..... Huron, S. D.

**1898.**

**Academic Course.**

Nellie E. Brenner ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Oliver C. Carpenter, Lawyer ..... New York City.  
 Carl A. Jensen, Student U. C. Seminary ..... St. Paul, Minn.  
 Ida Grace Sharp, Teacher ..... Tacoma, Wash.

**Normal Course.**

Marie Anderson-Clark ..... Aberdeen, Wash.  
 Nicolina L. Brevold, Saleslady ..... Springfield, Minn.  
 Gina A. Johnson, Saleslady ..... Elk Point, S. D.  
 Asher O. Nasby, Bank Clerk ..... Jackson, Minn.  
 Ida Sharp .....  
 Oliver C. Carpenter .....  
 \* Date of Diploma. Completed Course in 1887.

**1899.**

**Academic Course.**

John G. Berdanl, Teacher Augustana College ..... Canton, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

John G. Berdahl .....  
 Jennie L. Dahl, Teacher ..... Elk Point, S. D.  
 Valiuetta V. Flory, Teacher ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Charles G. Haglund, Graduate State University ..... Vermillion, S. D.  
 Gustav H. Helgerson, Merchant ..... Mt. Vernon, S. D.  
 Marie Thompson-Ralston ..... Willow Island, Neb.  
 Martin Ulberg, Carpenter ..... Mott, N. D.

**1900.**

**Academic Course.**

Stephen Ovre, Register of Deeds ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Paul Paulson, Farmer ..... Hudson, S. D.  
 David Stove, Clergyman ..... Northwood, Ia.  
 Nels T. Tosseland, Principal of Schools ..... Springfield, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Arne O. Arneson, Physician ..... Anetta, N. D.  
 Peter E. Bunsness, Clerk of Courts ..... Aberdeen, S. D.  
 Albert Knudtson ..... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 C. C. A. Jensen, Student U. C. Seminary ..... St. Paul, Minn.

**Parochial Course.**

Bessie Lappegard-Ekeland, Missionary ..... China.  
 Marie Green, Nurse, Swedish Hospital ..... Minneapolis, Minn.

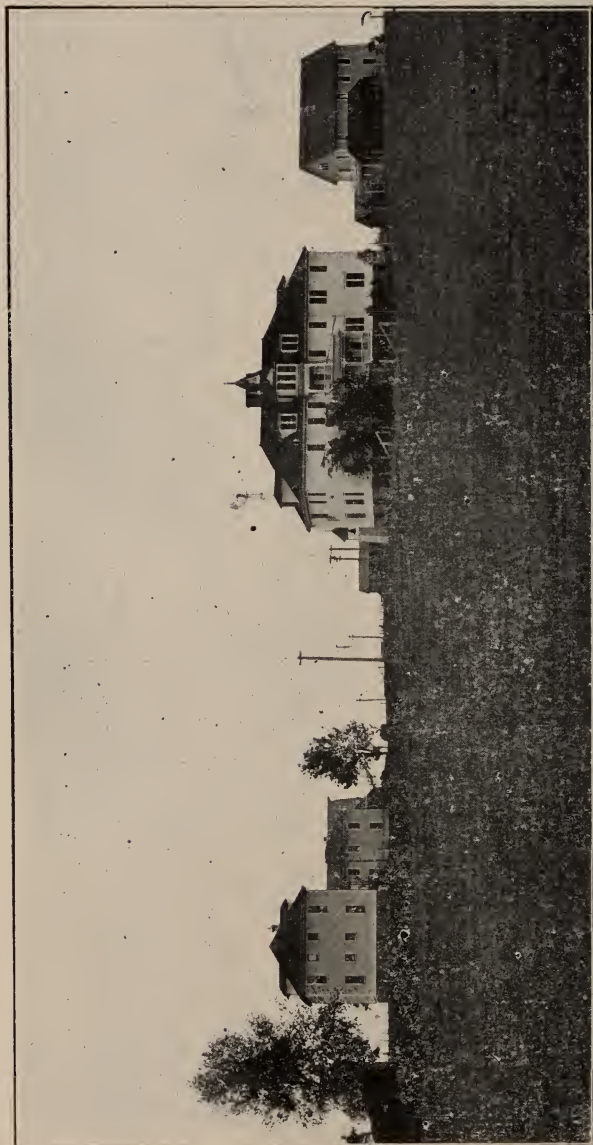
**1901.**

**Academic Course.**

Olai O. Arten, Prin. of Schools ..... Bozeman, Mont.  
 Christopher Bjorgum, Graduate St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Palmer E. Brandon, Physician ..... Evanston, Ill.  
 Bessie Lappegard-Ekeland, Missionary ..... China.  
 Andrew O. Ness, Clergyman ..... Racine, Wis.  
 Marie E. Nielson, Teacher ..... Geddes, S. D.  
 Ole E. Rolvaag, Teacher St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Andrew M. Skindlov, Clergyman ..... Kalispell, Mont.  
 Bent O. Steffenson, Theological Student, U. C. Seminary .....

**Normal Course.**

Olai O. Arten .....  
 Iver S. Benson, Physician ..... Jackson, Minn.  
 Palmer E. Brandon .....  
 Bent O. Steffenson .....



The United Church Orphan's Home Just Across the River.

**Parochial Course.**

Andrew O. Ness .....	
Bent O. Steffenson .....	
Ole E. Rolvaag .....	

**1902.****Academic Course.**

Gustav A. Aus, Bank Cashier .....	Garretson, S. D.
Martha L. Berdahl, Teacher .....	Garretson, S. D.
Hans M. Dale, Teacher Augustana College .....	Canton, S. D.
Ross C. Higbee, Graduate Macallister College .....	St. Paul, Minn.
Olav Linn, Teacher St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Anna Overseth .....	Canton, S. D.
J. Richard Tetlie, University of Minnesota .....	Minneapolis, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Hans M. Dale .....	
Martha L. Berdahl .....	
Jacob L. Ekse, Teacher .....	Toronto, S. D.
Gena Gubbrud-Thormodsgaard .....	Hudson, S. D.
Carrie Hegdahl, Teacher .....	Howard, S. D.

**1903.****Academic Course.**

Marie Green, Nurse .....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Joseph Lewis, Clergyman .....	Onawa, Ia.
Bertha C. Salvesson, Milliner .....	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Soren S. Westly, Medical Student Iowa University .....	Iowa City, Ia.
Emily J. Cuthbert, Teacher Public Schools .....	Canton, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

James R. Ainsworth, Photographer .....	Salem, S. D.
Helen Hegdahl-Berdahl .....	Canton, S. D.
Magnus Larson, Graduate St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.

**1904.****Academic Course.**

James O. Berdahl, Law Student University .....	Vermillion, S. D.
Jennie M. Berdahl, Teacher .....	Garretson, S. D.
Sivert O. Eidem, Graduate St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Gena M. Haug, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Leonard C. Helgerson, Merchant .....	Letcher, S. D.
Peter Amos Reinertson, Graduate Augustana College .....	Rock Island, Ill.
Nellie M. Holsey, Teacher .....	Lennox, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

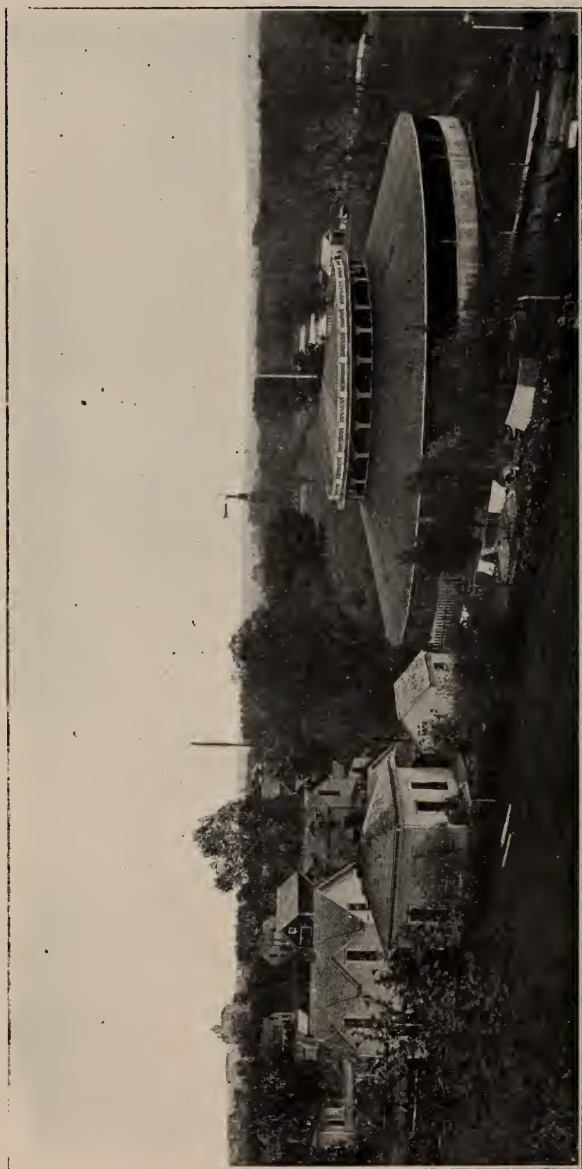
Sophia Alness, Teacher .....	Platte, S. D.
James O. Berdahl .....	
Jennie M. Berdahl .....	
Nels A. N. Cleven, Graduate Chicago University .....	Chicago, Ill.
Sivert O. Eidem .....	
Anna J. Ellefson-Hermanson .....	Garretson, S. D.
Clara Hafsos, Teacher .....	Aberdeen, S. D.
Caroline Hamre, Teacher .....	Colton, S. D.
Gena M. Haug .....	
Leonard C. Helgerson .....	
Peter Amos Reinertson .....	
Nellie M. Holsey .....	
Emma Jensvold, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Mina Lovesetter-Jordeth-Nold, Student St. Olaf College .....	
Josephine Kalstad, Teacher .....	Northfield, Minn.
Nellie Kuhns, Teacher .....	Elk Point, S. D.
Grace Kuhns, Teacher .....	Worthing, S. D.
Pearl Mallory, Teacher .....	Worthing, S. D.
John G. Odland, Student Valparaiso University .....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Josephine L. Ramberg, Teacher .....	Valparaiso, Ind.
Tina Rognes, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
	Hudson, S. D.

**1905.****Academic Course.**

Elias Osnes .....	Iowa City, Ia.
Carl Ringsrud, Student Oberlin College .....	Oberlin, O.
Michael M. Trygstad, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Edwin Norman Winge .....	Canton, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

Agatha Alness, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Edward Fuglsby, Teacher .....	Sherman, S. D.
Blanche O. Isackson, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Albert Johnstad, Teacher Business College .....	Duluth, Minn.



The Auditorium in Dobson Park. College Buildings Seen in the Distance.

Cora A. Juel, Student Iowa University .....  
 Conrad L. Kjerstad, Student, University of South Dakota .....  
 Agnes Saevig, Teacher ..... Argyle, Wis.  
 Clara N. Saevig, Teacher ..... Argyle, Wis.  
 Daniel A. Tjomsland, Student Chicago University .....

**1906.****Academic Course.**

Olai O. Andvik, Student St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Martin T. Hetland ..... Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Olaf E. Hunstad, Student St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Thomas N. Ringsrud, Law Student ..... Brookings, S. D.  
 Nels M. Westby, Student St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Ida C. Berdahl, Teacher ..... Sherman, S. D.  
 J. Alfred Berdahl, Teacher ..... East Sioux Falls, S. D.  
 Mamie J. Isackson, Teacher ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Anabudd Kinsley, Teacher ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Marie C. Rollag, Teacher ..... Booge, S. D.  
 August O. Saevig, Student St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Ida Severson, Teacher ..... Wisner, Neb.  
 Anna Thorsness, Teacher ..... Volga, S. D.  
 Martha Torvanger, Teacher ..... Port Madison, Wash.

**Parochial Normal Course.**

Agnes Thonstad, Missionary ..... China.  
 Martha Torvanger .....

**Business Courses.**

Joseph G. Gullickson ..... Flandreau, S. D.  
 Alfred E. Hillestad, Bookkeeper National Bank ..... Volga, S. D.  
 Albert O. Knudtson ..... Bryant, S. D.  
 Emily C. Larson ..... Ridgeway, Ia.  
 George H. Leslie, Bookkeeper Lumber Business ..... Minot, N. D.  
 David Lovaas, Bank Bookkeeper ..... Astoria, S. D.  
 Bessie Thompson, Stenographer ..... Highmore, S. D.  
 Claus Tweed, Bookkeeper ..... Taylor, N. D.

**1907.****Academic Course.**

Edgar O. Hervig, Teacher ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Abraham Jenssen, Student St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Voyle C. Johnson, Student St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Selma L. Karlstad, Teacher ..... Volga, S. D.  
 Carl A. Stumley, Teacher ..... Volga, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

Tilda Rosalie Berdahl, Teacher ..... Garretson, S. D.  
 May Goldy Brown, Teacher ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Marie Kjerstine Hanson, Teacher ..... Hudson, S. D.  
 Alice Hokenstad, Teacher ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Johannah Lovesetter Jordeth, Teacher ..... Forest City, S. D.  
 Alma Nelson, Teacher ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Melle Travallie, Teacher ..... Worthing, S. D.

**Parochial Normal Course.**

Claudina Erickson, Teacher ..... Volga, S. D.  
 Olborg Hafnor, Teacher ..... Groton, S. D.  
 Marie Hunstad, Teacher ..... Bath, S. D.  
 Bertine Olava Thormodsgaard, Teacher ..... Hudson, S. D.

**Commercial Course.**

William Ellingson ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Jacob Langmoc, Lumber Business ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Floyd Johnson, Lumber Business ..... Huron, S. D.  
 Sebert Severson ..... Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Albert J. Sorenson, Student Shorthand, Augustana College .....  
 Gerhard Stangeland, J. I. Case Machine Co. .... Watertown, S. D.

**Shorthand and Typewriting Course.**

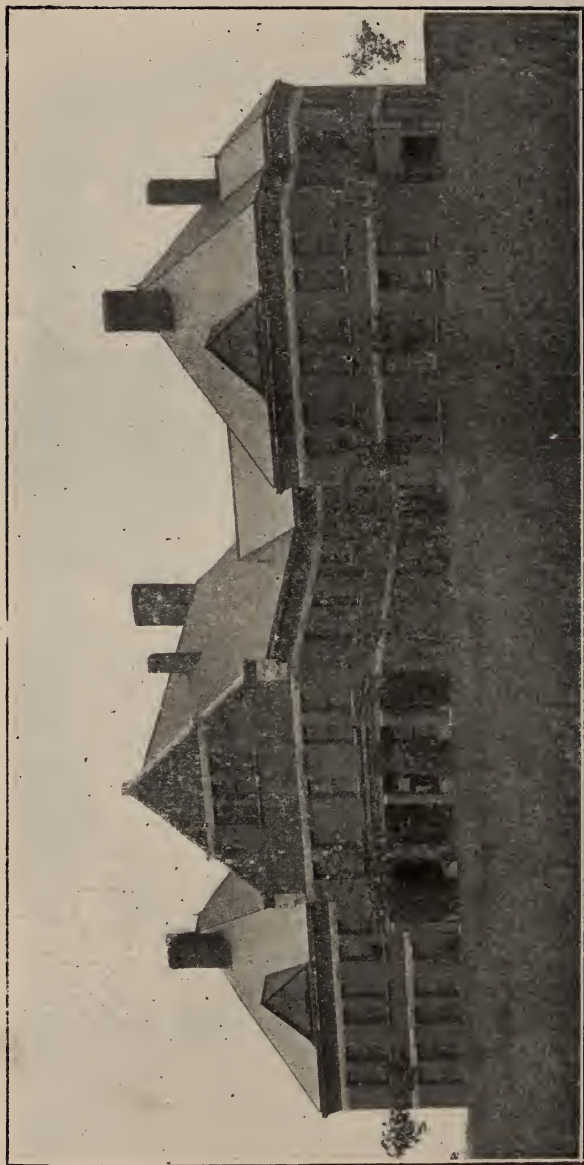
Pauline Skyllingstad, Bank Stenographer ..... Milford, Ia.  
 Bertina Stokke ..... Howard, S. D.

For Catalogue or further information address

A. G. TUVE, President

Canton, S. Dak.





The U. S. Indian Asylum Looking East From the College.      The Only Institution of its Kind.





C  
Au 44H  
1908-09

OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

BULLETIN of  
**Augustana**  
**College**

---

CATALOGUE NUMBER

VOLUME I      NUMBER I

---

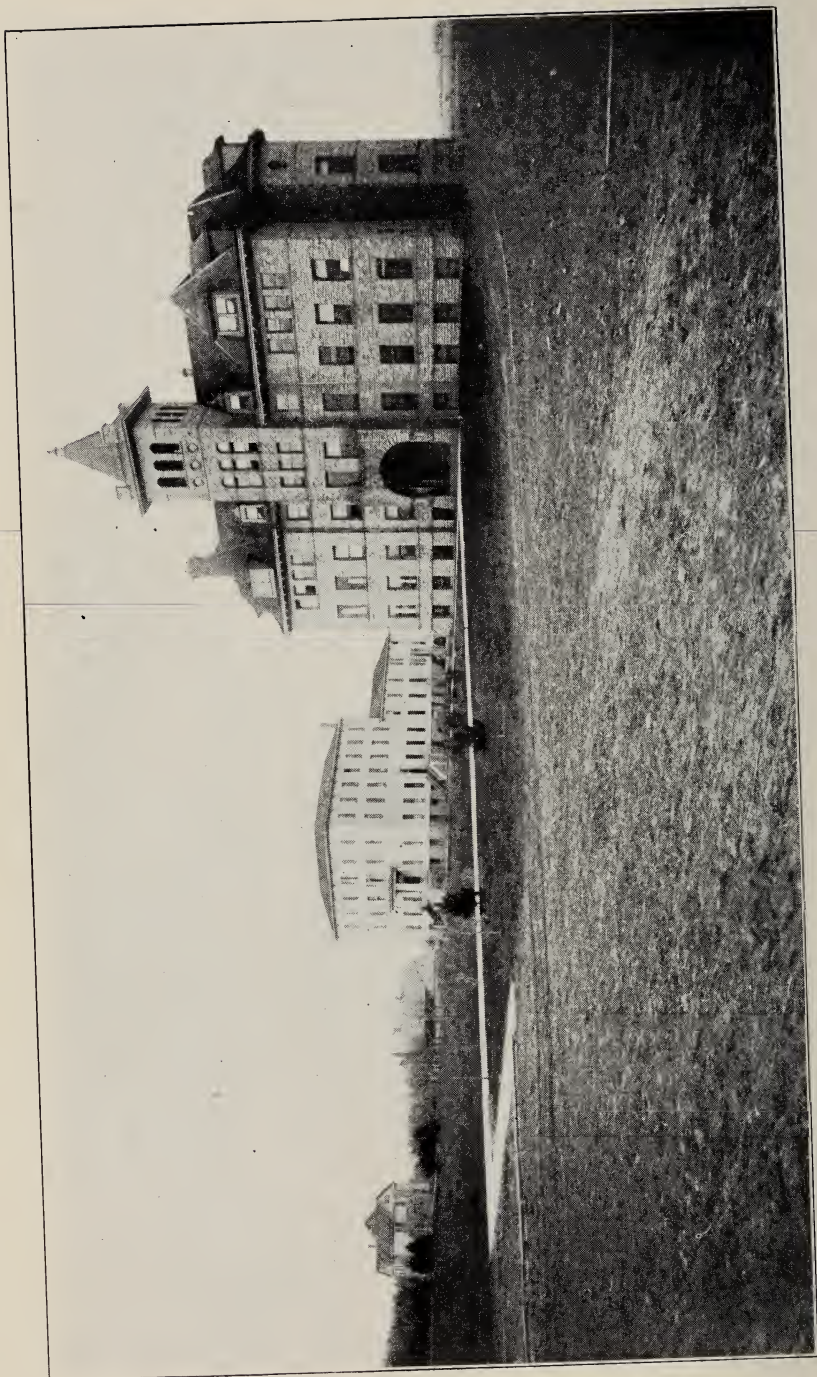


CANTON, SOUTH DAKOTA  
MAY, 1909









CATALOGUE OF

# Augustana College

OF THE UNITED NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN  
CHURCH OF AMERICA



FOR THE YEAR 1908-1909 AND ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR

**1909-1910**

ISSUED IN MAY, 1909



# Calendar For 1909-1910

---

## Fall Term---Ten Weeks

September 20, Monday . . . . . Arrival of Students  
September 21, Tuesday . . . . . Registration of Students  
September 22, Wednesday, 9 a. m. . . . School Organization  
November 24, Wednesday, 12 m. . . . . Fall Term Ends

---

## Winter Term---Sixteen Weeks

November 29, Monday . . . . . Arrival of New Students  
November 30, Tuesday . . . . . Registration of Students  
December 1, Wednesday, 9 a. m. . . . . Recitations Resumed  
December 23, Thursday, 12 m. . . . . Christmas Vacation Begins  
January 3, 1910, Monday . . . . . Arrival of Students  
January 4, Tuesday 9 a. m. . . . . Recitations Resumed  
March 26, Saturday, 12 m. . . . . Winter Term Ends

---

## Spring Term---Ten Weeks

March 28, Monday . . . . . Registration of Students  
March 29, Tuesday . . . . . Recitations Resumed  
June 2, Thursday. . . . . Close of Commencement Exercises  
June 3, Friday . . . . . Alumni Reunion



# Officers of Augustana College Organization.

---

REV. O. A. BERGE, Inwood, Iowa, President.

REV. P. H. TETLIE, Canton, Vice President.

REV. J. R. LAVIK, Vermillion, Secretary.

PROF. E. C. QUALE, Canton, Treasurer.

MR. A. M. RINGHEIM, }  
MR. JENS HANSON, } Auditors.

---

## Board of Directors.

Term Expires 1910.

Rev. P. J. Reinertsen, Elk Point, S. Dak.

Rev. G. H. Bakken, Soldier, Iowa.

Rev. Alb. Elle, Pierpont, S. Dak.

Mr. Nils Johnson, Lime Grove, Nebr.

Rev. H. H. Holte, Windom, Minn.

Term Expires 1911.

Mr. Perry Juel, Canton, S. Dak.

Hon. Martin Trygstad, Brookings, S. Dak.

Mr. Lewis Larson, S. Falls, S. Dak.

Rev. Adolph Egge, Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.

Mr. Christian Rensvold, Madison, S. Dak.

Term Expires 1912.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Garretson, S. Dak.

Rev. J. Nummedal, Hudson, S. Dak.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Canton, S. Dak.

Rev. J. D. Swalestuen, Jasper, Minn.

Mr. E. H. Odland, Parker, S. Dak.

---

## Officers of the Board.

Rev. H. M. Solem, President.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Secretary.

# Faculty



**ANTHONY G. TUVE, PRESIDENT.**  
MATHEMATICS AND BOOKKEEPING.

**REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, A. B.**  
NORWEGIAN, RELIGION AND LATIN.

**ERIC C. QUALE, B. L.**  
NATURAL SCIENCES AND VOCAL MUSIC.

**JOHN G. BERDAHL, A. B.**  
GERMAN, LATIN AND SHORTHAND.

**HILDA HERFORDT**  
ENGLISH AND TYPEWRITING.

**HANS M. DALE, B. S.**  
MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE.

**HANNAH NORDTVEDT.**  
HISTORY AND PEDAGOGICS.

**ANNA HANSON, A. B.**  
ENGLISH AND NORWEGIAN.

**MARIE SILJAN, PRECEPTRESS.**  
VOICE CULTURE.

**CHRISTINE E. OSTROOT, A. B.**  
PIANO AND ORGAN.

**BLANCHE ISACKSON.**  
DRAWING AND ART.

# General Information



C

CANTON being the center of a strongly Norwegian Lutheran community and otherwise a most desirable place for a church school, Augustana College was moved to this place in the fall of 1884. Canton is the county seat of Lincoln county, and one of the most beautifully located cities in the west. It is snugly situated in a bend of the Big Sioux river opposite the Iowa bluffs. It is justly noted for its many well-built homes, reflecting an enterprising, intelligent and temperate community. It has no saloons. The city is supplied with such modern conveniences as local and long distance telephone lines, electric lights and waterworks and sewerage systems. It has railroad connections north, east, south and west, being located at the junction of the Iowa & Dakota division of the C., M. & St. P. R. R. with the Sioux City & Dakota division of the same railway. Its population of about 2,600 is composed of a highly moral class of people, and the city commends itself to those who are anxious that their sons and daughters shall be surrounded by good moral influences when attending school away from home. The college site is in the eastern portion of the city overlooking the Sioux valley.

## BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT.

The new college building, or main building, a cut of which appears in this catalogue, is a beautiful structure, built of Sioux Falls granite. It is 104 feet long and 60 feet wide, containing four stories with basement. The building is artificially ventilated, heated by steam, and lighted throughout by electricity. It is provided with fire escapes and fire extinguishers, and every floor is supplied with water from the city waterworks. It has a complete sewerage system.

The third and fourth floors of this building are used for boys' dormitory purposes, affording accommodations for fifty boys.

On the second floor are located the commercial room, the chapel, treasurer's office and a recitation room.

The commercial room, occupying the north half of this floor, is a large, well lighted room. This room is fitted up with all necessary and up-to-date equipments for actual business practice. The south half of this floor, together with the south half of the third floor, is occupied by the college chapel, which, including the gallery, has a seating capacity of about 400. The first floor contains the President's office, the library and reading rooms, the faculty room, and three large class rooms seated with tablet arm chairs.

In the basement are located the steam heating plant, janitor's room, a large, well lighted recitation room and the gymnasium.

The dormitory, located a short distance north of the main building, is a three-story frame building, with a substantial stone basement. It is commodious and complete in its equipments, heated by steam and lighted by electricity. The building is supplied with city water, having water on every floor, and is provided with sewer connections. Fire extinguishers are distributed throughout the building. The basement contains two large dining halls, accommodating about 240, kitchen, laundry, bath rooms, storage rooms, rooms for hired help, etc. All the three stories are used for dormitory purposes, with the exception of such rooms as are used by the teachers in charge, and reception rooms. The rooms are light, pleasant and easily ventilated. In this building there are accommodations for about 65 girls. A competent preceptress has special supervision of the young ladies who room in this building, thus insuring them a safe, comfortable and pleasant home.

A portion of the first floor, which is partitioned off from the rest of the building and which has a separate entrance, is occupied by boys under the supervision of a teacher.

Adjoining this building are the hospital quarters, so built as to have no inside connection with the dormitory. The hospital is divided into four wards, having no inside communication, thus

affording a safe protection against the spread of possible contagious disease.

---

## HISTORY AND AIM.

Augustana College was, for thirty years prior to 1890, a school of the Lutheran Augustana Synod. At this date it came under the management of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America, formed by the union of the Augustana Synod, the Norwegian Lutheran Conference, and the Anti-Missourian Brotherhood. Prior to 1869 its history is identical with the Swedish Augustana College, of Rock Island, Ill. It was established in Chicago, Ill., in 1860, moved to Paxton, Ill., in 1863, separated from the Swedish College and moved to Marshall, Wis., in 1869, to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881, and to Canton, S. D., in 1884.

Augustana College believes only in a thoroughly Christian education, and as a school of the Lutheran Church, its aim is to be of the greatest possible service to our many young men and women who are eagerly seeking an education preparatory for some vocation in life or for further study at some higher institution of learning.

---

## MANAGEMENT.

While the United Church owns the school and contributes to its financial support, the entire management is left with the Augustana College Association.

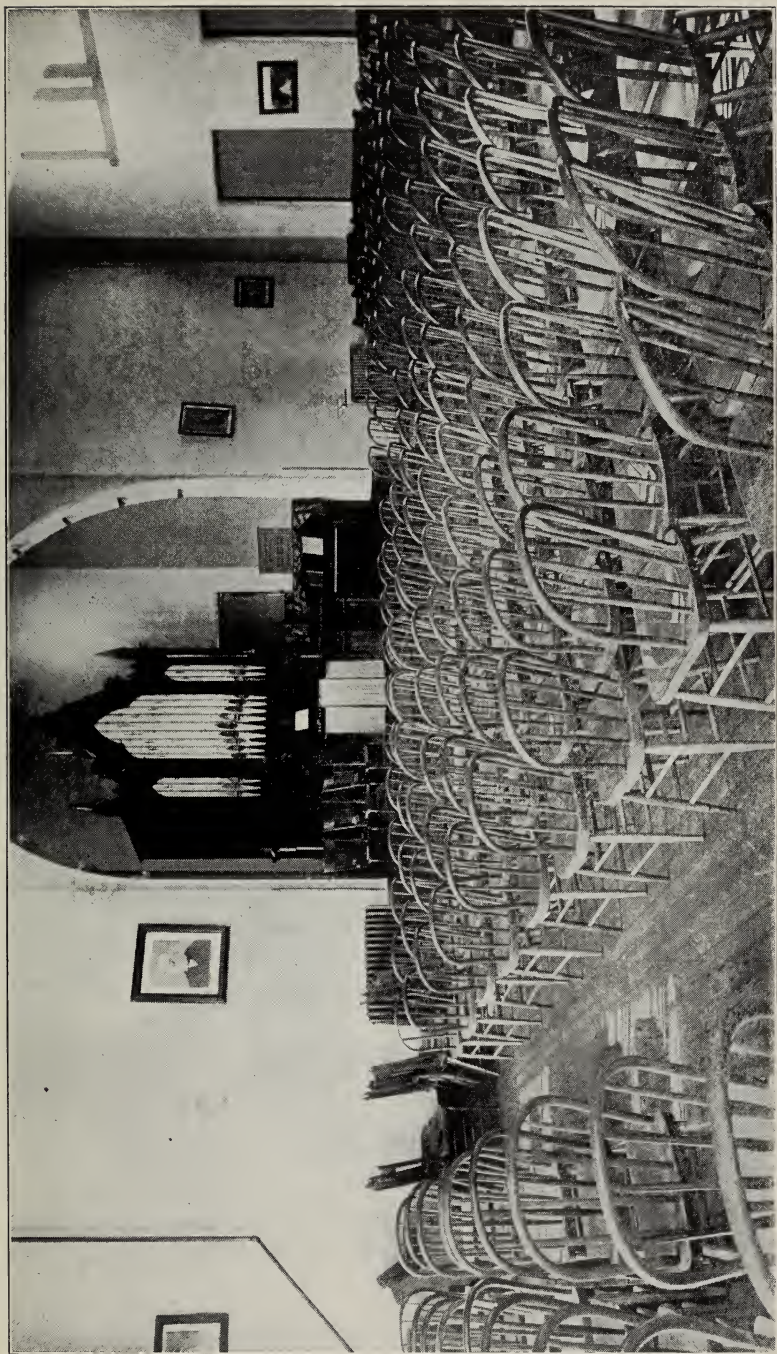
This association was formed in 1895 for the purpose of enhancing the interest of the school and placing its immediate management in the hands of its patrons. All interested congregations send delegates to the annual convention usually held in the month of March.

---

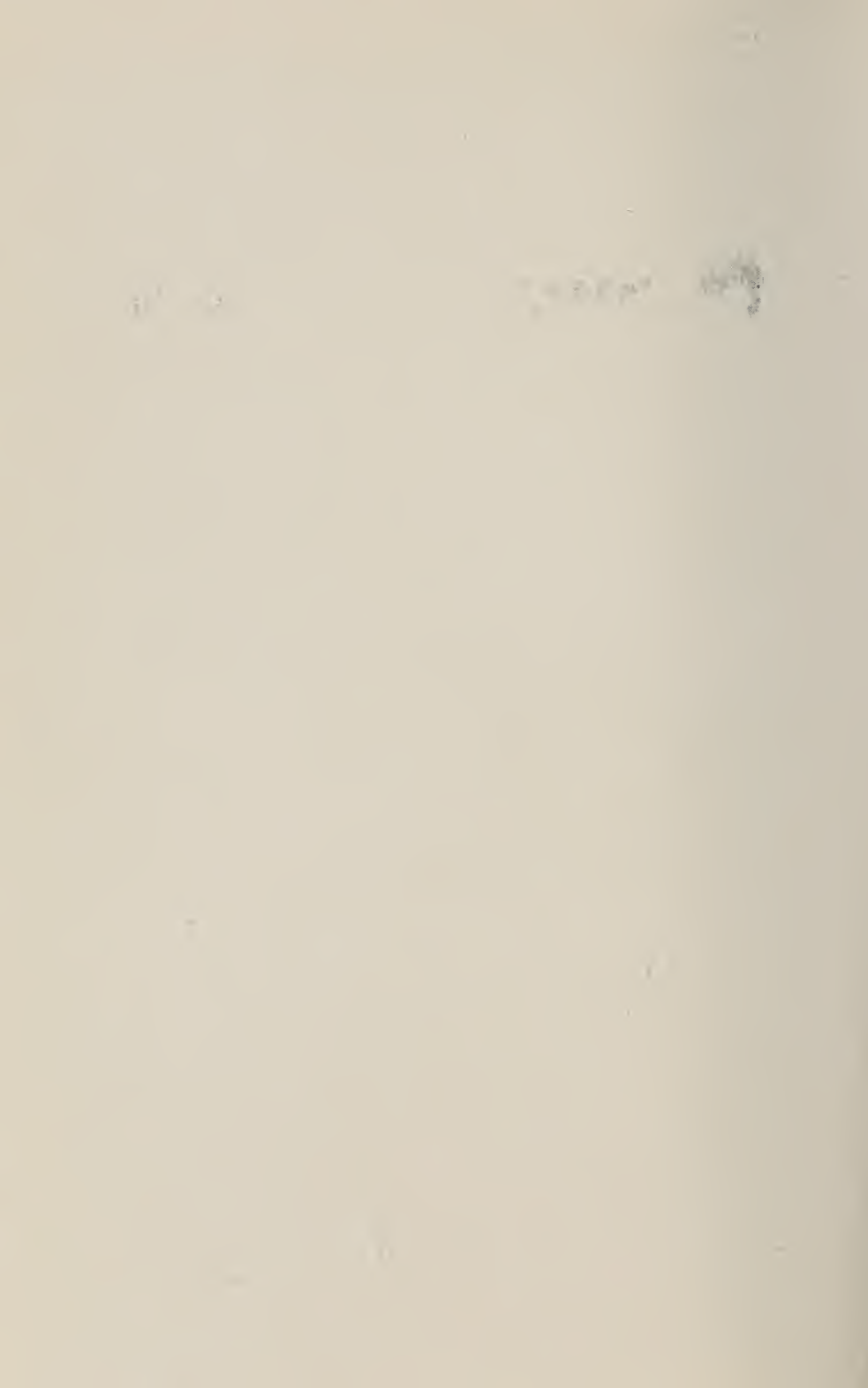
## ADMISSION.

No examination is required of students entering the Preparatory Course.





A Section of Assembly Room.



Students wishing to enter the first year of the Academic or Normal Courses must have completed the common branches contained in the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter advanced classes in any course are required to pass examination in all branches preceding, or present testimonials from accredited schools showing the number of weeks devoted to each branch of study, the number of recitations per week, and their final standing. A list of studies pursued with certain standings attached without further information can not be accepted.

A student may pursue one or more selected studies when it is to his interest to do so.

Testimonials of good moral character should be presented by all new students.

### ADMINISTRATION.

Students are received as ladies and gentlemen, and as such are trusted to conduct themselves in truthfulness and uprightness, in kindness and respect, in diligence and sobriety, in obedience to law and maintenance of order, and such regard for Christian institutions as become members of a Christian college.

It is an implied contract that all who enter the College agree to fulfill in all respects this trust, and no student will be retained in this institution who persistently disregards the rules or neglects his duties.

Only such rules are imposed as experience teaches are necessary to secure unity and regularity in school work, prevent improper conduct, and maintain the proper dignity of a Christian institution.

Students are forbidden to use intoxicating liquors; to attend dancing parties or theaters; to play cards; gamble; use profane language; to use tobacco on the college premises, on the streets, or in public places; and to deface school buildings or furniture.

Examinations are held at the end of each term, and a correct statement of the deportment, work and advancement of each

student is kept and placed on the college record. The following rules govern conditions and failures:

1. A standing ranging from 60 to 74, both numbers included, is a condition.

2. A condition for a term's work not final, in any subject, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher during the term following that during which the work was offered in class, and the student may be permitted to continue with the class.

3. A condition, where the standing should be final, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher before the subject is offered again in class.

4. If the condition is not removed by the time the subject is offered again in class, it becomes a failure, subject to the rules governing a failure.

5. A standing below 60 is a failure.

6. A failure must be made up at the first opportunity by taking the subject in class.

7. Failures and conditions in the graduating class must be removed before the end of the winter term, unless the subject is offered in the spring term.

8. Failures incurred during the graduating year may be made up without taking the subject again in class.

### **DEVOTIONAL EXERCISES.**

On school days all students are expected to be present at morning devotional exercises held in the college chapel; on other mornings and for evening devotions, those who room in the college buildings or immediate vicinity.

Students are expected to attend Sunday services regularly in the church of their confession.

---

### **STUDENTS' ORGANIZATIONS, ETC.**

Two literary societies, one in English, the other in Norwegian, training their members in parliamentary law, debate, reading, recitation, etc., hold regular meetings throughout the year.

The Young People's Luther League meets bi-weekly, together with the local league of the Lutheran Church, and the College Sunday School every Sunday morning at 9 a. m. in the college chapel.

A Mission Society holds regular monthly meetings. The purpose is to study the work of Foreign and Home Missions and to foster an interest in this great work.

The Mission Society, Students' Union and Sunday School have contributed about \$150 towards the support of Missions during the past year.

**School Paper**—The publication of "The Augustana" the school paper, was begun in January, 1908. This paper is published by the faculty and students of the school and seeks to develop a healthy school spirit, to be a true exponent of school life, and to be an interesting medium of communication between the school and its friends. "The Augustana" is published monthly during the school year and the subscription price is 50 cents per year.

**Band**—A commendable beginning has been made towards maintaining a College Band. A number of places are open to new students.

The College Choir, the Glee Club and a Ladies' Quartette have contributed much to the enjoyment of the several programs and entertainments given at the College during the past year.

### SCHOLARSHIPS.

The two scholarships, consisting of free tuition for one year, offered by St. Olaf College for highest rank in graduating class, were awarded to George Solem and Birger Moe.

---

### THINGS TO TAKE ALONG.

A Bible, hymn book, and such other books as are in use here. Roomers in the building will bring three sheets, one pillow, two pillow cases, two quilts, three towels and two table napkins. The school furnishes everything else needed to furnish the rooms.



# Expenses

## **PREPARATORY, ACADEMIC, NORMAL AND ACADEMIC-BUSINESS COURSES.**

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks.....	\$ 9.00
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	16.00
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks.....	9.00
Total Tuition and Library Fees.....	\$ 34.00

## **ONE YEAR COMMERCIAL COURSE OR ONE YEAR SHORT-HAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE.**

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks.....	\$ 13.50
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	23.00
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks.....	13.50

## **MUSIC--FALL OR SPRING TERM TEN WEEKS.**

Piano or Organ, one lesson per week, 45 min. ....	\$ 5.00
Piano or Organ, two lessons per week, 45 min. each.....	10.00
Voice Culture, per lesson.....	.75

## **MUSIC--WINTER TERM SIXTEEN WEEKS.**

Piano or Organ, one lesson per week, 45 min. ....	\$ 8.00
Piano or Organ, two lessons per week, 45 min. each.....	16.00
Organ rent, per week, one lesson.....	.15
Piano rent, per week, one lesson.....	.25

## **ROOM RENT.**

Room rent, including steam heat, Fall Term.....	\$ 5.00
Room rent, including steam heat, Winter Term.....	10.50
Room rent, including steam heat, Spring term.....	5.00

Total Room rent, including heat.....\$ 20.50

A deposit of \$2 as pledge money against negligence in the care of rooms and school property is required from all those who occupy rooms in the dormitory. This money is refunded where no charges have been made for negligence or damage.

The entire expense for one school year of thirty-six weeks, including tuition, room, light, fuel and board, is about \$115 to \$135.

A fee of \$2 per term, or \$5 for the school year, will be charged all students not rooming in the College dormitories, for heat and incidentals connected with study rooms, etc.

### FEES.

Physics, Laboratory, per year.....	\$ 2.00
Botany, Laboratory, per year.....	2.00
Elementary Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course	6.00
Office Practice and Advanced Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course.....	8.00
Shorthand and Typewriting in the Academic-Business Course .....	8.00
Students in the one-year business courses pay tuition fees only.	

### BOARD AND ELECTRIC LIGHT.

The items of board and light are obtained as near as possible at actual cost. The College Boarding Club prides itself upon the success with which it has been able to furnish good board cheap. Good, wholesome table board, together with the item of electric light for all students' rooms and heat for dining room was furnished during the past year at the average expense of about \$1.75 per week. The boarding club is managed by its own members, through the aid and supervision of the President of the school.

### TERMS OF PAYMENT.

All tuition fees, including music, are paid at the Treasurer's office.

Students pay in advance from the time of entering until the end of the term. No tuition will be accepted for less than half a term, unless student enters in the latter part of a term in which case he pays for the remainder of the same. No allowance is made for absence during the first week of a term, and no tuition is refunded to students who leave school during the latter part of a term. In the music courses no deduction is made for the temporary absence of pupils. Only in cases of protracted illness, extending over two or more weeks, will pupils be allowed to "make up" lessons lost.

No exception is made to the above rule, except in the case of teachers actually entering upon the work of teaching, or in cases of severe and protracted illness.

### BOOKS.

All books needed in the several courses may be purchased at the school. Books in condition to be returned will be re-purchased from the student at a reasonable discount for use.

## Courses of Study

Augustana College Maintains the Following Departments:

1. **AN ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT** offering an Academic Course of four years which meets all College and University entrance requirements.
2. **A NORMAL DEPARTMENT** offering the following courses:
  - a. A Normal Course of four years leading to a five-year state certificate on graduation diploma.
  - b. A Parochial Normal Course of two years.
3. **A COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT** offering:
  - a. An Academic-Business Course of four years with subjects so arranged as to give the student a thorough general education together with practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography.
  - b. A Commercial Course of one year.
  - c. A Shorthand and Typewriting Course of one year.
4. **A MUSIC DEPARTMENT** comprising courses of instruction in:
  - a. Instrumental Music—Piano and Organ.
  - b. Voice Culture.

**A PREPARATORY COURSE** of one year is offered preparing students deficient in the common branches to take up our more advanced courses.

Much time and study has been devoted to a proper selection of branches, and the arrangement in a logical order of the same in the several courses, so as to adapt them to the mental growth and development of the student, as well as to preserve in each course such features as will make it complete in itself.

Work is assigned the student with careful reference to his capacity, so as to be neither more nor less than will exercise all his powers. Whether students enter for a long or short period, it has been found that the best results are attained where students confine themselves strictly to the courses as outlined. Cases may occur, however, where students may pursue a selected course with

good results; but in such cases special permission must be obtained by the advice and consent of the Registration Committee.

The controlling idea in the establishment of Augustana College was to combine Christian with classical and scientific training—to train the heart as well as to train the mind. And as a right training of the heart can only be effected by the Word of God, it follows that this must be made a subject of careful study and meditation.

All Lutheran Students are required to attend the classes in religion. With students of other denominations the study is elective.

### **THE PREPARATORY COURSE.**

A large number of young men and women have not completed what are usually called the common branches of study—some because they have lacked the opportunity, and others because they have lately come to this country. They see that it would be a waste of time to take up these studies in the common schools together with much younger and less mature pupils, but prefer to get into classes with others of their own age and mental capacity, where the work can be adapted to their special needs.

Recognizing the particular needs of these young people and the fact that the majority wish to continue with one of the more advanced courses, we have provided a preparatory course of study in the common branches, with one or more classes in each subject, giving a thorough and systematic preparation as a foundation for more advanced work.

### **THE ACADEMIC COURSE.**

This course is designed to prepare students to enter the freshman year of a college course. The plan of the course is such, however, that it is complete in itself, and furnishes the elements of a liberal education.

In view of the fact that educated men and women of Norwegian parentage are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their mother tongue, the study of Norwegian language and literature is given considerable prominence in this course. Students of other nationalities, and not belonging to the Lutheran Church, may substitute other studies for Norwegian and religion.

The course has been revised to fully meet the increased requirements for college and university entrance.

## THE NORMAL COURSES.

It is our aim to keep the Normal Courses up to the requirements of the state law governing the granting of five-year state certificates, section 2286, a portion of which reads as follows:

"Provided, that a diploma from any state normal school of South Dakota, having a course of study in which at least one year's work above an approved four-year high school course is required, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.

Provided, further, that a diploma from any other school having a course of study equivalent in extent and similar in character may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.

Provided, further, that applicants for the state certificate, upon normal or other school credentials, must show that the course of study pursued therein, contained a course of at least eighteen months of pedagogy and professional training, comprising at least one-fourth work for said time. They shall present their credentials to the Department of Education in the same manner as is provided for applicants for life diploma. An applicant who presents evidence of graduation from a normal or other school shall also present evidence of eighteen months' successful experience in teaching before being entitled to said certificate, provided that the superintendent of public instruction may issue to such applicant a provisional certificate for such probationary period. Every applicant for a state certificate shall submit satisfactory evidence of a good moral character."

Students desiring to complete a Latin Normal Course may substitute Latin for such other branches as the faculty considers equivalents.

German and Norwegian are offered as alternatives, and students electing Norwegian will be qualified to teach in the parochial schools.

## THE PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.

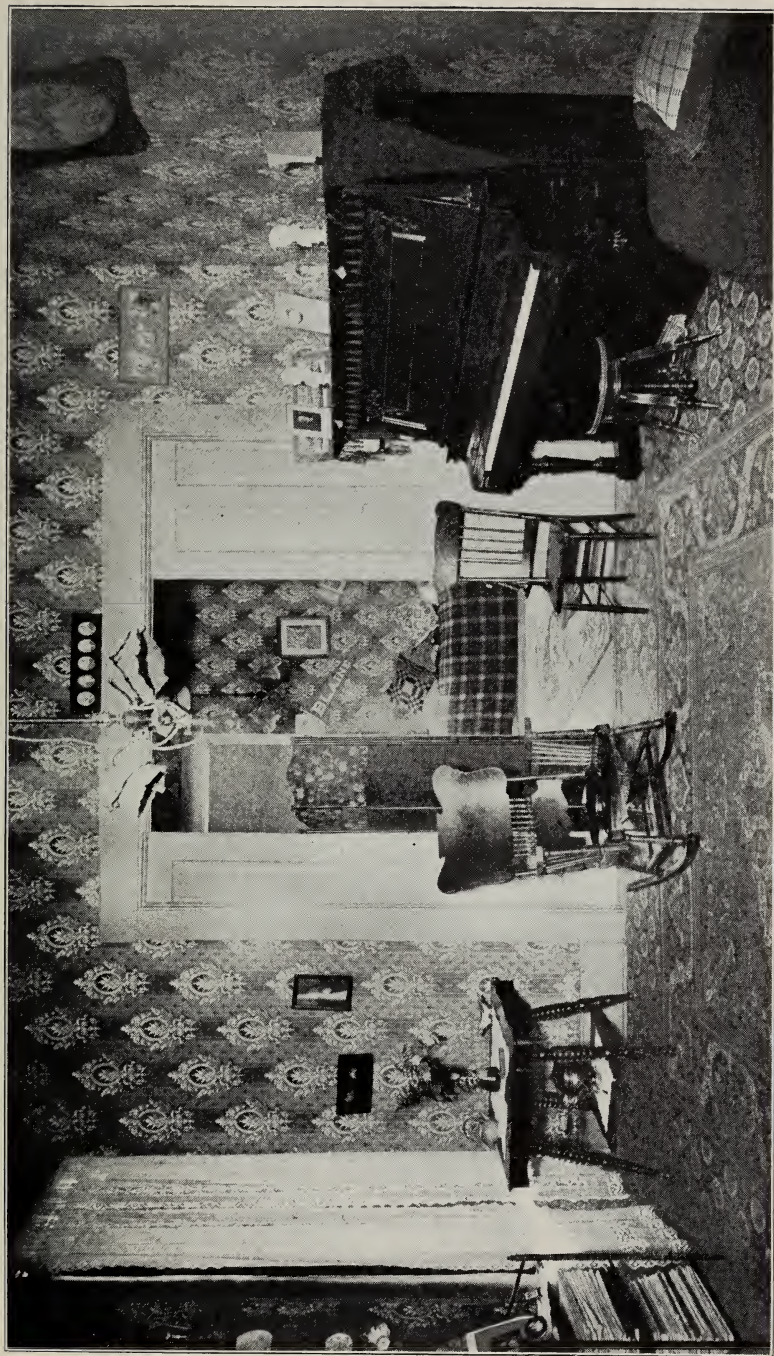
There is a great demand throughout our Lutheran congregations for teachers who are qualified to teach in both English and Norwegian, and who can take a term in parochial school when the public school is not in session. In order that the teachers we send out may be well prepared to teach in either of the above named schools, special stress is laid upon the study of religion, Norwegian, vocal music, and the English common school branches.

The course has been extended to meet the requirements of the parochial course outlined by the church and also to meet the state requirements for a First Grade certificate.

## THE BUSINESS COURSES.

The commercial subjects in these courses are designed to prepare the students for a business career according to modern business methods. The work in Bookkeeping deals with the skillful





Reception Room---Ladies' Hall.



conducting of a business and the keeping of its accounts. No effort has been spared to make the instruction in these courses thorough and practical. Our business department occupies the entire north half of the second floor of the main building. The commercial room proper is a large L-shaped room finished in oak. It is artificially ventilated and has windows to the east, north and west, affording excellent light in all parts of the room. The several students' offices are also finished in oak with chipped glass panels and are lighted from the rear, an arrangement not often afforded, but of great consequence to the student.

The system of bookkeeping in use is the "Bliss System of Actual Business From the Start." This system is conceded to be the latest and best system in use by commercial schools today, and is as nearly actual business as it is possible to make any system.

The work in Shorthand and Typewriting gives efficiency and skill in subjects pertaining to the taking of dictation and conducting the correspondence of a business firm. The Gregg System of Shorthand is the one used. This system has been chosen because of its many points of superiority over other systems.

The Academic-Business Course has been introduced to meet the requirements of such as may not wish to prepare for College or the University, or for teaching, but who, nevertheless, wish to secure a thorough and practical secondary education. The course covers a period of four years and is so planned as to offer subjects of value for the culture as well as for the training they furnish. It also offers a thorough and practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography. The regular school diploma is issued graduates of this course. In the one-year business courses the student devotes his time more exclusively to business branches and upon completing either course is given a certificate attesting to his qualifications.

### **DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC.**

It is the aim in this department to develop a thorough and broad understanding of music and to give the pupil careful and progressive training.

#### **PIANO.**

Instruction in Piano is given according to the following plan :

**Preparatory Course**—Elements of pianoforte playing, including hand culture, touch, notation, together with melody construction, rhythm study, elementary harmony, ear training. Instruction books used according to individual needs. A limited number of etudes by different composers: Sonatinas and rondos by Clementi, Kuhlau, Reinecke and others; also easiest sonatas by Haydn and Mozart; selections from easier works of Schumann, Heller, Reinecke, etc.

**Academic Course**—Further development of technic. A number of etudes from the best composers, such as Heller, Czerny and Cramer. Preludes, two part inventions of J. S. Bach; sonatas by Haydn and Mozart, easier sonatas of Beethoven; easier compositions of Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schubert, Schumann, Grieg, Raff and others.

**Teachers Certificate Course**—Selections from the two and three part inventions of Bach; selections from Cramer etudes and Czerny Op. 740; sonatas of Beethoven of moderate difficulty, and further study of the modern romantic composers such as Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schumann, Grieg, Liszt and others.

Scale work is required in all courses. Harmony and Muscial History necessary for Teacher's Certificate.

### REED ORGAN.

Scales and finger exercises; Landon's School of Reed Organ; Louis Meyer, Paramount Voluntaries.

### VOICE CULTURE.

For the development of the voice and for freeing it from artificial effort, technical exercises and vocalises by Marchesi and Vaccai are used. Songs by the best classical and modern composers are studied. Advanced work includes arias from the standard operas and oratorios.

The following are the most important composers studied during the past year:

**Piano**—Haydn, Bach, Schumann, Rubinstein, Mendelssohn, Chopin, Chaminade, Godard, Beethoven, Raff, Dvorak, Czerney, Heller.

**Voice**—Schubert, Handel, Mendelssohn, Saint Saens, Brahms, Godard, Grieg, Ole Bull, Halfdan Kjerulf.





Academic and Normal Graduates.







Graduates Business Courses.



# Outline of Courses

The studies continue throughout the year with weekly recitation periods as indicated by the figures following each subject. Roman numerals have reference to the grade of work as given under "Outline of Studies."

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

### First Year.

Sacred History 2.  
Latin I. 5.  
English I. 3.  
Norwegian I. 3.  
Algebra 5.  
Physiography 3.  
Civics and S. D. History 3.  
Vocal Music 2.

### Second Year.

Christian Doctrine 2.  
Latin II. 5.  
English II. 5.  
Norwegian II. 5.  
Plane Geometry 5.  
Botany 3.

### Junior Year.

Bible 2.  
Latin III. 5.  
English III. 3.  
German I. 5.  
Solid Geometry and  
Higher Algebra 5.  
Ancient History 3.  
Scand. History 3.

### Senior Year.

Bible 2.  
Latin IV. 5.  
English IV. 3.  
Norwegian III. 2.  
German II. 4.  
Greek 5.  
Physics 5.

## NORMAL COURSE.

### First Year.

Sacred History 2.  
English I. 3.  
Algebra 5.  
Physography 3.  
Civics and S. D. History 3.  
Didactics 3.  
Drawing 2.  
Vocal Music 2.

### Second Year.

Christian Doctrine or  
Pontoppidan's Fork-  
laring 2.

English II. 5.  
Plane Geometry 5.  
Eng. and Am. History 5.  
Botany 3.  
Professional Reviews 5.  
Vocal Music 2.

### Junior Year.

Bible 2.  
English III. 3.  
Norwegian or German  
I. 5.  
Solid Geometry and  
Higher Algebra 5.  
Ancient History 3.  
Pedagogy and Psychol-  
ogy 5.  
Vocal Music 2.

### Senior Year.

Bible 2.  
English IV. 3.  
Norwegian or German  
II. 4.  
Physics 5.  
Hist. of Ed. and Prac-  
tice of Teaching 5.  
Elocution 3.  
Bookkeeping 2.

## ACADEMIC-BUSINESS COURSE.

### First Year.

Sacred History 2.  
English I. 3.  
Algebra 5.  
Physiography 3.  
Civics and S. D. History 3.  
Commercial Arithmetic  
and spelling 3.

Penmanship 5.  
Vocal Music 2.

### Second Year.

Christian Doctrine 2.  
English II. 5.  
Plane Geometry 5.  
Eng. and Am. History 5.  
Elementary Bookkeep-  
ing 5.  
Botany 3.

### Third Year.

Bible 2.  
English III. 3.  
Norwegian or German 5.  
Office Practice and Ad-  
vanced Bookkeeping  
10.  
Commercial Law and  
Economics 5.  
Ancient History 3.

### Fourth Year.

Bible 2.  
English IV. 3.  
Norwegian or German 4.  
Physics 5.  
Shorthand 5.  
Typewriting 5.

**ONE YEAR COMMERCIAL COURSE.**

<b>Fall Term.</b>	<b>Winter Term.</b>	<b>Spring Term.</b>
Penmanship 5.	Penmanship 5.	Penmanship 5.
Bookkeeping 10.	Bookkeeping 10.	Bookkeeping 10.
Commercial English 3.	Commercial English 3.	Commercial English 3.
Commercial Arith. and Spelling 3.	Commercial Arith. and Spelling 3.	Commercial Arith. and Spelling 3.
Commercial Law 2.	Commercial Law 2.	Commercial Law 2.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.
	Civics 3.	Civics 3.

---

**ONE YEAR SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE.**

<b>Fall Term.</b>	<b>Winter Term.</b>	<b>Spring Term.</b>
Penmanship 5.	Penmanship 5.	Penmanship 5.
Shorthand 5.	Shorthand 5.	Shorthand 5.
Typewriting 5.	Typewriting 5.	Typewriting 5.
Commercial English 3.	Commercial English 3.	Commercial English 3.
Commercial Arith. and Spelling 3.	Commercial Arith. and Spelling 3.	Commercial Arith. and Spelling 3.
Commercial Law 2.	Commercial Law 2.	Commercial Law 2.
Religion 2.	Religion 2.	Religion 2.
	Civics 3.	Civics 3.

---

**PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.**

<b>PREPARATORY Course.</b>	<b>First Year.</b>	<b>Second Year.</b>
Sacred History 2.	Sacred History 2.	Christian Doctrine 2.
Arithmetic 5.	Bible 2.	(Pontoppedan's Fork-laring)
Grammar 5.	English I. 3.	Bible 2.
Reading 3.	Norwegian I. 3.	English II. 5.
Orthography 2.	Physiography 3.	Norwegian II. 5.
U. S. History 3.	Civics and S. D. History 3.	Catechetics 3.
Geography 3.	Didactics 3.	Professional Reviews 5.
Physiology 2.	Drawing 2.	Scand. History 3.
Writing 3.	Vocal Music 2.	Vocal Music 2.
Vocal Music 2.		





The College Band.



# Outline of Studies

## RELIGION.

I. **Sacred History**—Preparatory Course. Theodore E. Schmauk's Bible Geography and History used as text. Half of the book finished. 72 hours.

II. **Sacred History**—First Year Academic and Normal Courses. T. E. Schmauk's Bible Geography and History used as text. Half of the book finished. 72 hours.

III. **Christian Doctrine**—Second Year Academic and Normal Courses. Joseph Stump's Bible Teachings, a Summary of Christian Doctrine and Pontoppidan's Forklaring, are made the foundation of this course. 72 hours.

IV. **Bible**—Junior Year Academic and Normal Courses. One of the Gospels studied throughout the year. 72 hours.

V. **Bible**—Senior Year Academic and Normal Courses. The Acts of the Apostles or one of Paul's Epistles studied throughout the year. 72 hours.

## ENGLISH.

**Reading and Orthography**—Appleton's Fifth Reader and Seventy Lessons in Spelling are used as texts. Thought, expression and a critical study of words are given due attention in all reading exercises. The aim in spelling drills is to secure absolute correctness in all written work done by the pupil. Subjects completed in Preparatory Course. Reading 108 hours. Orthography 72 hours.

**Grammar**—Maxwell's Advanced Lessons in English and Baskerville and Sewell's English Grammar are used as texts. A thorough study is made of Etymology and Syntax, combined with much work in original composition writing. 180 hours.

Elementary classes will be organized to meet the needs of pupils unable to do the work of the advanced class.

I. **Composition and Literature**—Description, narration, ex-

position and argumentation. Reading of American classics. Paragraph writing. Hanson's Composition will be used 1909-10. 108 hours.

II. **Rhetoric and Literature**—Genung's Outlines of Rhetoric is used as text. Themes written and carefully criticised. Careful study of Argumentation with practice in Brief writing and work in formal Debate in the Spring. 108 hours. Gardiner, Kittredge and Arnold's Manual of Composition and Rhetoric will be used 1909-10.

III. **American Literature**—Painter's American Literature used as text. Study of the life and works of representative writers. Written reports on assigned readings. 108 hours.

IV. **English Literature**—Painter's English Literature used as text. Brief survey of the history of English Literature. Study of English Classics. Written reports on assigned readings. 108 hours.

### NORWEGIAN.

I. **Reading**—Rolfson's Norwegian Readers. Correct pronunciation, fluent and intelligent reading; declamations. Aar's system of Orthography and Punctuation. Exercises in Orthography, Grammar and Composition. Platou's Norwegian Grammar. Eikeland's Grammar will be used 1909-10. 108 hours.

II. **Grammar and Composition**—Platou's Norwegian Grammar. S. Juell Tonnessen's Manual of Norwegian Composition. Reading and Compositions. 180 hours. Eikeland's Grammar will be used 1909-10.

III. **Norwegian Literature**—Reading and study of select works of some leading author, together with study of corresponding periods of the history of literature. 72 hours.

Normal students may, instead of German, elect Norwegian I., II., and III.; or Norwegian 1. and II., and Scandinavian History; or Norwegian II. and III., and Scandinavian History.

### LATIN.

I. **Moulton's Introductory Latin** studied Fall and Winter Terms, and selections from Rolfe's *Viri Romae* read during the Spring Term. Grammar and Composition one hour a week in the Spring Term. 180 hours.



II. **Caesar's De Bello Gallico**—Four books of Caesar's Gallic war or equivalent. Latin grammar and composition, one lesson a week. 180 hours.

III. **Cicero**—Six orations. Grammar and composition, one lesson a week. 180 hours.

IV. **Virgil**—Six books of the Aeneid. The elements of Latin prosody. Grammar and composition. 180 hours.

### GERMAN.

I. **Bacon's German Grammar**—An elementary course in German Grammar and Reading. Drills in composition and conversation. Leander's "Traumereien," read during Spring Term. 180 hours.

II. **Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar**—An advanced course in German Grammar and Composition combined with the reading of select modern German prose and poetry. 144 hours. During 1908-9 the following were read: Arnold, Fritzauf Ferien; Von Hillern, Hoer als die Kirche; Freytag, Die Journalisten; Goethe, Hermann and Dorothea.

### GREEK.

**White's First Greek Book Completed.** Drill on forms and daily written exercises. Xenophon's Anabasis is begun in the Spring Term. 180 hours. During the year 1908-9 one book of Xenophon's Anabasis was read 5 hours per week during Spring Term.

### HISTORY.

**U. S. History**—Montgomery's Leading Facts of American History. Preparatory Course, three hours a week throughout the year. 108 hours.

**History of South Dakota and Civics**—Smith and Young's History and Government of South Dakota and Hinsdale's Government of the United States used as text. Three hours a week throughout the year. 108 hours.

**English and American History**—Montgomery's Leading Facts of English History, 90 hours, Hart's Essentials in American History, 90 hours.



**Ancient History**—Myer's Ancient History. Pursued three hours a week throughout the year. Assigned reports on Archaeology. 108 hours.

**Scandinavian History**—J. Raabe's History of Norway. Sweden and Denmark is made the foundation of this course. A brief survey of the history of the Scandinavian countries; special attention given to Norway. An outline of the history of Norwegian literature. 108 hours.

## MATHEMATICS.

**Arithmetic**—Principles rather than problems are subjects of explanation and discussion. Pupils are divided into sections, according to advancement. Section A completes the subject. A separate class is organized for commercial students, in which rapidity and accuracy receive special attention. 180 hours.

**Algebra**—Wentworth's Elements, including quadratic equations and radical expressions. 180 hours.

**Higher Algebra**—Wentworth's Higher Algebra. Quadratic equations, imaginary and complex numbers, logarithms, binomial theorem, ratio, proportions, progression, interest and annuities and graphic representation of functions. 108 hours.

**Plane Geometry**—Wentworth's Plane Geometry, including original exercises completed. 180 hours.

**Solid Geometry**—Wentworth's Solid Geometry, including original exercises completed. 72 hours.

## SCIENCE.

**Geography**—Preparatory Course. Redway and Hinman's text is used. 108 hours.

**Physiology**—Preparatory Course. Overton's text is used. 72 hours.

**Physiography**—Gilbert and Brigham's Physical Geography, with additional matter on rocks, geological deposits, glacial phenomena and other subjects. 108 hours.



Sophomore Class.



**Botany**—Stevens' Botany. The text is illustrated by experiments; the gross microscopic study of buds, stems and leaves, modified parts, dispersion of fruits and seeds. Botanical excursions, analysis and description and mounting of 30 flowering plants constitute part of the work. 108 hours.

**Physics**—Carhart and Chute's High School Physics and the Crowell Laboratory Manual are used as texts. Four recitations and one double period of laboratory work each week throughout the year. 180 hours.

## PEDAGOGICS.

**Didactics**—School Organization, School Management and School Government is studied and discussed in the light of experience. White's School Management is used as text. 108 hours.

**Professional Reviews**—This includes a review of the common branches in which each subject is outlined and the essentials emphasized. The aim is to assist prospective teachers to do thorough and effective work in the common schools. The State Course of Study is used as a guide. 180 hours.

**Catechetics**—Roalkvam's Manual of Catechetics used as text. Three hours a week throughout the year in Parochial Normal Course. 108 hours.

**Pedagogy**—Principles and methods of teaching based upon a critical study of child psychology are studied from a professional standpoint. Several texts. 90 hours.

**Psychology**—Halleck's Psychology and Psychic Culture. The text is supplemented by assigned reading and class discussions and reports of observations of mental phenomena made by teacher and students. 90 hours.

**History of Education**—Painter's History of Education. Reference work and reports. Class discussions of educational methods of various educators. 90 hours.

**Practice Teaching**—Principles and methods applied to the several branches of study. Procedure in each branch outlined. Actual teaching in the presence of critic teacher. Special attention given to primary methods. 90 hours.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

**Elocution**—Swett's School Elocution is used as a foundation for theoretical work. King's Practice of Speech with selections from different sources are used for drills in interpretation and expression. 108 hours.

**Drawing**—Freehand drawing from natural objects. Study of form and outline as seen in perspective with varying light and shade. 72 hours.

**Vocal Music**—Beginning Class. The Ideal Music Chart and books graded to suit the class are used. 72 hours.

Advanced Class. Sight-singing and chorus work. 72 hours.

## COMMERCIAL.

**Bookkeeping**—The system in use is the Bliss System of Actual Business from the start. All transactions are performed face to face or by correspondence as in actual business. All cash and business papers pass between the parties. Ten exercises and six sets illustrating the various modes of recording business transactions are completed before entering the offices. In the offices the student is promoted by regular gradations from office to office as he masters the manner of conducting the business and keeping the books in each.

**Shorthand**—Manual of Gregg Shorthand completed about the middle of the Winter Term. Dictation drill begun early in the course. Much written work required from the student for criticism by the teacher. Reading of shorthand notes throughout the year. Greater portion of the Spring Term devoted to writing from dictation and to reading back the notes. Typewritten transcriptions in the Spring Term.

**Typewriting**—The Touch System is used. Students are required to practice at least two periods a day.

**Commercial Law**—Lyons' Commercial Law is used as text book. Two hours a week during the year. 72 hours.

**Penmanship**—The Palmer Method of Business Writing is used.



**Commercial Arithmetic and Spelling**—The class in commercial arithmetic is given a special course of training to secure rapidity and accuracy in all computations, mental and written. The work is of a practical nature and is confined to computations in actual business. Birch's Lessons in Rapid Calculation is the text used. The drills in spelling are exhaustive, and aim to secure absolute accuracy in all words in current use.

**Commercial English**—Modern Business English by Smith and Maine is used as text. The aim is to secure familiarity with grammar, the rules of capitalization and punctuation with their application, and the conventional forms used in business and social correspondence. Actual practice in the writing of business letters, messages, advertisements, etc., is given special attention.

### DAILY ROUTINE.

Students rise at 6:30; breakfast at 7:00, recitations and study hours begin 7:45; assemble for roll call and morning devotion at 9:15, recite or study from 9:15 to 11:50, and from 1:30 to 5:15 p. m.; assemble for evening devotion at 7:00 p. m.; evening study hours begin at 7:15; lights out at 10:15. On Mondays the time after morning devotion from 8:45 to 11:45 is devoted to study. On Sundays and Mondays the time for rising is one-half hour later and on Sundays the students assemble for morning devotion and Bible class at 9:00 a. m.

# Enrollment--1908--1909

Students who have classes in more than one year of a course are classified as belonging to that year in which they had the greatest number of studies. A few students who pursued special studies are classified as belonging to that year and course in which such studies occurred.

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

### Senior Year--12.

John A. Brekke  
Johan Haanstad  
L. Aden Haug  
Henry O. Hovda

Alvin I. Isakson  
Otto Johnson  
Hjalmar A. Linstrom  
Peter O. Mehl

Birger Moe  
George O. Solem  
Melvin Wangnes  
Martin Trygstad

### Junior Year--S.

Oluf Asper  
Elmer U. Berdahl  
Richard Cartford

O. Edward Erickson  
John A. Johnson  
Martin Liknes

Arnt Lovaas  
Gabriel S. Westly

### Second Year--23.

Edwin Aker  
Henry Aker  
Judith Aus  
Herman Bakken  
Clarence A. Berdahl  
Lewis Berdahl  
Eric Ellefson  
Joseph M. Haaland

Martin L. Johnson  
Martin O. Juel  
Oscar Kaldor  
Martin I. Larson  
Sigurd Lindseth  
Webster Nelson  
Grant Olson  
Bernhard R. Reinertsen

Sophia Reinertson  
Philip Rensvold  
Serina Solberg  
Arthur Sovde  
Ole Stensland  
David Tetlie  
John M. Uglem

### First Year--17.

Hilmer Berdahl  
Julian H. Berdahl  
Selmer Berge  
Harold M. Cartford  
Joseph Hanson  
Ellis Helgeson

Irvin Hinderaker  
Carl Edwin Hundstad  
Tony C. Kjuus  
Albert M. Larson  
Pullman Pederson  
Alma Ruth Questad

Theodore Richardson  
Oswald Rognley  
Peter Rognley  
Otis S. Spilde  
Henry Thompson

## NORMAL COURSE.

### Senior Year--15.

Hester Anderson  
Peter Anderson  
Trena M. Greguson  
Idah Holstead  
Emily Houske  
Neva Ives

Eynar L. Jordeth  
Nellie Knudtson  
Theoline Knudtson  
Clara Myhres  
Florence Nordgaard  
Matilda Cornelia Stum-

ley  
Marie Thomson  
John C. Tjaden  
Eva Walker

**Junior Year—11.**

Christie Berdahl  
Emma Berdahl  
Hilda Dahl  
Serene Hansen

Inga L. Jordeth  
Matilda Kjerstad  
Lettie Megaard  
Theodora Olson

Arthur Sime  
Siver Skaare  
Synva Thompson

**Second Year—8.**

Mabel Harris  
Eda Helgersen  
Agnes Henry

John S. Lande  
Minnie G. Lanfell  
Clara Lovaas

Alice Sorenson  
Grace Thoreson

**First Year—41.**

Clara Alma Anderson  
Hannah Anderson  
Flora Bothun  
Phoebe Cartford  
Katie Devitt  
Henry G. Dybvig  
Thea Ekse  
Inga Ellefson  
Alice M. Gunderson  
Grace Gunderson  
Thomas Gunderson  
Caroline Helgersen  
Theresa Hervig  
Inga Hinsvark

Belda M. Holland  
Tilda Holtan  
George Husher  
Pearl Isakson  
Annie M. James  
Alida Johnson  
Laura Kjerstad  
Othelia Knudtson  
Anna H. Landstrom  
Ruth Langmo  
Leon Larson  
Agnes L. Megaard  
Clara I. Moan  
Anna Moe

Ella M. Odland  
Mabel Osvog  
Mathilda Peterson  
Peter Poppens  
Agnes L. Romereim  
Berta Romereim  
Mollie Romereim  
Christina Sagen  
Alma Otilda Severson  
Bertine Tollefson  
Idella B. Ustrud  
Bertine Wastun  
Lydia Wibeto

**PAROCHIAL COURSE.****Second Year—1.**

Nellie Simonson

Maggie Byfuglien  
Gertie Edmonds

**First Year—5.**

Hannah Nordgren  
Caroline Raad

Edward P. Ronning

**COMMERCIAL COURSE—50.**

Carl Edwin Anderson  
Simon C. Anderson  
Willie Brandhagen  
Victor H. Brown  
Olaf Bye  
Henry N. Dybvig  
Theodore Gedstad  
Oliver L. Greguson  
Wilmer Hanson  
Edwin Haug  
Winston S. Hokenstad  
Andrew Hovda  
Ludvig Hoiby  
Adolph Iverson  
Edward Jensen  
Clara T. Johnson  
Clarence T. Johnson

Gilman Johnson  
Henry A. Johnson  
Joseph Johnson  
Thomas Johnson  
Rodna Kennison  
Helen Kjonegaard  
Arthur I. Lien  
Lloyd Loveless  
Albert C. Meisel  
Nels Moller  
Carl A. Myhres  
Edward A. Nelson  
Aldro Olson  
Clara J. Olson  
Clarence Osness  
Edgar Omar Petterson  
Leroy J. Questad

Mabel Questad  
Sander Palmer Questad  
Alfred Simmons  
Oscar Sjursen  
Ole Solberg  
John Solheim  
Joseph Steffenson  
Melvin Stephenson  
Carl Stokke  
Allec Sundahl  
Jessie Swift  
Torjus Ree  
Oscar Rollag  
Bruce Talcott  
Harold Westby  
Carl M. Voven

**· SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE—7.**

Clara Bergstrom  
Dollie Ferguson

Carrie Graneng  
Margaret Olson  
Rachel Thompson

Soline Sorkilmo  
Anna Strand

**PREPARATORY COURSE—56.**

Melvin Abrahamson	Orvie Hanson	Mathilda Rindahl
Hjalmar Alness	Julius Hegdal	Juel Sander
Anna Amundson	Milda Hegnes	Oscar Selland
Charlie O. Anderson	Clara Helgeson	Minnie Severson
Charley B. Asper	Paul Hjelm	Lillie M. Sogn
Christopher Bokalrud	Louis H. Holter	Thomas A. Solem
Elsie Bucheister	Gerhard Husher	Edwin Stime
Hilda Jorgine Chilson	Regena Jenson	Holver Swenson
Alert O. Eide	Hilmer G. Johnson	John B. Tanberg
Mary Ekse	Sadie Johnson	Ben Thompson
Thora Ensrud	Ross J. Leavitt	Peder Thompson
John Enstad	Halvor Lee	Theodore Thompson
Carl Emis Erickson	Henry A. Lee	Anna Julia Tjomsland
Oscar Erickson	Helmer Lovald	Agnes Tobiason
Alfred Fagereng	Gust Mickelson	Inger Toft
Frederick Felberg	Oscar Nelson	Landa Traaserud
Selma O. Gjefle	Gabriel Ness	Ingeman Tronson
Henry T. Hanson	Enock B. Nordal	Anton M. Westby
Marie Hanson	Albert Rensvold	

**PIANO—29.**

Hannah Anderson	Ivah Helgersen	Clara Petterson
Emma Berdahl	Mabel Hofmeister	Omar Petterson
Phoebe Cartford	Ruby Isakson	Ernest Richter
Richard Cartford	Clara Johnson	Matilda Rindahl
Hilda Chilson	Sadie Johnson	Minnie Severson
Inga Ellefson	Helen Kjonegaard	Otilde Severtson
Kathryn Folken	Theoline Knudtson	Richard Syverud
Alice Gunderson	Ruth Lugmo	Landa Traaserud
Marie Hanson	Nellie Knutson	Idella Ustrud
Serene Hanson	Hannah Nordgren	

**ORGAN—6.**

Mrs. J. G. Berdahl	Tilda Holtan	Helmer Johnson
Marie Ekse	Regina Jensen	Peter Poppens

**VOICE CULTURE—34.**

Charley Asper	Alvin Isakson	Emma Petterson
Emma Berdahl	Alida Johnson	Hilda Petterson
Maggie Byfuglien	Clara Johnson	E. P. Ronning
Harold Cartford	John A. Johnson	Serena Solberg
Phoebe Cartford	Miss Josvanger	Marie Thomson
Richard Cartford	Melvin Juel	Synva Thompson
Lillian Cloud	Mathilda Kjerstad	Anna Tjomsland
Miss Gaard	Sigurd Lindseth	Calla Tucker
Alpha Hanson	P. O. Mehl	Andrew Viland
Henry T. Hanson	Palma Monrad	Lydia Wibeto
Serena Hanson	Ella Odland	
Aden Haug	Margaret Olson	

**SUMMARY.**

Academic .....	60
Normal .....	75
Parochial Normal.....	6
Commercial .....	50
Shorthand and Typewriting.....	7
Preparatory .....	56
Music .....	69
Total .....	323
Counted twice.....	51
Total attendance.....	272

# Graduates

**June, 1909.**

## Academic Course.

John A. Brekke	Alvin I. Isakson	Birger Moe
Johan Haanstad	Otto Johnson	George O. Solem
L. Aden Haug	Hjalmar A. Linstrom	Melvin Wangsnes
Henry O. Hovda	Peter O. Mehl	Martin Trygstad

## Normal Course.

Hester Anderson	Emily Houske	Florence Nordgaard
Peter Anderson	Neva Ives	Matilda C. Stumley
Trena M. Greguson	Eynar L. Jordeth	Marie Thomson
Idah Holstead	Clara Myhres	Eva Walker
	John C. Tjaden	

## Parochial Normal Course.

Birger Moe	Johan Haanstad
------------	----------------

## Commercial Course.

Victor H. Brown	Adolph Iverson	Aldro Olson
Theodore Gedstad	Clarence T. Johnson	Alfred Simmons
Oliver L. Greguson	Albert C. Meisel	

## Shorthand and Typewriting Course.

Clara Bergstrom	Margaret Olson
Carrie Graneng	Rachel Thompson

The following is a list of graduates since the United Church assumed control of the school in 1890. Students completing the preparatory course prior to 1893 were promoted to the college course without receiving certificates of graduation:

## Promoted from Academic to College.

**1891-1892.**

Jens B. Reinertson, Clergyman.....	Watertown, S. D.
Gunder Froiland, Clergyman.....	Milan, Minn.
Olaf Lysnes, Clergyman.....	Robinson, Kans.



## 1893.

**Academic Course.**

Emil Christensen, Physician.....	Two Rivers, Wis.
Thomas Cruickshank, Physician.....	Vermillion, S. D.
Norman P. Larson, Post Graduate State University.....	Seattle, Wash.
Olaf Norlie, Clergyman.....	Atwater, Minn.
Michael J. Stolee, Missionary.....	Madagascar
Ole C. Thompson, Lawyer.....	Mitchell, S. D....

**Normal Course.**

Herman Halvorson, Farmer.....	Arlington, S. D.
Peter Halvorson, Missionary.....	Madagascar
Gunda Jacobson-Lawrence.....	Canton, S. D.
Hannah Nortvedt, Teacher, Augustana College.....	Canton, S. D.

## 1894.

**College Course.**

Otto E. Schmidt, Clergyman.....	Decorah, Iowa
*Henry M. Solem, Clergyman.....	Garretson, S. D.

**Academic Course.**

Wm. A. Brenner, Telephone Business.....	Cincinnati, Ohio
Ole H. Broadland, Clergyman.....	Neillsville, Minn.
Ditman Larson, Clergyman.....	Portland, Ore.

## 1896.

**Academic Course.**

Ole D. Eide, Clergyman.....	Port Richmond, N. Y.
Soren G. Hauge, Clergyman.....	Hawley, Minn.
Ansten I. Helgersen, Bank Cashier.....	Davis, S. D.
Carl T. Helmey, Physician.....	Sherman, S. D.
Charles L. Sherman, Physician.....	Luverne, Minn.
Elmer A. Skewis, Grain Business.....	Madelia, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Nellie Halverson-Ostrus.....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Lewis Larson, City Auditor.....	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Geo. C. Lawrence, Stenographer.....	Los Angeles, Cal.
Bernt J. Simonson, Farmer.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Nettie Lewison-Lee.....	Deceased

## 1897.

**Academic Course.**

N. A. N. Cleven, Graduate University.....	Chicago, Ill.
E. J. Hinderlie, Clergyman.....	Seattle, Wash.
E. O. Hofstad, Clergyman.....	Hayfield, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

F. G. I. Forsburg, Railway Mail Clerk.....	Huron, S. D.
--	--------------

## 1898.

**Academic Course.**

Nellie E. Brenner.....	Canton, S. D.
Oliver C. Carpenter, Lawyer.....	New York City, N. Y.
Carl A. Jensen, Graduate U. C. Seminary.....	St. Paul, Minn.
Ida Grace Sharp, Teacher.....	Tacoma, Wash.

**Normal Course.**

Marie Anderson-Clark.....	Aberdeen, Wash.
Nicholina L. Brevold, Saleslady.....	Springfield, Minn.
Gina A. Johnson, Saleslady.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Asher O. Nasby, Bank Clerk.....	Jackson, Minn.
Ida Sharp.....	Jackson, Minn.
Oliver C. Carpenter.....	Jackson, Minn.

## 1899.

**Academic Course.**

John G. Berdahl, Teacher Augustana College.....	Canton, S. D.
---	---------------

\* Date of Diploma. Completed Course in 1887.



Office Practice Department.



**Normal Course.**

John G. Berdahl.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Jennie L. Dahl, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Valhetta V. Flory, Teacher.....	Jamestown, N. D.
Charles G. Haglund, Teacher.....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Gustav H. Helgersson, Merchant.....	Willow Island, Neb.
Marie Thompson-Ralston.....	Mott, N. D.
Martin Ulberg, Carpenter.....	

**1900.****Academic Course.**

Stephen Ovre, Register of Deeds.....	Canton, S. D.
Paul Paulson, Farmer.....	Hudson, S. D.
David Stove, Clergyman.....	Northwood, Iowa
Nels T. Tosseland, Teacher, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Arne Arneson, Physician.....	Anetta, N. D.
Peter E. Bunsness, Merchant.....	Aberdeen, S. D.
Albert Knudtson, Graduate Chicago Medical College.....	
C. C. A. Jensen, Student U. C. Seminary.....	St. Paul, Minn.

**Parochial Course.**

Bessie Lappegard-Ekeland, Missionary.....	China
Marie Green, Trained Nurse.....	Canton, S. D.

**1901.****Academic Course.**

Olai O. Arten.....	Portland, Ore.
Christopher Bjorgum, Principal.....	Gayville, S. D.
Palmer E. Brandon, Physician.....	Evanston, Ill.
Bessie Lappegard-Ekeland, Missionary.....	China
Andrew O. Ness, Clergyman.....	Racine, Wis.
Marie E. Nielson, Teacher.....	Geddes, S. D.
Ole E. Rolvaag, Teacher St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Andrew M. Skindlov, Clergyman.....	Kalispel, Mont.
Bent O. Steffenson, Theological Student, U. C. Seminary.....	

**Normal Course.**

Olai O. Arten.....	
Iver S. Benson, Physician.....	Jackson, Minn
Palmer E. Brandon.....	
Bent O. Steffenson.....	

**Parochial Course.**

Andrew O. Ness.....	
Bent O. Steffenson.....	
Ole E. Rolvaag.....	

**1902.****Academic Course.**

Gustav A. Aus, Bank Cashier.....	Sioux City, Iowa
Martha L. Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Hans M. Dale, Teacher Augustana College.....	Canton, S. D.
Ross C. Higbee, Graduate Macallister College.....	St. Paul, Minn.
Olav Linn, Teacher St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Anna Overseth-Dale.....	Canton, S. D.
J. Richard Tetlie, University of Minnesota.....	Minneapolis, Minn...

**Normal Course.**

Hans M. Dale.....	
Martha L. Berdahl.....	
Jacob L. Ekse, Teacher.....	Oldham, S. D.
Gena Gubbrud-Thormosgaard.....	Hudson, S. D.
Carrie Hegdahl, Teacher.....	Wasta, S. D.

**1903.****Academic Course.**

Marie Green, Nurse.....	Canton, S. D.
Joseph Lewis, Clergyman.....	Newcastle, Nebr.
Bertha C. Salveson, Milliner.....	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Soren S. Westley, Medical Graduate.....	Iowa City, Iowa
Emily J. Cuthbert, Teacher Public Schools.....	Devils Lake, N. D.

**Normal Course.**

James R. Ainsworth, Photographer.....	Salem, S. D.
Helen Hegdahl-Berdahl.....	Canton, S. D.
Magnus Larson, U. C. Seminary.....	St. Paul, Minn.

**1904.****Academic Course.**

James O. Berdahl, Graduate Law Department, State University.....	
.....	Vermillion, S. D.



Jennie M. Berdahl-Rolvaag.....	Northfield, Minn.
Sivert O. Eldem, Principal.....	Twin Valley, Minn.
Gena M. Haug, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Leonard C. Helgersen, Merchant.....	Letcher, S. D.
Peter A. Reinertsen.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Nellie M. Holsey, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

Sophia Alness.....	Canton, S. D.
James O. Berdahl.....	
Jennie M. Berdahl-Rolvaag.....	
Nels A. N. Cleven, Graduate Chicago University.....	Chicago, Ill.
Sivert O. Eldem.....	
Anna J. Ellefson-Hermanson.....	Garretson, S. D.
Clara Hafsos, Teacher.....	Aberdeen, S. D.
Carolina Hamre-Randall.....	Colton, S. D.
Gena M. Haug.....	
Leonard C. Helgersen.....	
Peter Amos Reinertson.....	
Nellie M. Holsey.....	
Emma Jensvold, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Mina Lovesetter-Jordeth-Nold, Student St. Olaf College.....	
	Northfield, Minn.
Josephine Kalstad, Teacher.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Nellie Kuhns, Teacher.....	Worthing, S. D.
Grace Kuhns, Teacher.....	Worthing, S. D.
Pearl Mallory, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
John G. Odland, Student South Dakota State College....	Brookings, S. D.
Josephine L. Ramberg, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Tina Rognes, Teacher.....	Hudson, S. D.

**1905.****Academic Course.**

Elias Osnes.....	Iowa City, Iowa
Carl Ringsrud, Teacher.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Michael M. Trygstad, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Edwin N. Winge.....	Minneapolis, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Agatha Alnes, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Edward Fuglsby, Teacher.....	Sherman, S. D.
Blanche O. Isackson, Art Teacher Augustana College.....	Canton, S. D.
Albert Johnstad, Teacher Business College.....	Duluth, Minn.
Cora A. Juel, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Conrad L. Kjerstad, Student, University of South Dakota.....	
	Vermillion, S. D.
Agnes Saevig, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Clara N. Saevig, Teacher.....	Argyle, Wis.
Daniel A. Tjomsland, Student, American Conservatory.....	Chicago, Ill.

**1906.****Academic Course.**

Olai O. Andvik, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Martin T. Hetland.....	Cottonwood, Minn.
Olaf E. Hunstad.....	Bath, S. D.
Thomas N. Ringsrud, Law Student.....	Brookings, S. D.
Nels M. Westby, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.

**Normal Course.**

Ida C. Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
J. Alfred Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Mamie J. Isackson, Teacher.....	Lennox, S. D.
Anabudd Kinsley, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Marie C. Rollag, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
August O. Saevig, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Ida Severson, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Anna Thorsness, Teacher.....	Volga, S. D.
Martha Torvanger, Teacher.....	Port Madison, Wash.

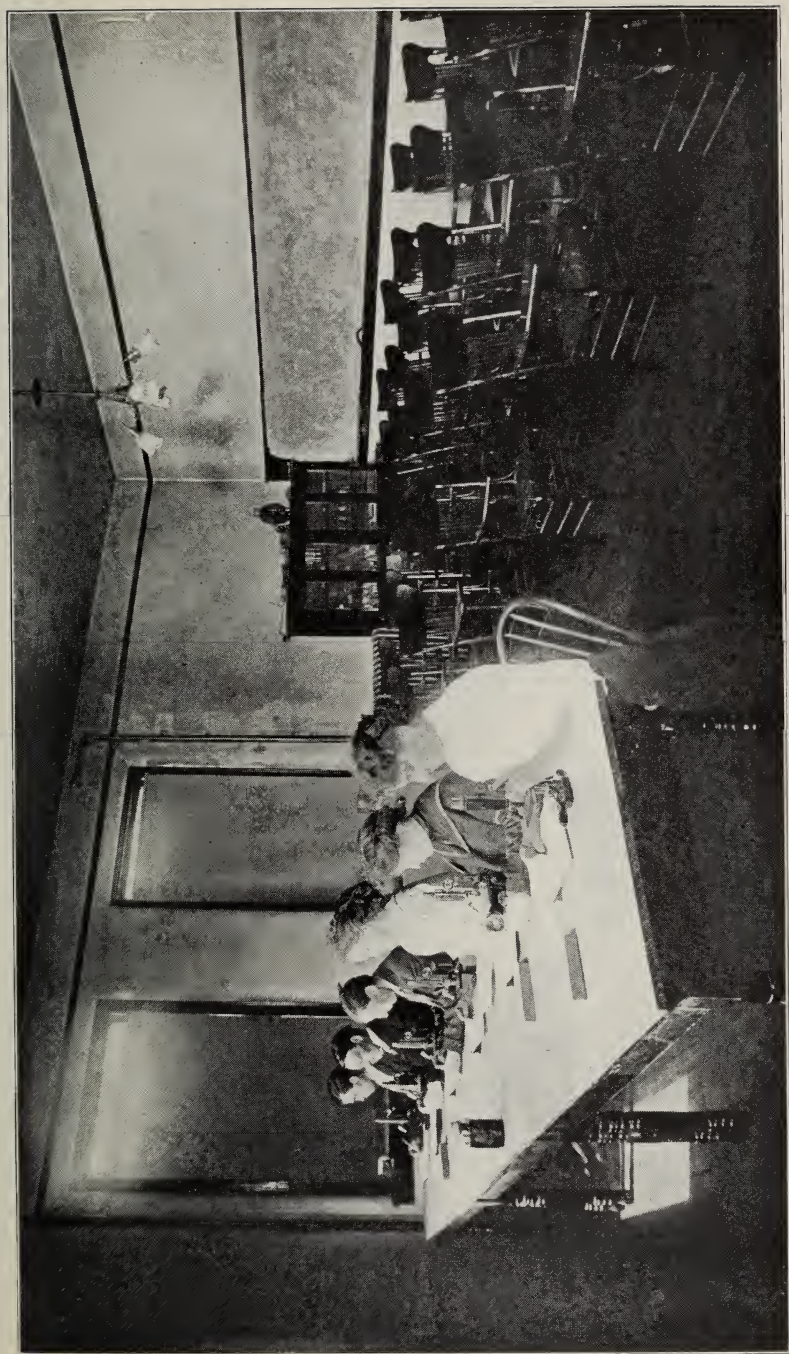
**Parochial Normal Course.**

Agnes Thonstad, Missionary.....	China
Martha Torvanger.....	

**Business Courses.**

Joseph G. Gullickson.....	Flandreau, S. D.
Alfred E. Hillestad, Bookkeeper National Bank.....	Volga, S. D.
Gilbert O. Knudtson.....	Bryant, S. D.
Emily C. Larson, Teacher of Stenography.....	Canton, S. D.
George H. Leslie, Bookkeeper Lumber Business.....	Minot, N. D.





A Section of Botanical Laboratory.



David Lovaas, Manager Lumber Yard.....	Hendricks, Minn.
Bessie Thompson, Stenographer.....	Cooper, S. D.
Claus Tweed, Bookkeeper.....	Taylor, N. D.

**1907.****Academic Course.**

Edgar O. Hervig, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Abraham Jenssen, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Voyle C. Johnson, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Seima L. Karlstad, Teacher.....	Volga, S. D.
Carl A. Stumley, Teacher.....	Volga, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

Tilda Rosalie Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
May Goldy Brown, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Marie Kjerstine Hanson, Teacher.....	Fairview, S. D.
Alice Hokenstad, Teacher.....	Tea, S. D.
Johannah Lovesetter Jordeth, Teacher.....	Forest City, S. D.
Alma Nelson, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Melle Travallie, Teacher.....	Worthing, S. D.

**Parochial Normal Course.**

Claudina Erickson, Teacher.....	Volga, S. D.
Olborg Hafnor, Teacher.....	Groton, S. D.
Marie Hunstad, Teacher.....	Bath, S. D.
Bertine Olava Thormodsgaard, Teacher.....	Hudson, S. D.

**Commercial Course.**

William Ellingson, Student of Pharmacy.....	Evanston, Ill.
Jacob Langmoc, Lumber Business.....	Canton, S. D.
Floyd Johnson, Lumber Business.....	Huron, S. D.
Sebert Severson.....	Cottonwood, Minn.
Albert J. Sorenson.....	Pierpont, S. D.
Gerhard Stangeland, Dakota Magazine Co.....	Watertown, S. D.

**Shorthand and Typewriting Course.**

Pauline Skyllingstad, Bank Stenographer.....	Milford, Iowa
Bertina Stokke.....	Howard, S. D.

**1908.****Academic Course.**

Elmer G. Shellum, Teacher.....	Hanska, Minn.
Adolph G. Aker, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Stephanus G. Reinertsen, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Edward Soyik, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Perry M. Wangsness, Salesman.....	Garretson, S. D.

**Normal Course.**

Alma Megaard, Teacher.....	Sherman, S. D.
Carrie H. Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Clara B. Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Henry N. Fuglsby, Teacher.....	Sherman, S. D.
Esther P. Harris, Teacher.....	Inwood, Iowa
Palma E. Monrad, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Jennie B. Reamer, Teacher.....	Worthing, S. D.
Alida C. Tweed, Teacher.....	Colton, S. D.
Josephine O. Fladager, Teacher.....	Byers, N. D.

**Commercial Course.**

Lyle L. Bennet, Homesteading.....	Philip, S. D.
Nicolai A. Gill.....	Irene, S. D.
Ella Laura Hanson.....	Parker, S. D.
Joseph C. Jenson, Bookkeeper.....	Canton, S. D.
Nettie Mathison, Teacher.....	Howard, S. D.
Ole O. Tweed.....	Langford, S. D.
Alfred E. Wickre, Salesman.....	Volga, S. D.
James Lee.....	

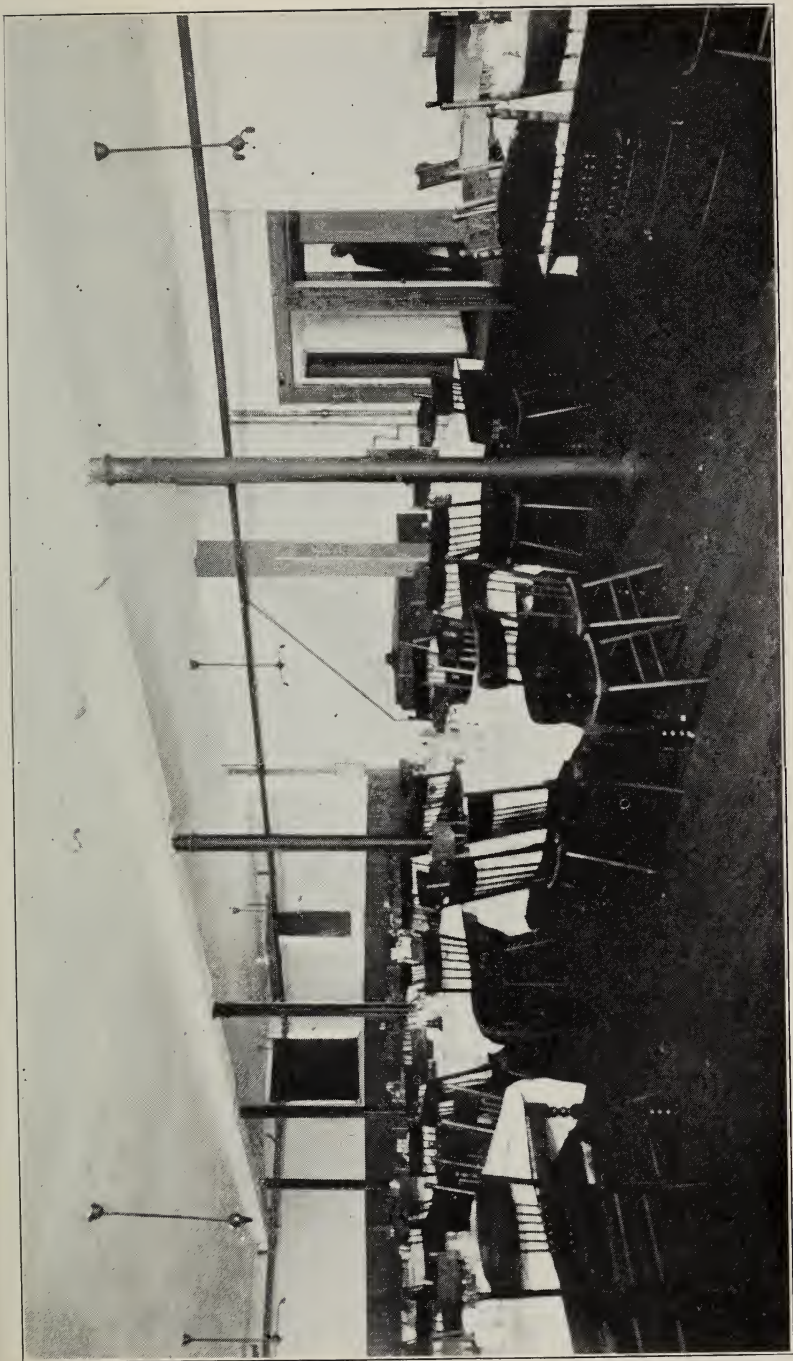
**Shorthand and Typewriting Course.**

Martha Aus.....	Canton, S. D.
Nora C. Sogn, Stenographer.....	Canton, S. D.
Amanda S. Bragstad.....	Canton, S. D.
Josephine C. Solem.....	Beresford, S. D.

For Catalogue or Further Information address  
A. G. TUVE, President, Canton, South Dakota.







A Section of the Dining Room.









u-44H  
1909-10

OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

**BULLETIN of**  
**AUGUSTANA**  
**COLLEGE**



**Volume II.**

**June 1910.**

**Number 1.**

**1860**



**1910**

**Fiftieth Anniversary Number**  
**Canton, South Dakota**

Issued four times each year by the Faculty of Augustana College of the  
United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America

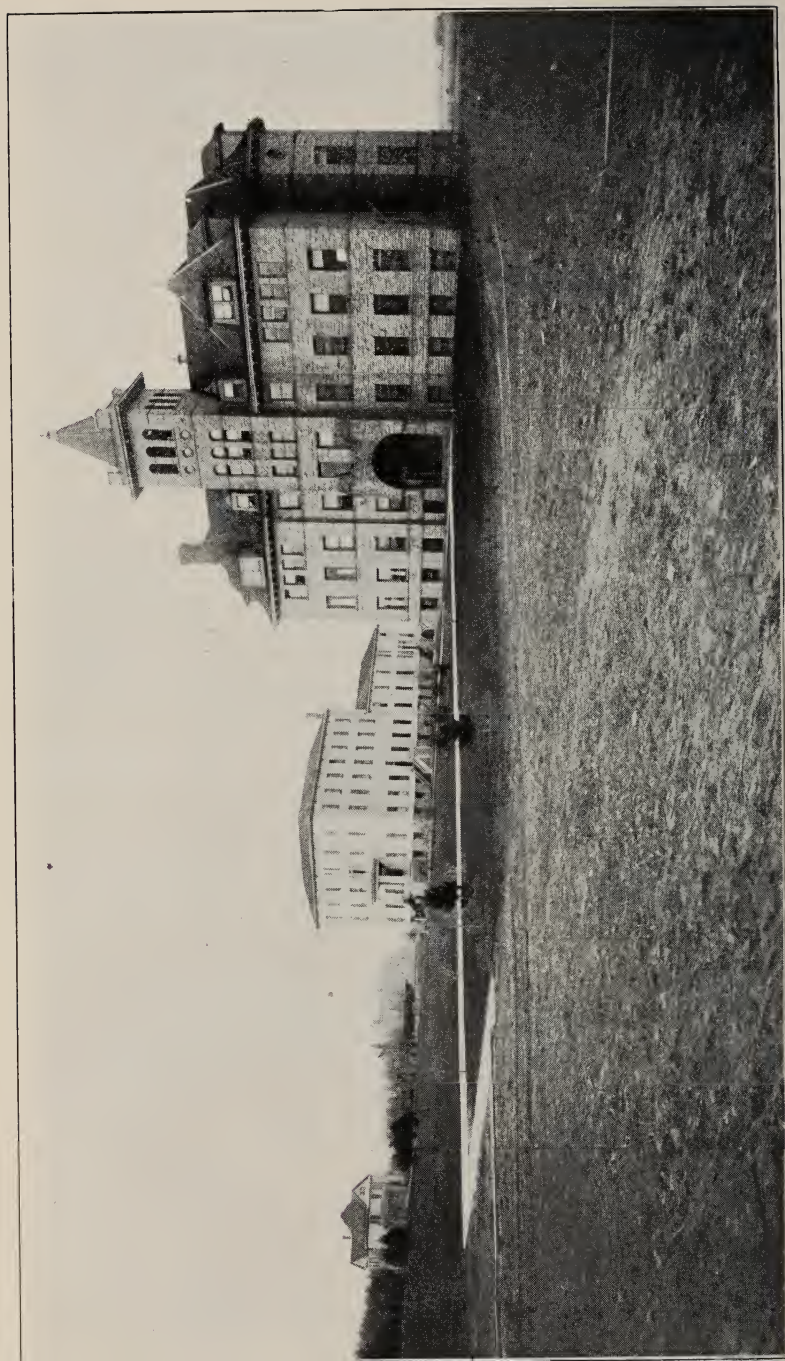
Entered as second-class matter June 8, 1909, at the Post Office at Canton,  
South Dakota, under the Act of July 16, 1894.





~~Handwritten musical notation on a staff.~~

Handwritten musical notation on a four-line staff, featuring various rhythmic values and rests, some of which are crossed out.



UNIVERSITY OF BIRMINGHAM LIBRARY  
AUG 18 1910  
CATALOGUE OF

# AUGUSTANA COLLEGE

OF THE  
UNITED NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN  
CHURCH OF AMERICA

1860



1910

FIFTIETH  
ANNIVERSARY NUMBER

FOR THE YEAR 1909-1910 AND ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR

1910-1911

ISSUED IN JUNE, 1910



# Calendar 1910

# 1911

JANUARY							JULY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	3	4	5	6	7	1	..	..	..	..	..	1	2
2	8	9	10	11	12	13	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
28	29	30	31	..	..	..	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

JANUARY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY							AUGUST						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6	..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..	28	29	30	31	..	..	..

FEBRUARY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..

MARCH							SEPTEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6	..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
28	29	30	31	..	..	..	18	19	20	21	22	23	24

MARCH						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..

APRIL							OCTOBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6	..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
28	29	30	..	..	..	..	18	19	20	21	22	23	24

APRIL						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..

MAY							NOVEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	..	1	2	3	4	5	6
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
29	30	31	..	..	..	..	27	28	29	30	..	..	..

MAY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..

JUNE							DECEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6	..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
28	29	30	..	..	..	..	18	19	20	21	22	23	24

JUNE						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..

# CALENDAR FOR 1910-1911

---

## FALL TERM—TEN WEEKS

September 19, Monday.....Arrival of Students  
September 20, Tuesday.....Registration of Students  
September 21, Wednesday, 9 a. m. School Organization  
November 23, Wednesday, 12 m.....Fall Term Ends

---

## WINTER TERM—SIXTEEN WEEKS

November 23, Monday.....Arrival of New Students  
November 29,, Tuesday... ..Registration of Students  
November 30, Wednesday, 9 a. m....Recitations Resumed  
December 23, Friday, 12 m. Christmas Vacation Begins  
January 2, 1911, Monday.....Arrival of Students  
January 3, Tuesday 9 a. m.....Recitations Resumed  
March 25, Saturday, 12 m.....Winter Term Ends

---

## SPRING TERM—TEN WEEKS

March 27, Monday .....Registration of Students  
March 28, Tuesday .....Recitations Resumed  
June 1, Thursday .....  
.....Commencement Exercises--Alumni Reunion



# OFFICERS

OF  
AUGUSTANA COLLEGE ORGANIZATION

---

REV. O. A. BERGE, Inwood, Iowa, President.

REV. P. H. TETLIE, Canton, Vice President.

REV. P. E. MOEN, Howard, Secretary.

PROF. E. C. QUALE, Canton, Treasurer.

MR. JENS HANSON

MR. A. M. RINGHEIM

Auditors

---

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS

### TERM EXPIRES 1911.

Mr. Perry Juel, Canton, S. Dak.

Hon. Martin Trygstad, Brookings, S. Dak.

Mr. Lewis Larson, Sioux Falls, S. Dak.

Rev. Adolph Egge, Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.

Mr. Christian Rensvold, Madison, S. Dak.

### TERM EXPIRES 1912.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Garretson, S. Dak.

Rev. J. Nummedal, Hudson, S. Dak.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Canton, S. Dak.

Rev. J. D. Swalestuen, Jasper, Minn.

Mr. E. H. Odland, Parker, S. Dak.

### TERM EXPIRES 1913.

Rev. P. J. Reinertsen, Elk Point, S. Dak.

Rev. G. H. Bakken, Soldier, Iowa.

Rev. Alb. Elle, Pierpont, S. D.

Rev. O. J. Mundahl, Luverne, Minn.

Mr. Martin Nelson, New Castle, Neb.

## OFFICERS OF THE BOARD

Rev. H. M. Solem, President.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Secretary.

# FACULTY

---

**ANTHONY G. TUVE, President**  
Mathematics and Pedagogics.

**REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, A. B.**  
Religion, Latin and Greek.

**ERIC C. QUALE, B. L.**  
Natural Sciences and Vocal Music.

**JOHN G. BERDAHL, A. B.**  
English, Latin and History.

**HANS M. DALE, B. S.**  
Mathematics and Science.

**ANNA HANSON, A. B.**  
Norwegian and German

**HANNAH NORDTVEDT**  
English, History and Didactics.

**CHRISTINE E. OSTROOT, A. B.**  
Piano and Organ.

**STELLA GRACE SOGN, Preceptress**  
Voice Culture

**CARL S. BROWN, A. B.**  
Commercial Branches



# “FOR FIFTY YEARS”



At the end of the school year just closed Augustana College completed the first fifty years of its service in the cause of Christian education. Although, as a pioneer school, its early career was beset with many difficulties, and many perplexing problems presented themselves for solution from time to time, it has, nevertheless, through divine help and its many staunch friends, succeeded in overcoming all obstacles and has firmly rooted itself in the respect and confidence of its patrons and sister institutions. It can now look back with pride upon several generations of students who have gone out from its modest halls to a work of increased usefulness in the service of humanity because of its inspiring and character-forming influence.

Augustana College, yet young in years, looks hopefully toward the future, willing and anxious to serve coming generations of young men and women who are seekers after truth as revealed in nature, in history and literature, and in Him who is the author of all truth and beauty.

---

The fiftieth anniversary was appropriately celebrated at the end of the school year in connection with the closing exercises of commencement week. Tuesday, May 31st, was set aside as jubilee day, with morning, afternoon and evening programs. Rev. Dr. T. H. Dahl and Rev. J. C. Roseland delivered festival addresses during the morning session. In the afternoon representatives from sister institutions presented their greetings of good cheer, and the evening session was devoted to the history of the school and the giving of reminiscences by several members of the alumni. A large gathering of people from far and near had come to take part in the festivities, and the school had the unusual pleasure of seeing among those present an unbroken chain of students from the year of its foundation in 1860 to the present time.

# GENERAL INFORMATION



CANTON being the center of a strongly Norwegian Lutheran community and otherwise a most desirable place for a church school, Augustana College was moved to this place in the fall of 1884. Canton is the county seat of Lincoln county, and one of the most beautifully located cities in the west. It is snugly situated in a bend of the Big Sioux river opposite the Iowa bluffs. It is justly noted for its many well-built homes, reflecting an enterprising, intelligent and temperate community. It has no saloons. The city is supplied with such modern conveniences as local and long distance telephone lines, electric lights and waterworks and sewerage systems. It has railroad connections north, east, south and west, being located at the junction of the Iowa & Dakota division of the C., M. & St. P. R. R., with the Sioux City & Dakota division of the same railway. Its population of about 2,600 is composed of a highly moral class of people, and the city commends itself to those who are anxious that their sons and daughters shall be surrounded by good moral influences when attending school away from home. The college site is in the eastern portion of the city overlooking the Sioux valley.

---

## BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT

The new college building, or main building, a cut of which appears in this catalogue, is a beautiful structure, built of Sioux Falls granite. It is 104 feet long and 60 feet wide, containing four stories with basement. The building is artificially ventilated, heated by steam, and lighted throughout by electricity. It is provided with fire escapes and fire extinguishers, and every floor is supplied with water from the city waterworks. It has a complete sewerage system.

The third and fourth floors of this building are used for



boys' dormitory purposes, affording accommodations for fifty boys.

On the second floor are located the commercial room, the chapel, treasurer's office and a recitation room.

The commercial room, occupying the north half of this floor, is large and well lighted. This room is fitted up with all necessary and up-to-date equipments for actual business practice. The south half of this floor, together with the south half of the third floor, form the college chapel, which, including the gallery, has a seating capacity of about 400. The first floor contains the President's office, the library and reading rooms, the faculty room, and three large class rooms seated with tablet arm chairs.

In the basement are located the steam heating plant, janitor's room, a large well lighted chemical and physical laboratory, and the gymnasium.

The dormitory, located a short distance north of the main building, is a three-story frame building with a substantial stone basement. It is commodious and complete in its equipment, heated by steam and lighted by electricity. The building is supplied with city water, having water on every floor, and is provided with sewer connections. Fire extinguishers are distributed throughout the building. The basement contains two large dining halls, accommodating about 240, kitchen, laundry, bath rooms, storage rooms, rooms for hired help, etc. All the three stories are used for dormitory purposes, with the exception of such rooms as are used by the teachers in charge, and reception rooms. The rooms are light, pleasant and easily ventilated. In this building there are accommodations for about 65 girls. A competent preceptress has special supervision of the young ladies who room in this building, thus insuring them a safe, comfortable and pleasant home.

A portion of the first floor, which is partitioned off from the rest of the building, and which has a separate entrance, is occupied by boys under the supervision of a teacher.

Adjoining this building are the hospital quarters, so built as to have no inside connection with the dormitory. The hos-

pital is divided into four wards, having no inside communication, thus affording a safe protection against the spread of possible contagious disease.

---

## HISTORY AND AIM

Augustana College was, for thirty years prior to 1890, a school of the Lutheran Augustana Synod. At this date it came under the management of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America, formed by the union of the Augustana Synod, the Norwegian Lutheran Conference, and the Anti-Missourian Brotherhood. Prior to 1869, its history is identical with the Swedish Augustana College, of Rock Island, Ill. It was established in Chicago, Ill., in 1860, moved to Paxton, Ill., in 1863, separated from the Swedish College and moved to Marshall, Wis., in 1869, to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881, and to Canton, S. D., in 1884.

Augustana College believes only in a thoroughly Christian education, and as a school of the Lutheran Church, its aim is to be of the greatest possible service to our many young men and women who are eagerly seeking an education preparatory for some vocation in life or for further study at some higher institution of learning.

---

## MANAGEMENT

While the United Church owns the school and contributes to its financial support, the entire management is left with the Augustana College Association.

This association was formed in 1895 for the purpose of enhancing the interest of the school and placing its immediate management in the hands of its patrons. All interested congregations send delegates to the annual convention usually held in the month of March.

---

## ADMISSION

No examination is required of students entering the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter the first year of the Academic

or Normal Courses must have completed the common branches contained in the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter advanced classes in any course are required to pass examination in all branches preceding, or present testimonials from accredited schools showing the number of weeks devoted to each branch of study, the number of recitations per week, and their final standing. A list of studies pursued with certain standings attached without further information can not be accepted.

A student may pursue one or more selected studies when it is to his interest to do so.

Testimonials of good moral character should be presented by all new students.

---

## ADMINISTRATION

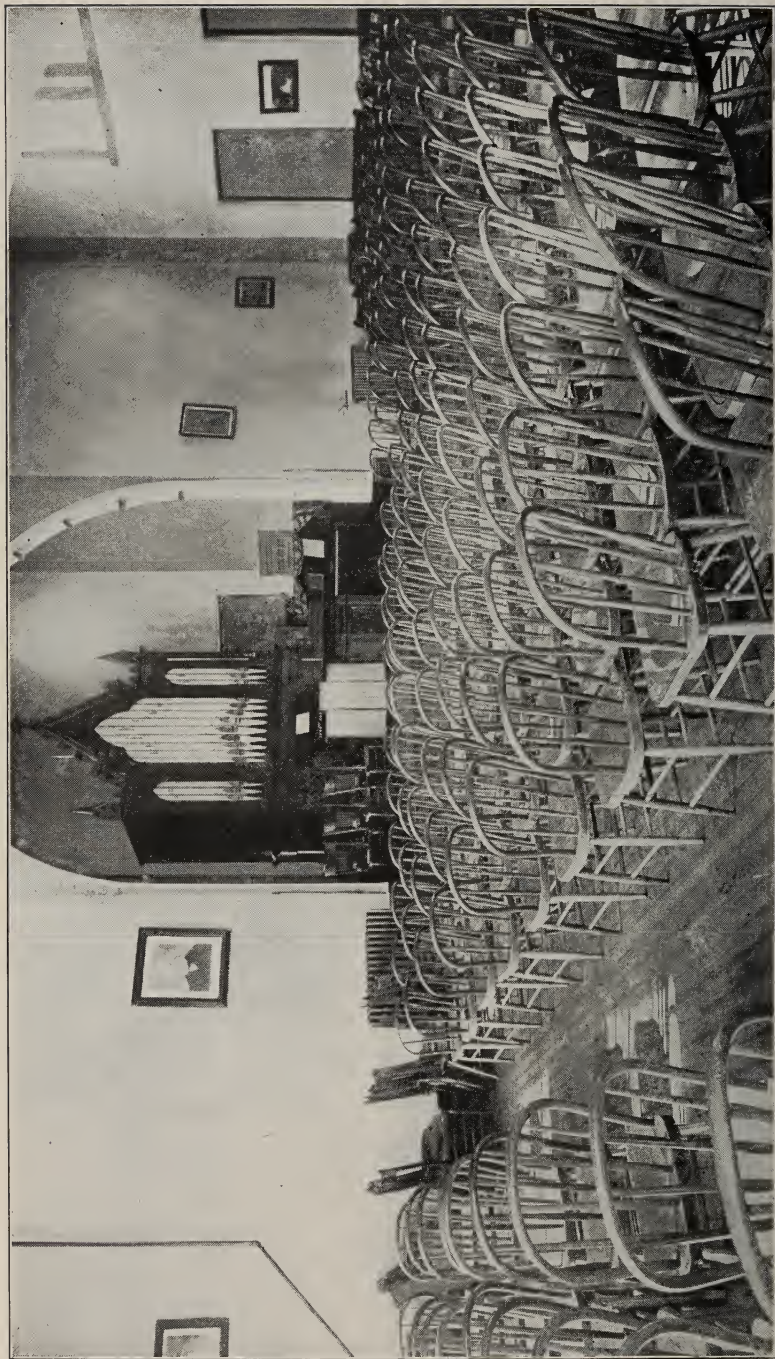
Students are received as ladies and gentlemen, and as such are trusted to conduct themselves in truthfulness and uprightness, in kindness and respect, in diligence and sobriety, in obedience to law and maintenance of order, and such regard for Christian institutions as become members of a Christian college.

It is an implied contract that all who enter the College agree to fulfill in all respects this trust, and no student will be retained in this institution who persistently disregards the rules or neglects his duties.

Only such rules as are imposed as experience teaches are necessary to secure unity and regularity in school work, prevent improper conduct, and maintain the proper dignity of a Christian institution.

Students are forbidden to use intoxicating liquors; to attend dancing parties or theaters; to play cards; gamble; use profane language; to use tobacco on the college premises, on the streets, or in public places; and to deface school buildings or furniture.

Examinations are held at the end of each term, and a correct statement of the deportment, work and advancement of



A Section of the Assembly Room



each student is kept and placed on the college record. The following rules govern conditions and failures:

1. A standing ranging from 60 to 74, both numbers included, is a condition.

2. A condition for a term's work not final, in any subject, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher during the term following that during which the work was offered in class, and the student may be permitted to continue with the class.

3. A condition, where the standing should be final, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher before the subject is offered again in class.

4. If the condition is not removed by the time the subject is offered again in class it becomes a failure, subject to the rules governing a failure.

5. A standing below 60 is a failure.

6. A failure must be made up at the first opportunity by taking the subject in class.

7. Failures and conditions in the graduating class must be removed before the end of the winter term, unless the subject is offered in the spring term.

8. Failures incurred during the graduating year may be made up without taking the subject again in class.

---

## DEVOTIONAL EXERCISES

On school days all students are expected to be present at morning devotional exercises held in the college chapel; on other mornings and for evening devotions, those who room in the college buildings or immediate vicinity.

Students are expected to attend Sunday services regularly in the church of their confession.

---

## STUDENTS' ORGANIZATIONS, ETC.

Several literary societies in English and Norwegian, training their members in Parliamentary law, debate, reading, recitation, etc., hold regular meetings throughout the year.



The Young People's Luther League meets bi-weekly, together with the local league of the Lutheran Church, and the College Sunday School every Sunday morning at 9 a. m. in the college chapel.

A Mission Society holds regular monthly meetings. The purpose is to study the work of Foreign and Home Missions and to foster an interest in this great work.

The Mission Society, Students' Union and Sunday School have contributed about \$150 towards the support of Missions during the past year.

The Interstate Prohibition League has effected a strong organization for the study of the various phases of the tem-



**The Baseball Team**

perance question. It also conducts oratorical contests. The winner of the local contest held at Augustana College, Mr. John A. Johnson, also won the intercollegiate state contest held at Sioux Falls, last April.

**School Paper**—The publication of “The Augustana” the school paper, was begun in January, 1908. This paper is published by the faculty and students of the school and seeks to develop a healthy school spirit, to be a true exponent of school life, and to be an interesting medium of communication between the school and its friends. “The Augustana” is published monthly during the school year and the subscription price is 75 cents per year.

**Band**—A commendable beginning has been made towards maintaining a College Band. A number of places are open to new students.

The College Choir and Boys’ and Girls’ Glee Clubs have contributed much to the enjoyment of the several programs and entertainments given at the College during the past year.

---

## SCHOLARSHIPS

The two scholarships, consisting of free tuition for one year, offered by St. Olaf College, for highest rank in graduating class, were awarded to Gabriel Westly and John A. Johnson.

---

## THINGS TO TAKE ALONG

A Bible, hymn book, and such other books as the student may have that are in use here. Roomers in the building will bring three sheets, one pillow, two pillow cases, two quilts, three towels and two table napkins. The school supplies everything else needed to furnish the rooms. The school also carries a full line of text books.

---

## EXPENSES

### Preparatory, Academic, Normal and Academic-Business Courses

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks .....	\$ 9.00
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	16.00
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks.....	9.00

### One Year Commercial Course or One Year Short-Hand and Typewriting Course

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks.....	\$ 13.50
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	23.00
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks.....	13.50

### Music Courses

Piano, Organ or Voice, per lesson.....	\$ .75
Piano rent, one period each day, 35c; two periods, 50c; three periods, 65c; four periods, 75c per week.	
Organ rent, per period.....	.20

### Room Rent

Room rent, including steam heat, Fall Term.....	\$ 6.00
Room rent, including steam heat, Winter Term.....	13.00
Room rent, including steam heat, Spring Term .....	6.00

A deposit of \$2 as pledge money against negligence in the care of rooms and school property is required from all those who occupy rooms in the dormitory. This money is refunded where no charges have been made for negligence or damage.

A fee of \$2 per term or \$5 for the school year will be charged all students not rooming in the College dormitories, for heat and incidentals connected with study rooms, etc.

### Fees.

Physics, Laboratory, per year.....	\$ 2.00
Botany, Laboratory, per year .....	2.00
Elementary Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course .....	6.00
Office Practice and Advanced Bookkeeping in the Aca- demic-Business Course .....	8.00
Shorthand and Typewriting in the Academic-Business Course .....	8.00

Students in the one-year business courses pay tuition fees only.

Commercial students taking Typewriting extra will pay at the rate of \$2.00 per month or \$15.00 for the entire year.

### **Board and Electric Light**

The items of board and light are obtained as near as possible at actual cost. The College Boarding Club prides itself upon the success with which it has been able to furnish good board cheap. Good, wholesome table board, together with the item of electric light for all students' rooms and heat for dining room was furnished during the past year at the average expense of \$1.80 per week. The boarding club is managed by its own members, through the aid and supervision of the President of the school.

### **Terms of Payment.**

All tuition fees, including music, are paid at the Treasurer's office.

Students pay in advance from the time of entering until the end of the term. No tuition will be accepted for less than half a term, unless student enters in the latter part of a term in which case he pays for the remainder of the same. No allowance is made for absence during the first week of a term, and no tuition is refunded to students who leave school during the latter part of a term. In the music courses no deduction is made for the temporary absence of pupils. Only in cases of protracted illness, extending over two or more weeks, will pupils be allowed to "make up" lessons lost.

No exception is made to the above rule, except in the case of teachers actually entering upon the work of teaching, or in cases of severe and protracted illness.

### **Books.**

All books needed in the several courses may be purchased at the school. Books in condition to be returned will be re-purchased from the student at a reasonable discount for use.





The Senior Class



# COURSES OF STUDY



## AUGUSTANA COLLEGE MAINTAINS THE FOLLOWING DEPARTMENTS:

1. **An Academic Department** offering an Academic Course of four years which meets all College and University entrance requirements.  
The Freshman year of a College course will also be offered at the beginning of the school year.
2. **A Normal Department** offering the following courses:
  - a. A Normal Course of five years leading to a five-year state certificate on graduation diploma.
  - b. A Parochial Normal Course of three years.
3. **A Commercial Department** offering:
  - a. An Academic-Business Course of four years with subjects so arranged as to give the student a thorough general education together with practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography.
  - b. A Commercial Course of one year.
  - c. A Shorthand and Typewriting Course of one year.
4. **A Music Department** comprising courses of instruction in:
  - a. Instrumental Music—Piano and Organ.
  - b. Voice Culture.

**A Preparatory Course** of one year is offered preparing students deficient in the common branches to take up our more advanced courses.

Much time and study has been devoted to a proper selection of branches, and the arrangement in a logical order of the same in the several courses, so as to adapt them to the mental growth and development of the student, as well as to preserve in each course such features as will make it complete in itself.

Work is assigned the student with careful reference to his capacity, so as to be neither more nor less than will exercise all his powers. Whether students enter for a long or short

period, it has been found that the best results are attained where students confine themselves strictly to the courses as outlined. Cases may occur, however, where students may pursue a selected course with good results; but in such cases special permission must be obtained by the advice and consent of the Registration Committee.

---

### THE ACADEMIC COURSE

This course is designed to prepare students to enter the freshman year of a college course. The plan of the course is such, however, that it is complete in itself, and furnishes the elements of a liberal education.

In view of the fact that educated men and women of Norwegian parentage are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their mother tongue, the study of Norwegian language and literature is given considerable prominence in this course. Students of other nationalities, and not belonging to the Lutheran Church, may substitute other studies for Norwegian and religion.

The course has been revised to fully meet the increased requirements for college and university entrance.

---

### THE NORMAL COURSES

It is our aim to keep the Normal Courses up to the requirements of the state law governing the granting of five-year state certificates, a portion of which reads as follows:

“Provided, that a diploma from any state normal school of South Dakota, having a course of study in which at least one year’s work above an approved four-year high school course is required, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.

“Provided, further, that a diploma from any other school having a course of study equivalent in extent and similar in character may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.

“Provided, further, that applicants for the state certificate, upon normal or other school credentials, must show that the course of study pursued therein, contained a course of at least eighteen months of pedagogy and professional training comprising at least one-fourth work for said time. They shall present their credentials to the Department of Educa-

tion in the same manner as is provided for applicants for life diploma. An applicant who presents evidence of graduation from a normal or other school shall also present evidence of eighteen months' successful experience in teaching before being entitled to said certificate, provided that the superintendent of public instruction may issue to such applicant a provisional certificate for such probationary period. Every applicant for a state certificate shall submit satisfactory evidence of a good moral character."

Students desiring to complete a Latin Normal Course may substitute Latin for such other branches as the faculty considers equivalents.

German and Norwegian are offered as alternatives, and students electing Norwegian will be qualified to teach in the parochial schools.

---

### THE PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE

There is a great demand throughout our Lutheran congregations for teachers who are qualified to teach in both English and Norwegian, and who can take a term in parochial school when the public school is not in session. In order that the teachers we send out may be well prepared to teach in either of the above named schools, special stress is laid upon the study of religion, Norwegian, vocal music, and the English common school branches.

The course has been extended to meet the requirements of the parochial course outlined by the church and also to meet the state requirements for a First Grade certificate.

---

### THE PREPARATORY COURSE

A large number of young men and women have not completed what are usually called the common branches of study—some because they have lacked the opportunity, and others because they have lately come to this country. They see that it would be a waste of time to take up these studies in common schools together with much younger and less mature pupils, but prefer to get into classes with others of their own age and

mental capacity, where the work can be adapted to their special needs.

Recognizing the particular needs of these young people and the fact that the majority wish to continue with one of the more advanced courses, we have provided a preparatory course of study in the common branches, with one or more classes in each subject, giving a thorough and systematic preparation as a foundation for more advanced work.

---

## THE BUSINESS COURSES

The commercial subjects in these courses are designed to prepare the students for a business career according to modern business methods. The work in Bookkeeping deals with the skillful conducting of a business and the keeping of its accounts. No effort has been spared to make the instruction in these courses thorough and practical. Our business department occupies the entire north half of the second floor of the main building. The commercial room proper is a large L-shaped room finished in oak. It is artificially ventilated and has windows to the east, north and west, affording excellent light in all parts of the room. The several students' offices are also finished in oak with chipped glass panels and are lighted from the rear, an arrangement not often afforded, but of great consequence to the student.

The system of bookkeeping in use is the "Bliss System of Actual Business from the Start." This system is conceded to be the latest and best system in use by commercial schools, to-day, and is as nearly actual business as it is possible to make any system.

The work in Shorthand and Typewriting gives efficiency and skill in subjects pertaining to the taking of dictation and conducting the correspondence of a business firm. The Gregg System of Shorthand is the one used. This system has been chosen because of its many points of superiority over other systems.

The Academic-Business Course has been introduced to meet

the requirements of such as may not wish to prepare for College or the University, or for teaching, but who, nevertheless, wish to secure a thorough and practical secondary education. The course covers a period of four years and is so planned as to offer subjects of value for the culture as well as for the training they furnish. It also offers a thorough and practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography. The regular school diploma is issued graduates of this course. In the one-year business courses the student devotes his time more exclusively to business branches and upon completing either course is given a certificate attesting to his qualifications.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

It is the aim in this department to develop a thorough and broad understanding of music and to give the pupil careful and progressive training.

---

### PIANO

Instruction in Piano is given according to the following plan:

**Preparatory Course**—Elements of pianoforte playing, including hand culture, touch, notation, together with melody construction, rythm study, elementary harmony, ear training. Instruction books used according to individual needs. A limited number of etudes by different composers: Sonatinas and rondos by Clementi, Kuhlau, Reinecke and others; also easiest sonatas by Haydn and Mozart; selections from easier works of Schumann, Heller, Reinecke, etc.

**Academic Course**—Further development of technic. A number of etudes from the best composers, such as Heller, Czerny and Cramer. Preludes, two part inventions of J. S. Bach; sonatas by Haydn and Mozart, easier sonatas of Beethoven; easier compositions of Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schubert, Schumann, Grieg, Raff and others.

**Teachers Certificate Course**—Selections from the two and three part inventions of Bach; selections from Kramer etudes





The Junior Class

and Czerny Op. 740; sonatas of Beethoven of moderate difficulty, and further study of the modern romantic composers such as Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schumann, Grieg, Liszt and others.

Scale work is required in all courses. Harmony and Musical History necessary for Teachers' Certificate.

---

### REED ORGAN

Scales and finger exercises; Landon's School of Reed Organ; Louis Meyer, Paramount Voluntaries.

---

### VOICE CULTURE

For the development of the voice and for freeing it from artificial effort, technical exercises and vocalises by Marchesi and Vaccai are used. Songs by the best classical and modern composers are studied. Advanced work includes arias from the standard operas and oratorios.

---

The following are the most important composers studied during the past year:

**Piano**—Haydn, Bach, Schumann, Rubinstein, Mendelssohn, Chopin, Chaminade, Godard, Beethoven, Raff, Dvorak, Czerny, Heller.

**Voice**—Schubert, Handel, Mendelssohn, Saint Saens, Brahms, Godard, Grieg, Ole Bull, Halfdan Kjerulf.

# OUTLINE OF COURSES



The studies continue throughout the year with weekly recitation periods as indicated by the figures preceding each subject. Roman numerals have reference to the grade of work as given under "Outline of Studies."

## COLLEGE COURSE

### Freshman Year

- 2 English Bible
- 3 English V
- 5 Greek
- 4 Chemistry
- 5 Psychology  $\frac{1}{2}$  year
- 5 Pedagogy  $\frac{1}{2}$  year

### First Year

- 2 Bible History
- 3 English I
- 5 Latin I
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Norwegian I
- 4 Physiography
- 2 Vocal Music

### Second Year

- 2 Bible Teach's
- 5 English II
- 5 Latin II
- 5 Norwegian
- 4 Plane Geom.
- 4 Botany

### Third Year

- 2 English Bible
- 3 English IV
- 5 Latin IV
- 4 German II
- 2 Norwegian III
- 5 Physics
- 4 Ancient History

## ACADEMIC COURSE

### First Year

- 2 Bible History
- 3 English I
- 5 Algebra
- 4 Physiography
- 4 English History
- 2 So. Dak. History
- 2 Drawing
- 2 Vocal Music

### Second Year

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 5 English II
- 4 Plane Geom.
- 5 American History and Civics
- 4 Botany
- 2 Vocal Music

### Third Year

- 2 English Bible
- 3 English III
- (5 Solid Geom. and High. Algebra)
- (5 Norwegian II or German I)
- 5 Didactics  $\frac{1}{2}$  year
- 5 Econ.  $\frac{1}{2}$  year
- 2 Vocal Music

### Fourth Year

- 2 English Bible
- 3 English IV
- 5 Physics
- 4 Norwegian or German II
- 4 Ancient History
- 3 Bookkeeping

### Fifth Year

- 2 English Bible
- 2 History of Education
- 5 Psychology  $\frac{1}{2}$  year
- 5 Pedagogy  $\frac{1}{2}$  year
- 5 Practice Teaching  $\frac{1}{2}$  year
- 4 Chemistry
- 5 Reviews

## ACADEMIC-BUSINESS COURSE

First Year	Second Year	Third Year	Fourth Year
2 Bible History	2 Bible Teachings	2 English Bible	2 English Bible
3 English I	5 English II	3 English III	3 English IV
5 Algebra	4 Plane Geometry	5 Com. Law $\frac{1}{2}$ year	5 Physics
4 Physiography	5 Elem. Bookkeeping	5 Economics $\frac{1}{2}$ year	5 Shorthand
5 Penmanship	4 Botany	5 Advanced Bookkeeping and Office Practice	5 Typewriting
5 Commercial Spelling and Arithmetic	5 Am. Hist. and Civics		4 Ancient History
2 Vocal Music		5 Norwegian II or German I	

## PREPARATORY COURSE

2 Sacred History
5 Arithmetic
3 Grammar
3 Reading
2 Orthography
3 U. S. History
3 Geography
2 Physiology
3 Writing
2 Vocal Music

## PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE

First Year
2 Bible History
3 English I
5 English Grammar
4 Physiography
4 English History
2 South Dakota History
3 Norwegian I
2 Drawing
2 Vocal Music

### Second Year

2 Bible Teachings or Pontoppidan's Forklaring
2 English Bible
5 English II
5 Amer. His. & Civics
4 Botany
5 Arithmetic
2 Vocal Music

### Third Year

2 English Bible
3 English III
5 Norwegian II
5 Didactics $\frac{1}{2}$ year
5 Practice Teach. $\frac{1}{2}$ yr.
5 Reviews
3 Catchetics
2 Vocal Music

## ONE YEAR COMMERCIAL COURSE

5 Penmanship
10 Bookkeeping
2 Orthography
3 Com. Arithmetic
3 Commercial Law
5 English
2 Religion

## ONE YEAR SHORTHAND COURSE

5 Penmanship
5 Shorthand
5 Typewriting
2 Orthography
3 Com. Arithmetic
3 Commercial Law
5 English
2 Religion

# OUTLINE OF STUDIES



## RELIGION

The controlling idea in the establishment of Augustana College was to combine Christian with classical and scientific training—to train the heart as well as to train the mind. And as a right training of the heart can only be effected by the Word of God, it follows that this must be made a subject of careful study and meditation.

All Lutheran students are required to attend the classes in religion. With students of other denominations the study is elective.

I. **Sacred History** — Preparatory Course. Theodore E. Schmauk's Bible Geography and History used as a text. Half of the book finished. 72 hours.

II. **Sacred History**—First Year Academic and Normal Courses. T. E. Schmauk's Bible Geography and History used as text. Half of the book finished. 72 hours.

III. **Christian Doctrine**—Second Year Academic and Normal Courses. Joseph Stump's Bible Teachings, a Summary of Christian Doctrine, and Pontoppidan's Forklaring, are made the foundation of this course. 72 hours.

IV. **Bible**—Junior Year Academic and Normal Courses. One of the Gospels studied throughout the year. 72 hours.

V. **Bible**—Senior Year Academic and Normal Courses. The Acts of the Apostles or one of Paul's Epistles studied throughout the year. Rice's Commentary on the Acts. 72 hours.

---

## ENGLISH

**Reading and Orthography**—Progressive Course in Reading, Fifth Book, and Seventy Lessons in Spelling are used as texts. Thought, expression, and a critical study of words are given due attention in all reading exercises. The aim in spelling



drills is to secure absolute correctness in all written work done by the pupil. Subjects completed in Preparatory Course. Reading 108 hours. Orthography 72 hours.

**Grammar**—Maxwell's Advanced Lessons in English and Baskerville and Sewell's English Grammar are used as texts. A thorough study is made of Etymology and Syntax, combined with much work in original composition writing. 180 hours.

Elementary classes will be organized to meet the needs of pupils unable to do the work of the advanced class.

**I. Composition and Literature** — Description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Reading of American classics. Paragraph writing. Hanson's Composition is used as text. 108 hours.

**II. Rhetoric and Literature.**—Themes written and carefully criticised. Careful study of Argumentation with practice in Brief writing and work in formal Debate in the Spring. Gardiner, Kittredge and Arnold's Manual of Composition and Rhetoric is used as text. 180 hours.

**III. American Literature**—Painter's American Literature used as text. Study of the life and works of representative writers. Written reports on assigned readings. 108 hours.

**IV. English Literature** — Painter's English Literature used as text. Brief survey of the history of English Literature. Study of English Classics. Written reports on assigned readings. 108 hours.

**V. Freshman Year**—Advanced Rhetoric and Composition. A study of the sentence and paragraph and the study and practice of the forms of composition. Frequent short themes and essays and occasional longer essays. The study and discussion of varied examples of description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Text to be selected. 108 hours.

---

## NORWEGIAN

**I. Reading**—Rolfson's Norwegian Readers. Correct pronunciation, fluent and intelligent reading; declamations. Aar's system of Orthography and Punctuation. Exercises in Orthog-



The Sophomore Class

raphy, Grammar and Composition. Eikeland's Grammar is used as text. 108 hours.

II. **Grammar and Composition** — Eikeland's Norwegian Grammar. S. Juell Tonnessen's Manual of Norwegian Composition. Reading and Compositions. 180 hours.

III. **Norwegian Literature**—Reading and study of select works of some leading author, together with study of corresponding periods of the history of literature. 72 hours.

Normal students may, instead of German, elect Norwegian I., II., and III.; or Norwegian I. and II. and Scandinavian History; or Norwegian II. and III. and Scandinavian History.

---

## LATIN

I. **Moulton's Introductory Latin** studied Fall and Winter Terms, and selections from Rolfe's *Viri Romae* read during the Spring Term. Grammar and Composition one hour a week in the Spring Term. Bennett's Grammar and Latin Writer. 180 hours.

II. **Caesar's De Bello Gallico**—Four Books of Caesar's Gallic war or equivalent. Latin grammar and composition, one lesson a week. 180 hours.

III. **Cicero**—Six orations. Grammar and composition, one lesson a week. 180 hours.

IV. **Virgil**—Six books of the Aeneid. The elements of Latin prosody. Grammar and composition. 180 hours.

---

## GERMAN

I. **German Grammar**—An elementary course in German Grammar and Reading. Drills in composition and conversation. Bacon's *Im Vaterland* used as text for reading in Spring Term. Spanhoofd's *Lehrbuch der deutschen Sprache* used as text. 180 hours.

II. **Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar**—An advanced course in German Grammar and Composition combined with the reading of select modern German prose and poetry. 144 hours. During 1909-10 the following were read: Arnold,

Fritz auf Ferien; Von Hillern, Hoher als die Kirche; Freytag, Die Journalisten; Goethe, Hermann und Dorothea.

---

## GREEK

**White's First Greek Book Completed.** Drill on forms and daily written exercises. Xenophon's Anabasis is begun in the Spring Term. 180 hours. During the year 1909-10 one book of Xenophon's Anabasis was read 5 hours per week during Spring Term.

---

## HISTORY

**U. S. History**—Montgomery's Leading Facts of American History. Preparatory Course, three hours a week throughout the year. 108 hours.

**English History**—Montgomery's Leading Facts of English History used as text. 108 hours.

**History of South Dakota**—Robinson's History of South Dakota revised by R. F. Kerr used as text. 72 hours.

**American History.**—In this course the events together with the causes leading to the settlement of the colonies are reviewed rapidly, but the most attention is given to the building of the nation, making prominent the formation of the Union, the civil war, and the reconstruction of the states. Emphasis is given to the principles underlying the development of the political life and institutions of the American people. Hart's Essentials in American History is used as text. 90 hours.

**Civics.**—A study of local civic institutions, of the state and federal constitutions, and of the administration of state and federal government. Considerable attention is given to the origin and development of civic institutions. Some study is made of the machinery of political parties. Attention is called to civic problems as they arise and demand solution. Considerable reference work is required. The course in American History is a prerequisite for the work in Civics. Ashley's American Government is used as text. 90 hours.

**Ancient History.**—Myer's Ancient History. Pursued four hours a week throughout the year. Assigned reports on Archaeology. 144 hours.

**Scandinavian History**—J. Raabe's History of Norway, Sweden and Denmark is made the foundation of this course. A brief survey of the history of the Scandinavian countries; special attention given to Norway. An outline of the history of Norwegian literature. 108 hours.

---

## MATHEMATICS

**Arithmetic**—Milne's Progressive Arithmetic, Third Book. Principles rather than problems are subjects of explanation and discussion. Pupils are divided into sections, according to advancement. Section A completes the subject. A separate class is organized for commercial students, in which rapidity and accuracy receive special attention. 180 hours.

**Algebra**—Slaught and Lennes' Elements, including quadratic equations and radical expressions. 180 hours.

**Higher Algebra**—Wentworth's Higher Algebra. Quadratic equations imaginary and complex numbers, logarithms, binomial theorem, ratio, proportions, progression, interest and annuities and graphic representation of functions. 90 hours.

**Plane Geometry**—Wentworth's Plane Geometry, including original exercises completed. 180 hours.

**Solid Geometry**—Wentworth's Solid Geometry, including original exercises completed. 90 hours.

---

## SCIENCE

**Geography**—Preparatory Course. Redway and Hinman's text is used. 100 hours.

**Physiology**—Preparatory Course. Overton's text is used. 80 hours.

**Physiography**—Gilbert and Brigham's Physical Geography, with additional matter on rocks, geological deposits, glacial phenomena and other subjects. 144 hours.

**Botany**—Stevens' Botany. The text is illustrated by ex-



periments; the gross microscopic study of buds, stems and leaves, modified parts, dispersion of fruits and seeds. Botanical excursions, analysis and description and mounting of 30 flowering plants constitute part of the work. 144 hours.

**Physics**—Carhart and Chute's High School Physics and the Crowell Laboratory Manual are used as texts. Four recitations and one double period of laboratory work each week throughout the year. 180 hours.

---

## CHEMISTRY

**General Inorganic Chemistry**—This course is a systematic study of the fundamental principles and general theories of Chemistry, the chemical and physical properties of metals and non-metals, accompanied by sufficient laboratory work to illustrate clearly the topics discussed in class. 130 hours.

**Qualitative Analysis**—This course is a study of the characteristic reactions of metals and acids, supplemented by individual laboratory exercises in the separation and testing for metals. 50 hours.

---

## PEDAGOGICS

**Didactics**—School Organization, School Management and School Government is studied and discussed in the light of experience. White's School Management is used as text. 90 hours.

**Professional Reviews**—This includes a review of the common branches in which each subject is outlined and the essentials emphasized. The aim is to assist prospective teachers to do thorough and effective work in the common schools. The State Course of Study is used as a guide. 180 hours.

**Catechetics**—Roalkvam's Manual of Catechetics used as text. Three hours a week throughout the year in Parochial Normal Course. 108 hours.

**Pedagogy**—Principles and methods of teaching based upon a critical study of child psychology are studied from a professional standpoint. Several texts. 90 hours.

**Psychology**—Halleck's Psychology and Psychic Culture.

The text is supplemented by assigned reading and class discussions and reports of observations of mental phenomena made by teacher and students. 90 hours.

**History of Education**—Painter's History of Education. Reference work and reports. Class discussions of educational methods of various educators. 72 hours.

**Practice Teaching**—Principles and methods applied to the several branches of study. Procedure in each branch outlined. Actual teaching in the presence of critic teacher. Special attention given to primary methods. 90 hours.

---

### MISCELLANEOUS

**Economics**—Bullock's Introduction to the study of Economics completed. 90 hours.

**Drawing**—Freehand drawing from natural objects. Study of form and outline as seen in perspective with varying light and shade. Spring term devoted to mechanical drawing. 72 hours.

**Vocal Music**—Beginning Class. The Ideal Music Chart and books graded to suit the class are used. 72 hours.

Advanced Class. Sight-singing and chorus work. 72 hours.

---

### COMMERCIAL

**Bookkeeping**—The system in use is the Bliss System of Actual Business from the start. All transactions are performed face to face or by correspondence as in actual business. All cash and business papers pass between the parties. Ten exercises and six sets illustrating the various modes of recording business transactions are completed before entering offices. In the offices the student is promoted by regular gradations from office to office as he masters the manner of conducting the business and keeping the books in each.

**Shorthand**—Manual of Gregg Shorthand completed about the middle of the Winter Term. Dictation drill begun early in the course. Much written work required from the student for criticism by the teacher. Reading of shorthand notes through-



out the year. Greater portion of the Spring Term devoted to writing from dictation and to reading back notes. Typewritten transcriptions in the Spring Term.

**Typewriting**—The Touch System is used. Students are required to practice at least two periods a day.

**Commercial Law**—Lyons' Commercial Law is used as text book. Two hours a week during the year. 72 hours.

**Penmanship**—The Palmer Method of Business Writing is used.

**Commercial Arithmetic and Spelling**—The class in commercial arithmetic is given a special course of training to secure rapidity and accuracy in all computations, mental and written. The work is of a practical nature and is confined to computations in actual business. Birch's Lesson in Rapid Calculation is the text used. The drills in spelling are exhaustive, and aim to secure absolute accuracy in all words in current use.

**Commercial English**—Modern Business English by Smith and Maine is used as text. The aim is to secure familiarity with grammar, the rules of capitalization and punctuation with their application, and the conventional forms used in business and social correspondence. Actual practice in the writing of business letters, messages, advertisements, etc., is given special attention.

---

### DAILY ROUTINE

Students rise at 6:30, breakfast at 7:00, recitations and study hours begin 7:45; assemble for roll call and morning devotion at 9:15, recite or study from 9:45 to 11:50, and from 1:30 to 5:15 p. m.; assemble for evening devotion at 7:00 p. m.; evening study hours begin at 7:15; lights out at 10:15. On Mondays the time after morning devotion from 8:45 to 11:45 is devoted to study. On Sundays and Mondays the time for rising is one-half hour later and on Sundays the students assemble for morning devotion and Bible class at 9:00 a. m.

# ENROLLMENT

## 1909-1910



Students who have classes in more than one year of a course are classified as belonging to that year in which they had the greatest number of studies. A few students who pursued special studies are classified as belonging to that year and course in which such studies occurred.

### ACADEMIC COURSE

#### Senior Year—11

Oluf Asper  
Herman Bakken  
Elmer U. Berdahl  
O. Edward Erickson

John A. Johnson  
Thorvald L. Jordeth  
Martin Liknes  
Arnt Lovaas

Serinna A. Solberg  
Alma J. Thompson  
Gabriel S. Westly

#### Junior Year—15

Edwin Aker  
Henry Aker  
Judyth Aus  
Clarence A. Berdahl  
Lewis J. Berdahl

Eric Ellefson  
Martin L. Johnson  
Martin Juel  
Martin I. Larson  
Sigurd J. Lindseth

Grant E. Olson  
B. Reynold Reinertsen  
Arthur O. Sovde  
Ole Stensland  
David Tetlie

#### Second Year—11

Selmer Berge  
Harold M. Cartford  
Tony C. Kjuus  
Albert M. Larson

Webster Nelson  
Pullman Pederson  
Philip Rensvold  
Oswald Rognley

Peter Rognley  
Otis Spilde  
Henry Thompson

#### First Year—20

Florence Anderson  
Henry Berdahl  
Carl Erickson  
Leo Fjellestad  
Joseph Haaland  
Willie Handberg  
William Johnson

Olger Kvernes  
Lewis E. Nelson  
Gabriel Ness  
Gust Noid  
Enock B. Nordahl  
Carl Odegard  
Ragnvald Oedvin

Alfred Olson  
Oscar A. Olson  
Martin Rygh  
Daniel R. Strand  
Selina A. Vold  
Peder M. Westby

### NORMAL COURSE

#### Senior Year—16

Christie L. Berdahl  
Emma S. Berdahl  
Lucile H. Byers  
Hilda E. Dahl  
Mabel L. Harris  
Inga L. Jordeth

Matilda Kjerstad  
Theoline Knudtson  
Clara Lovaas  
Lettie Megaard  
Theodora Olson  
Ole Olson

Lucie Poole  
Arthur Sime  
Siver Skaare  
Synva Thompson



## Junior Year—5

Henry G. Dybvig  
Dagmar Hanson

Alice Sorenson  
Anna Steffenson

Grace Thoreson

## Second Year—19

Hannah Anderson  
Inga Ellefson  
Josie Fosse  
Grace Gunderson  
Ida Hatlestad  
Eda Helgeson  
Inga Hiusvark

Alma Karstad  
Martha Langmo  
Clara I. Moan  
Ella N. Odland  
Mathilda Peterson  
Bertha Rommereim  
A. Otilda Severtson

Maud Stemler  
Clara Stensland  
Berthine Tollefson  
Idella Ustrud  
Josephine Wallem

## First Year—22

Camilla Austin  
Flora Bothun  
Lula Cornelius  
Ettie Ellison  
Grace Ellison  
Terance Ellison  
Dora Evanson  
Ollie Gubbrud

Bertha Hattervig  
Olive Hefte  
Clara Helgeson  
Bertha Huseboe  
Pearl Isakson  
Clara T. Johnson  
Luella M. Karstad  
Gena Larson

Nellie Madsen  
Ella Marken  
Albert Mehl  
Viola Minor  
Anna Wastun  
Elida Wike

## PAROCHIAL COURSE

## Second Year—1

Caroline Raad

## First Year—4

Ellie Erlandson  
Belle Fagerlie

Elsie Thompson

Thea Svendsen

## ACADEMIC-BUSINESS COURSE

## Senior Year—2

Clyde C. Kinsley

Vera Lewis

## Second Year—2

Julian H. Berdahl

Niels Moller

## First Year—4

Ralph Anderson  
Oie O. Ekle

Olaf Hagen

Leon Larson

## ONE YEAR COMMERCIAL—30

Anna Amundson  
Charley Asper  
Oluf Bye  
Verlyn Byrnes  
Henry Clendennen  
John Collins  
Waldo Ewoldt  
Frederick Felberg  
Tobias Fisher  
Frank Coldy

Ludvig Hanson  
Winston Hokenstad  
George Husher  
Henry A. Johnson  
Johnny Kise  
John S. Lande  
Annie D. Lien  
Thomas Moxnes  
Henry Overseth  
Torjus Ree

George A. Rensvold  
Oscar Rollag  
Oie A. Solberg  
Allec Sundal  
Holwer Swenson  
Bruce M. Talcott  
Theodore Thompson  
Knudt O. Toft  
Anna Wallem  
Anton Westby

**ONE YEAR SHORTHAND COURSE—12**

Hazel M. Angell	Arnim Isakson	Florence Searles
Christine Dyvig	Anna Moe	Lillie Sogn
Bessie Grace	Alpha Nordseth	Soline Sorkilmo
Alice G. Hannah	Ollie Ruud	Edith Thompson

**PREPARATORY COURSE—53**

Clara A. Anderson	Alpha G. Hanson	Adolph Odegaard
Erwin Anderson	Helmer W. Hoff	John Ostvold
Elsie Boersma	Birger Hunstad	George Peters
Minnie Brendmoen	May Hustel	Peter O. Rindahl
Inga Christopher	Clara Jacobson	Agnes Rommereim
Ole Daehlin	Arthur L. Johnson	Bertha Rommereim
Bertha Dyvig	Anna Knudtson	Serene M. Sander
Cora Eggland	Minnie Lanfell	Clarence Satre
Isak N. Ekle	Bertha Larson	Oscar Selland
Inga C. Evenson	Imilda Larson	Thurse Selland
Geda O. Fodness	Anna Lien	Clarence Simonson
Marie Fossum	Helmer Lovald	Himla Stenberg
Oscar A. Glosimodt	Olga Mortenson	Edwin Stime
Milian Grasmø	Dena Naglestad	Nordahl Stove
Ella Grupe	Lena Naglestad	Maud Sullivan
Emma Grupe	Anna Negstad	Oscar M. Tommeraasen
Arthur Gubbrud	Helma Nelson	Samuel K. Ulrickson
Palmer Hagen	Martin Norby	

**PIANO—44**

Florence Anderson	Anna Knudtson	Clarence Satre
Lucile Byers	Theoline Knudtson	Clara Stensland
Flora Bothun	Adah Lukken	Lillie Sogn
Elsie Boersma	Sigurd Lindseth	Otilde Severtson
Lula Cornelius	Martin Liknes	Florence Searles
Christine Dyvig	Fay Minor	Ellen Skartvedt
Ettie Ellison	Nellie Madsen	Selmer Skartvedt
Grace Ellison	Anna Moe	Emma Strand
Inga Evenson	Dena Naglestad	Malanda Traaserud
Josie Fosse	Lena Naglestad	Charlotte Thompson
Belle Fagerlie	Helma Nelson	Rachel Thompson
Ella Grupe	Anna Negstad	Anna Wastun
Emma Grupe	Theodora Olson	Zoe Wendt
Clara Johnson	Lucy Poole	Linda Wike
Luella Karstad	Bertha Rommereim	

**ORGAN—9**

Camilla Austin	Marie Fossum	Alma Nelson
Lillian Eggland	Gena Larson	Caroline Raad
Oscar Glosimodt	Imilda Larson	Thea Svendsen

## VOICE CULTURE—38

Miss Beck	Pearl Isakson	Bertha Rommereim
Henry Berdahl	Clara Johnson	Ollie Ruud
Harold Cartford	Martin Juel	Serene Sander
Lillian Cloud	Melvin Juel	Siver Skaare
Bertha Dyvig	Matilda Kjerstad	Alice Sorenson
Christine Dyvig	Anna Knudtson	Anna Steffenson
Ettie Ellison	Gena Larson	Clara Stensland
Josie Fosse	Imilda Larson	Elsie Thompson
Alpha Hanson	Arnt Lovaas	Grace Thoreson
Dagmar Hanson	Enock B. Nordahl	Idella Ustrud
Clara Helgeson	Ella Odland	Anna Wastun
Emily Huxtable	Ragnvald Oedvin	Gabriel Westly
Alvin Isakson	Pullman Pederson	

## SUMMARY

Academic .....	57
Normal .....	62
Parochial Normal .....	5
Academic-Business .....	8
One Year Commercial .....	30
One Year Shorthand .....	12
Preparatory .....	53
Music .....	91
<hr/>	
Total .....	318
Counted Twice .....	74
<hr/>	
Total attendance .....	244



The Choir

# GRADUATES



June 1, 1910.

## ACADEMIC COURSE

Oluf A. Asper	John A. Johnson	Arnt Lovaas
Herman E. Bakken	Thorvald L-Jordeth	Gabriel Westly
Elmer U. Berdahl	Martin J. Liknes	Serinna Solberg
Ole Edward Erickson		

## NORMAL COURSE

Christie L. Berdahl	Matilda Kjerstad	Lucie Poole
Emma S. Berdahl	Inga E. L-Jordeth	Arthur Sime
Lucile H. Byers	Clara Lovaas	Siver J. Skaare
Hilda E. Dahl	Gena A. Megaard	Synva Thompson
Mabel L. Harris	Ole Olson	

## ACADEMIC-BUSINESS COURSE

Vera Lewis

## ONE YEAR COMMERCIAL COURSE CERTIFICATES

Anna Josephine Amundson	Henry Overseth
Waldo A. Ewoldt	Torjus J. Ree
Amlin A. Isakson	Allec Sundal
Niels Moller	

## ONE YEAR SHORTHAND AND TYPEWRITING COURSE CERTIFICATES

Alpha Evelyn Nordseth	Soline Sorkilmo
-----------------------	-----------------

## ACADEMIC MUSIC COURSE CERTIFICATE

Malanda Traaserud

The following is a list of graduates since the United Church assumed control of the school in 1890. Students completing the Academic course prior to 1893 were promoted to the College course without receiving certificates of graduation:

1891-1892

### Promoted from Academic to College

Jens B. Reinertson, Clergyman.....	Watertown, S. D.
Gunder Froiland, Clergyman.....	Zumbrota, Minn.
Olaf Lysnes, Clergyman.....	Vermillion, S. D.

1893

### Academic Course

Emil Christensen, Physician.....	Two Rivers, Wis.
Thomas Cruickshank, Physician.....	Vermillion, S. D.
Norman P. Larson, Post Graduate State University.....	Seattle, Wash.
Olaf Norlie, Clergyman.....	Atwater, Minn.
Michael J. Stolee, Missionary.....	Madagascar
Ole C. Thompson, Lawyer.....	Mitchell, S. D.



**Normal Course**

Herman Halvorson, Farmer.....	Arlington, S. D.
Peter Halvorson, Missionary.....	Madagascar
Gunda Jacobson-Lawrence.....	Canton, S. D.
Hannah Nortvedt, Teacher, Augustana College.....	Canton, S. D.

1894

**College Course**

Otto E. Schmidt, Clergyman.....	Decorah, Iowa
*Henry M. Solem, Clergyman.....	Garretson, S. D.

**Academic Course**

Wm. A. Brenner, Telephone Business.....	Cincinnati, Ohio
Ole H. Broadland, Clergyman.....	Neilsville, Minn.
Ditman Larson, Clergyman.....	Portland, Ore.

1896

**Academic Course**

Ole D. Eide, Clergyman.....	Port Richmond, N. Y.
Soren G. Hauge, Clergyman.....	Hawley, Minn.
Ansten I. Helgerson, Bank Cashier.....	Davis, S. D.
Carl T. Helmey, Physician.....	Sherman, S. D.
Charles L. Sherman, Physician.....	Luverne, Minn.
Elmer A. Skewis, Grain Business.....	Madelia, Minn.

**Normal Course**

Nellie Halverson-Ostrus.....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Lewis Larson, City Auditor.....	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Geo. C. Lawrence, Stenographer.....	Los Angeles, Cal.
Bernt J. Simonson, Farmer.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Nettie Lewison-Lee.....	Deceased

1897

**Academic Course**

N. A. N. Cleven, Graduate University.....	Chicago, Ill.
E. J. Hinderlie, Clergyman.....	Minneota, Minn.
E. O. Hofstad, Clergyman.....	Hayfield, Minn.

**Normal Course**

F. G. I. Forsburg, Railway Mail Clerk.....	Huron, S. D.
--	--------------

1898

**Academic Course**

Nellie E. Brenner.....	Canton, S. D.
Oliver C. Carpenter, Lawyer.....	New York City, N. Y.
Carl A. Jensen, Clergyman.....	Portland, Ore.
Ida Grace Sharp, Teacher.....	Tacoma, Wash.

**Normal Course**

Marie Anderson-Clark.....	Aberdeen, Wash.
Nicholina L. Brevold, Saleslady.....	Springfield, Minn.
Gina A. Johnson.....	Deceased
Asher O. Nasby, Bank Clerk.....	Jackson, Minn.
Ida Sharp.....	
Oliver C. Carpenter.....	

---

\* Date of Diploma. Completed Course in 1887.

## 1899

**Academic Course**

John G. Berdahl, Teacher Augustana College.....Canton, S. D.

**Normal Course**

John G. Berdahl.....  
 Jennie L. Dahl, Teacher.....Elk Point, S. D.  
 Vallietta V. Flory, Teacher.....Canton, S. D.  
 Charles G. Haglund, Teacher.....Jamestown, N. D.  
 Gustav H. Helgerson, Merchant.....Mt. Vernon, S. D.  
 Marie Thompson-Ralston.....Willow Island, Neb.  
 Martin Ulberg, Carpenter.....Mott, N. D.

## 1900

**Academic Course**

Stephen Ovre.....Deceased  
 Paul Paulson, Farmer.....Hudson, S. D.  
 David Stove, Clergyman.....Northwood, Iowa  
 Nels T. Tosseland, Student Harvard University.....Cambridge, Mass.

**Normal Course**

Arne Arneson, Physician.....McVille, N. D.  
 Peter E. Bunsness, Merchant.....Aberdeen, S. D.  
 Albert Knudtson, Graduate Chicago Medical College.....  
 C. C. A. Jenson, Clergyman.....Portland, Ore.

**Parochial Course**

Bessie Lappegard-Ekeland, Missionary.....China  
 Marie Green, Trained Nurse.....Canton, S. D.

## 1901

**Academic Course**

Olai O. Arten, Principal High School.....Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Christopher Bjorgum.....Elk Point, S. D.  
 Palmer E. Brandon, Physician.....Evanston, Ill.  
 Bessie Lappegard-Ekeland, Missionary.....China  
 Andrew O. Ness, Clergyman.....Sacred Heart, Minn.  
 Marie E. Nielson, Teacher.....Geddes, S. D.  
 Ole E. Rolvaag, Teacher St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Andrew M. Skindlov, Clergyman.....Sandpoint, Idaho  
 Bent O. Steffenson, Clergyman.....Muskegon, Mich.

**Normal Course**

Olai O. Arten.....  
 Iver S. Benson, Physician.....Jackson, Minn.  
 Palmer E. Brandon.....  
 Bent O. Steffenson.....

**Parochial Course**

Andrew O. Ness.....  
 Bent O. Steffenson.....  
 Ole E. Rolvaag.....

## 1902

## Academic Course

Gustav A. Aus, Bank Cashier.....	Sioux City, Iowa
Martha L. Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Hans M. Dale, Teacher Augustana College.....	Canton, S. D.
Ross C. Higbee, Graduate Macallister College.....	St. Paul, Minn.
Olav Linn.....	
Anna Overseth-Dale.....	Canton, S. D.
J. Richard Tetlie, University of Minnesota.....	Minneapolis, Minn.

## Normal Course

Hans M. Dale.....	
Martha L. Berdahl.....	
Jacob L. Ekse, Teacher.....	Oldham, S. D.
Gena Gubbrud-Thormosgaard.....	Hudson, S. D.
Carrie Hegdahl-Drilling.....	Wasta, S. D.

## 1903

## Academic Course

Marie Green, Nurse.....	Canton, S. D.
Joseph Lewis, Clergyman.....	Newcastle, Neb.
Bertha C. Salveson-Paulson.....	Hills, Minn.
Soren S. Westley, Physician.....	Manly, Iowa
Emily J. Cuthbert, Teacher Public Schools.....	Devils Lake, N. D.

## Normal Course

James R. Ainsworth, Photographer.....	Salem, S. D.
Helen Hegdahl-Berdahl.....	Canton, S. D.
Magnus Larson, U. C. Seminary.....	St. Paul, Minn.

## 1904

## Academic Course

James O. Berdahl, Attorney.....	Lake Preston, S. D.
Jennie M. Berdahl-Rolvaag.....	Northfield, Minn.
Sivert O. Eidem, Principal.....	Twin Valley, Minn.
Gena M. Haug, Nurse Cook Co. Hospital.....	Chicago, Ill.
Leonard C. Helgersen, Merchant.....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Peter A. Reinertsen, Chicago University.....	Chicago, Ill.
Nellie M. Holsey, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.

## Normal Course

Sophia Alness.....	Canton, S. D.
James O. Berdahl.....	
Jennie M. Berdahl-Rolvaag.....	
Nels A. N. Cleven, Graduate Chicago University.....	Chicago, Ill.
Sivert O. Eidem.....	
Anna J. Ellefson-Hermanson.....	Garretson, S. D.
Clara Hafsos, Teacher.....	Aberdeen, S. D.
Carolina Hamre-Randall.....	Colton, S. D.
Gena M. Haug.....	
Leonard C. Helgersen.....	
Peter Amos Reinertson.....	
Nellie M. Holsey.....	
Emma Jensvold, Teacher.....	Roundup, Mont.

Mina L. Jordeth-Nold, Missionary.....	China
Josephine Kalstad-Helgersen.....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Nellie Kuhns, Teacher.....	Worthing, S. D.
Grace Kuhns, Teacher.....	Worthing, S. D.
Pearl Mallory, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
John G. Odland, Minnesota University.....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Josephine L. Ramberg, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Tina Rognes, Teacher.....	Hudson, S. D.

## 1905

**Academic Course**

Elias Osnes.....	Iowa City, Iowa
Carl Ringsrud, Teacher.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Michael M. Trygstad.....	Brookings, S. D.
Edwin N. Winge, Chauffeur.....	Canton, S. D.

**Normal Course**

Agatha Alnes, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Edward Fuglsby, Teacher.....	Sherman, S. D.
Blanche O. Isackson, Art Teacher Augustana College.....	Canton, S. D.
Albert Johnstad, Teacher Business College.....	Duluth, Minn.
Cora A. Juel, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Conrad L. Kjerstad, Student, University of South Dakota.....	Vermillion, S. D.
Agnes Saevig, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Clara N. Saevig, Teacher.....	Blanchardville, Wis.
Daniel A. Tjomsland, Student, American Conservatory.....	Chicago, Ill.

## 1906

**Academic Course**

Olai O. Andvik, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Martin T. Hetland.....	Cottonwood, Minn.
Olaf E. Hunstad.....	Bath, S. D.
Thomas N. Ringsrud, Graduate Law Dept.....	Vermillion, S. D.
Nels M. Westby, Medical Student, Cornell University.....	New York

**Normal Course**

Ida C. Berdahl, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
J. Alfred Berdahl, Assistant Principal.....	Garretson, S. D.
Mamie J. Isakson, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Anabudd Kinsley, Student, Morningside College.....	Sioux City, Iowa
Marie C. Rollag, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
August O. Saevig, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Ida Severson, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Anna Thorsness, Teacher.....	Volga, S. D.
Martha Torvanger, Teacher.....	Port Madison, Wash.

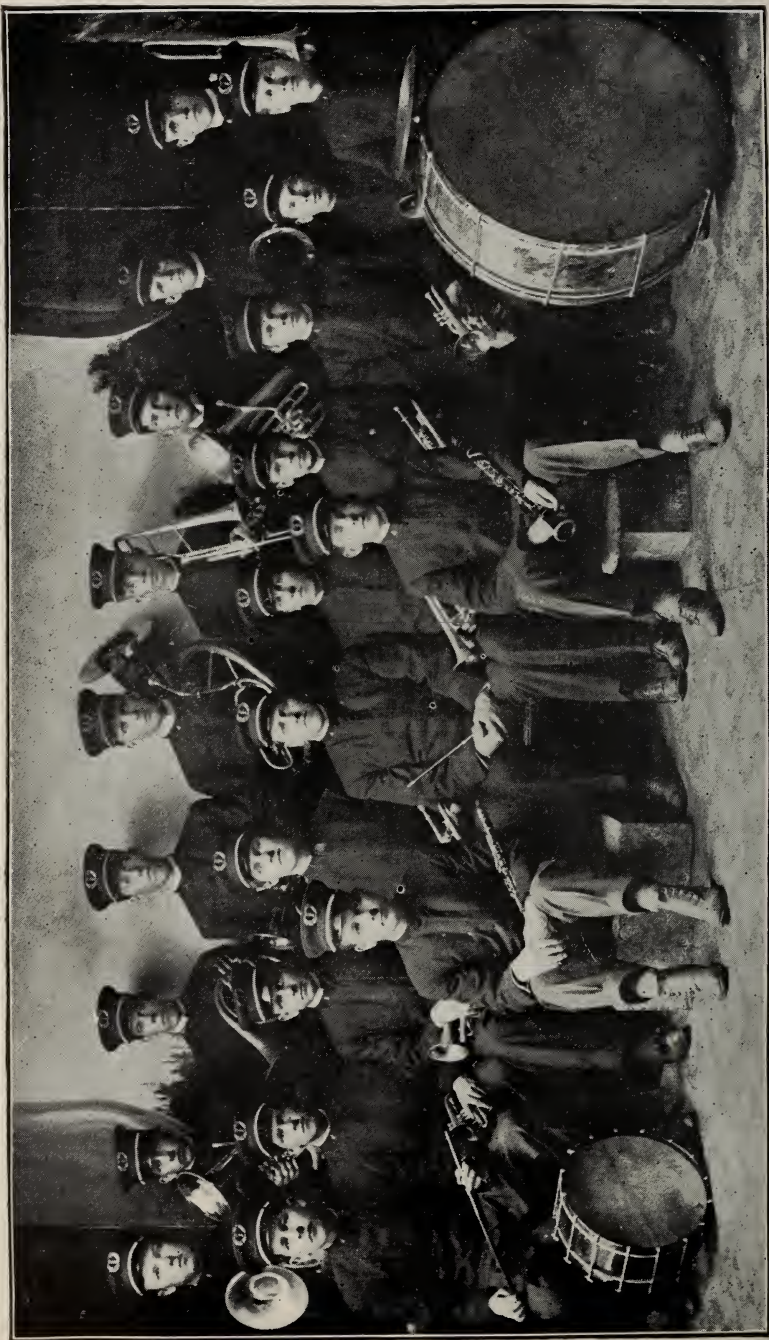
**Parochial Normal Course**

Agnes Thonstad, Missionary.....	China
Martha Torvanger.....	

**Business Courses**

Joseph G. Gullickson, Bank Cashier.....	Flandreau, S. D.
Alfred E. Hillestad, Bookkeeper National Bank.....	Volga, S. D.
Gilbert O. Knudtson.....	Bryant, S. D.
Emily C. Larson, Teacher of Stenography.....	Minot, N. D.
George H. Leslie, Bookkeeper Lumber Business.....	Minot, N. D.
David Lovaas, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Bessie Thompson, Stenographer.....	Cooper, S. D.
Claus Tweed, Bookkeeper.....	Taylor, N. D.





The Band



## 1907

**Academic Course**

Edgar O. Hervig, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Abraham Jenssen, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Voyle C. Johnson, Graduate, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Selma L. Karlstad, Teacher.....	Brookings, S. D.
Carl A. Stumley, Teacher.....	Volga, S. D.

**Normal Course**

Tilda Rosalie Berdahl, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
May Goldy Brown, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Marie Kjerstine Hanson, Teacher.....	Fairview, S. D.
Alice Hokenstad, Teacher.....	Tea, S. D.
Johannah Lovesetter Jordeth, Teacher.....	Forest City, S. D.
Alma Nelson, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Melle Travaille, Teacher.....	Worthing, S. D.

**Parochial Normal Course**

Claudina Erickson, Teacher.....	Volga, S. D.
Olborg Hafnor, Teacher.....	Groton, S. D.
Marie Hunstad, Teacher.....	Bath, S. D.
Bertine Olava Thormodsgaard, Teacher.....	Hudson, S. D.

**Commercial Course**

William Ellingson, Student of Pharmacy.....	Evanston, Ill.
Jacob Langmoe, Lumber Business.....	Canton, S. D.
Floyd Johnson, Lumber Business.....	Huron, S. D.
Sebert Severson.....	Cottonwood, Minn.
Albert J. Sorenson.....	Pierpont, S. D.
Gerhard Stangeland, Dakota Magazine Co.....	Watertown, S. D.

**Shorthand and Typewriting Course**

Pauline Skyllingstad, Bank Stenographer.....	Milford, Iowa
Bertina Stokke.....	Howard, S. D.

## 1908

**Academic Course**

Elmer G. Shellum, Teacher.....	Hanska, Minn.
Adolph G. Aker, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Stephanus G. Reinertsen, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Edward Sovik, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Perry M. Wangsness, Salesman.....	Garretson, S. D.

**Normal Course**

Alma Megaard, Teacher.....	Sherman, S. D.
Carrie H. Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Clara B. Berdahl, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Henry N. Fuglsby, Teacher.....	Sherman, S. D.
Esther P. Harris, Teacher.....	Inwood, Iowa
Palma E. Monrad, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Jennie B. Reamer, Teacher.....	Worthing, S. D.
Alida C. Tweed, Teacher.....	Colton, S. D.
Josephine O. Fladager, Teacher.....	Byers, N. D.

**Commercial Course**

Lyle L. Bennet, Homesteading.....	Philip, S. D.
Ella Laura Hanson.....	Irene, S. D.
Joseph C. Jensen, Bookkeeper.....	Parker, S. D.
Nettie Mathison, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Ole O. Tweet.....	Howard, S. D.
Alfred E. Wickre, Salesman.....	Langford, S. D.
James Lee.....	Volga, S. D.

**Shorthand and Typewriting Course**

Martha Aus.....	Canton, S. D.
Nora C. Sogn-Brakke.....	Vienna, S. D.
Amanda S. Bragstad, Stenographer.....	Roundup, Mont.
Josephine C. Solem.....	Beresford, S. D.

1909

**Academic Course**

John A. Brekke, Student, U. of Minnesota.....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Johan Haanstad, Student, U. C. Seminary.....	St. Paul, Minn.
L. Aden Haug, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Henry O. Hovda, Student, U. of Minnesota.....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Alvin Isakson, Salesman.....	Canton, S. D.
Otto Johnson.....	Deceased
Hjalmar A. Linstrom, Student, U. of Minnesota....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Peter O. Mehl, Teacher.....	Volga, S. D.
Birger Moe, Salesman.....	Canton, S. D.
George O. Solem, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Melvin Wangsness, Student, St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Martin Trygstad, Teacher.....	Brookings, S. D.

**Normal Course**

Hester Anderson, Teacher.....	Canton, S. D.
Peter Anderson, Teacher.....	Akron, Iowa
Trena M. Greguson .....	Inwood, Iowa
Idah Holstead, Teacher.....	Brandt, S. D.
Emily Houske, Teacher.....	Oldham, S. D.
Neva Ives, Teacher.....	Inwood, Iowa
Eynar L. Jordeth, Farmer.....	Lebanon, S. D.
Clara Myhres, Teacher.....	Volga, S. D.
John C. Tjaden, Principal of Schools.....	Kulm, N. D.
Florence Nordgaard, Teacher.....	Lennox, S. D.
Matilda C. Stumley, Teacher.....	Volga, S. D.
Marie Thomson, Teacher.....	Elk Point, S. D.
Eva Walker, Teacher.....	Tyndall, S. D.

**Parochial Normal Course**

Johan Haanstad.....	
Birger Moe.....	

**Commercial Course**

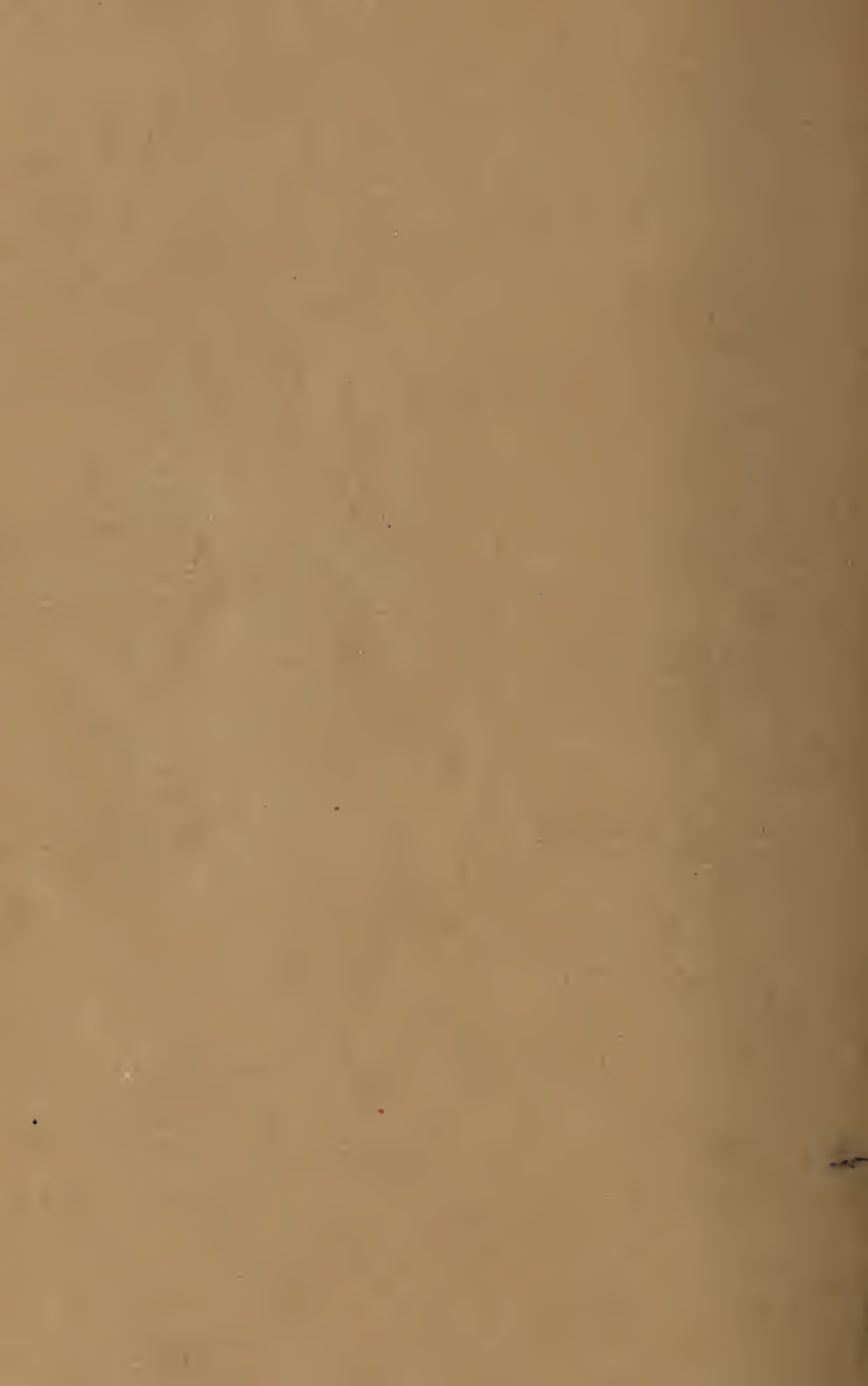
Victor H. Brown.....	Canton, S. D.
Theodore Gedstad.....	Lennox, S. D.
Oliver L. Greguson, Assistant Cashier.....	Fairview, S. D.
Adolp Iverson.....	Brandt, S. D.
Clarence T. Johnson.....	Hawarden, Iowa
Albert C. Meisel.....	Hayti, S. D.
Aldro Olson.....	Willow Lake, S. D.
Alfred Simons .....	

**Shorthand and Typewriting Course**

Clara Bergstrom.....	Canton, S. D.
Carrie, Graneng, Stenographer.....	Canton, S. D.
Margaret Olson.....	Lily, S. D.
Rachel Thompson, Telephone Operator.....	Canton, S. D.

For Catalogue or Further Information address  
A. G. TUVE, President, Canton, South Dakota.





44H  
310-11

THE LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

BULLETIN OF  
**AUGUSTANA**  
**COLLEGE**



Volume III.

JUNE, 1911.

Number 1.

1860



1911

CANTON, SOUTH DAKOTA

¶ Issued four times each year by the Faculty of Augustana College of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America.

¶ Entered as second class matter June 8, 1909, at the post-office at Canton, South Dakota, under the Act of July 16, 1894.





UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

AUG 12 1916



Catalogue of

# AUGUSTANA COLLEGE

of the

United Norwegian Lutheran Church  
of America

1860

1911



For the Year 1910-11 and Announcements for  
1911-12

Issued in June, 1911

# CALENDAR-1911

# 1912

JANUARY.							JULY.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	..	..	..	..	..	1	2
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
29	30	31	..	..	..	..	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	30	31	..	..	..	..	..

JANUARY.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..

FEBRUARY.							AUGUST.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4	..	..	1	2	3	4	5
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
26	27	28	..	..	..	..	27	28	29	30	31	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	..	..

MARCH.							SEPTEMBER.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4	..	..	..	..	1	2	3
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
26	27	28	29	30	31	..	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MARCH.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL.							OCTOBER.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	29	30	31	..	..	..	..
30	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..

MAY.							NOVEMBER.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6	..	..	1	2	3	4	5
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
28	29	30	31	..	..	..	26	27	28	29	30	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MAY.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..

JUNE.							DECEMBER.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3	..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
25	26	27	28	29	30	..	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	31	..	..	..	..	..	..

JUNE.						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..



# Calendar for 1911-1912

---

## FALL TERM—TEN WEEKS.

September 11, Monday .....Arrival of Students  
September 12, Tuesday .....Registration of Students  
September 13, Wednesday, 9 a. m. ....School Organization  
November 17, Friday, 12 m. ....Fall Term Ends

---

## WINTER TERM SIXTEEN WEEKS.

November 20, Monday .....Arrival of New Students  
November 21, Tuesday .....Registration of Students  
November 22, Wednesday, 9 a. m. ....Recitations Resumed  
December 22, Friday, 12 m. ....Christmas Vacation Begins  
January 8, 1912, Monday.....Arrival of Students  
January 9, Tuesday, 9 a. m. ....Recitations Resumed  
March 23, Saturday, 12 m.....Winter Term Ends

---

## SPRING TERM—TEN WEEKS.

March 25, Monday .....Registration of Students  
March 26, Tuesday .....Recitations Resumed  
May 31, Friday..Commencement Exercises—Alumni Reunion

# Officers

of Augustana College Organization

---

REV. O. A. BERGE, Inwood, Iowa, President.

REV. P. H. TETLIE, Canton, Vice President.

REV. A. J. BERGSAKER, Baltic, Secretary.

PROF. E. C. QUALE, Canton, Treasurer.

MR. JENS HANSON  
MR. A. M. RINGHEIM } Auditors

---

## Board of Directors

TERM EXPIRES 1912.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Garretson, S. Dak.

Rev. S. J. Nummedal, Hudson, S. Dak.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Canton, S. Dak.

Rev. J. D. Swalestuen, Jasper, Minn.

Mr. E. H. Odland, Parker, S. Dak.

TERM EXPIRES 1913.

Rev. P. J. Reinertsen, Elk Point, S. Dak.

Rev. G. H. Bakken, Soldier, Iowa.

Rev. Alb. Elle, Pierpont, S. Dak.

Rev. O. J. Mundahl, Luverne, Minn.

Mr. Martin Nelson, New Castle, Neb.

TERM EXPIRES 1914.

Mr. Perry Juel, Canton, S. Dak.

Rev. Henrik Voldal, Volga, S. Dak.

Mr. Lewis Larson, Sioux Falls, S. Dak.

Rev. Adolph Egge, Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.

Mr. Christian Rensvold, Madison, S. Dak.

---

## OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Pres.

Mr. Gudmund Skartvedt, Sec.

# Faculty

---

**ANTHONY G. TUVE, President.**

Mathematics and Bookkeeping.

**REV. J. S. NORGAARD, A. B.**

Religion, Latin and Greek.

**ERIC C. QUALE, B. L.**

Natural Science and Vocal Music

**JOHN G. BERDAHL, A. B.**

English, Latin and German.

**HANS M. DALE, B. S.**

Science and Mathematics.

**RAGNHILDE QUIEN, A. B., Preceptress.**

Norwegian and English.

**CONRAD L. KJERSTAD, A. B.**

Pedagogics and History.

**CHRISTINE E. OSTROOT, A. B.**

Piano and Organ.

\*—————

Voice Culture.

**CLARA B. WOLF.**

Shorthand Department.

\*—————

Common Branches

## General Information



CANTON being the center of a strongly Norwegian Lutheran community and otherwise a most desirable place for a church school, Augustana College was moved to this place in the fall of 1884. Canton is the county seat of Lincoln county, and one of the most beautifully located cities in the west. It is snugly situated in a bend of the Big Sioux river opposite the Iowa bluffs. It is justly noted for its many well-built homes, reflecting an enterprising, intelligent and temperate community. It has no saloons. The city is supplied with such modern conveniences as local and long distance telephone lines, electric lights and waterworks and sewerage systems. It has railroad connections north, east, south and west, being located at the junction of the Iowa & Dakota division of the C. M. & St. P. R. R., with the Sioux City & Dakota division of the same railway. Its population of about 2,500 is composed of a highly moral class of people, and the city commends itself to those who are anxious that their sons and daughters shall be surrounded by good moral influences when attending school away from home. The college site is in the eastern portion of the city overlooking the Sioux Valley.

---

### BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT.

The new college building, or main building, a cut of which appears in this catalogue, is a beautiful structure, built of Sioux Falls granite. It is 104 feet long and 60 feet wide, containing four stories with basement. The building is artificially ventilated, heated by steam, and lighted throughout by electricity. It is provided with fire escapes and fire extinguishers, and every floor is supplied with water from the city waterworks. It has a complete sewerage system.

The third and fourth floors of this building are used for

boys' dormitory purposes, affording accommodations for fifty boys.

On the second floor are located the commercial rooms, the chapel, treasurer's office and a recitation room.

The commercial room, occupying the north half of this floor, is large and well lighted. This room is fitted up with all necessary and up-to-date equipments for actual business practice. The south half of this floor, together with the south half of the third floor, form the college chapel, which, including the gallery, has a seating capacity of about 400. The first floor contains the President's office, the library and reading rooms, the faculty room, and three large class rooms seated with tablet arm chairs.

In the basement are located the steam heating plant, janitor's room, a large well lighted chemical and physical laboratory, and the gymnasium.

The dormitory, located a short distance north of the main building, is a three-story frame building with a substantial stone basement. It is commodious and complete in its equipment, heated by steam and lighted by electricity. The building is supplied with city water, having water on every floor, and is provided with sewer connections. Fire extinguishers are distributed throughout the building. The basement contains two large dining halls, accommodating about 240, kitchen, laundry, bath rooms, storage rooms, rooms for hired help etc. All the three stories are used for dormitory purposes, with the exception of such rooms as are used by the teachers in charge, and reception rooms. The rooms are light, pleasant and easily ventilated. In this building there are accommodations for about 65 girls. A competent preceptress has special supervision of the young ladies who room in this building, thus insuring them a safe, comfortable and pleasant home.

A portion of the first floor, which is partitioned off from the rest of the building, and which has a separate entrance, is occupied by boys under the supervision of a teacher.

Adjoining this building are the hospital quarters, so built



as to have no inside connection with the dormitory. The hospital is divided into four wards, having no inside communication, thus affording a safe protection against the spread of possible contagious disease.

---

## **HISTORY AND AIM.**

Augustana College was, for thirty years prior to 1890, a school of the Lutheran Augustana Synod. At this date it came under the management of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America, formed by the union of the Augustana Synod, the Norwegian Lutheran Conference, and the Anti-Missourian Brotherhood. Prior to 1869, its history is identical with the Swedish Augustana College, of Rock Island, Ill. It was established in Chicago, Ill., in 1860, moved to Paxton, Ill., in 1863, separated from the Swedish College and moved to Marshall, Wis., in 1869, to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881, and to Canton, S. D., in 1884.

Augustana College believes only in a thoroughly Christian education, and as a school of the Lutheran Church, its aim is to be of the greatest possible service to our many young men and women who are eagerly seeking an education preparatory for some vocation in life or for further study at some higher institution of learning.

---

## **MANAGEMENT.**

While the United Church owns the school and contributes to its financial support, the entire management is left with the Augustana College Association.

This association was formed in 1895 for the purpose of enhancing the interest of the school and placing its immediate management in the hands of its patrons. All interested congregations send delegates to the annual convention usually held in the month of March.

### ADMISSION.

No examination is required of students entering the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter the first year of the Academic or Normal Courses must have completed the common branches contained in the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter advanced classes in any course are required to pass examination in all branches preceding, or present testimonials from accredited schools showing the number of weeks devoted to each branch of study, the number of recitations per week, and their final standing. A list of studies pursued with certain standings attached without further information can not be accepted.

A student may pursue one or more selected studies when it is to his interest to do so.

Testimonials of good moral character should be presented by all new students.

---

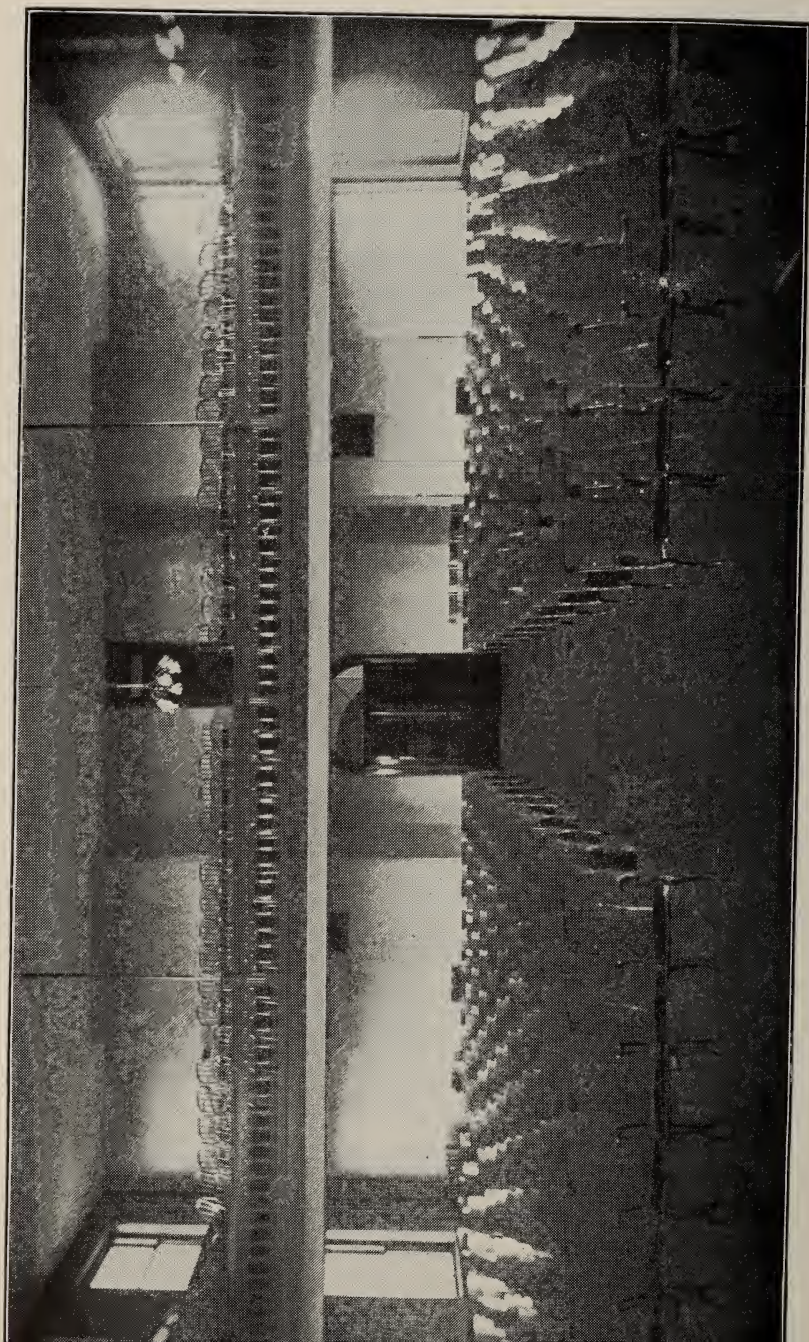
### ADMINISTRATION.

Students are received as ladies and gentlemen, and as such are trusted to conduct themselves in truthfulness and uprightness, in kindness and respect, in diligence and sobriety, in obedience to law and maintenance of order, and such regard for Christian institutions as become members of a Christian College.

It is an implied contract that all who enter the College agree to fulfill in all respects this trust, and no student will be retained in this institution who persistently disregards the rules or neglects his duties.

Only such rules are imposed as experience teaches are necessary to secure unity and regularity in school work, prevent improper conduct, and maintain the proper dignity of a Christian institution.

Students are forbidden to use intoxicating liquors; to attend dancing parties or theaters; to play cards; gamble; use



Chapel.



profane language; to use tobacco on the college premises, on the streets, or in public places; and to deface school buildings or furniture.

Examinations are held at the end of each term, and a correct statement of the deportment, work and advancement of each student is kept and placed on the college record. The following rules govern conditions and failures:

1. A standing ranging from 60 to 74, both numbers included, is a condition.

2. A condition for a term's work not final, in any subject, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher during the term following that during which the work was offered in class, and the student may be permitted to continue with the class.

3. A condition, where the standing should be final, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher before the subject is offered again in class.

4. If the condition is not removed by the time the subject is offered again in class it becomes a failure, subject to the rules governing a failure.

5. A standing below 60 is a failure.

6. A failure must be made up at the first opportunity by taking the subject in class.

7. Failures and conditions in the graduating class must be removed before the end of the winter term, unless the subject is offered in the spring term.

8. Failures incurred during the graduating year may be made up without taking the subject again in class.

---

### DEVOTIONAL EXERCISES.

On school days all students are expected to be present at morning devotional exercises held in the college chapel; on other mornings and for evening devotions, those who room in the college buildings or immediate vicinity.

Students are required to attend Sunday services regularly in the church of their confession.

## STUDENT'S ORGANIZATIONS, ETC.

Several literary societies in English and Norwegian, training their members in Parliamentary law, debate, reading, recitation, etc., hold regular meetings throughout the year.

The Young People's Luther League meets bi-weekly, together with the local league of the Lutheran Church, and the College Sunday School every Sunday morning at 9 a. m. in the College chapel.

The Mission Society, Students' Union and Sunday School have contributed about \$150 towards the support of Missions during the past year.

A local organization of the Interstate Prohibition League holds regular meetings for the study of the various phases of the liquor problem. Under the auspices of this organization, a local oratorical contest is held every year, the winner representing the school in the state intercollegiate contest. In these intercollegiate contests Augustana College has made a good record, winning first place in the contest held in May, 1910.

**School Paper**—The publication of "The Augustana," the school paper, was begun in January, 1908. This paper is published by the faculty and students of the school and seeks to develop a healthy school spirit, to be a true exponent of school life, and to be an interesting medium of communication between the school and its friends. "The Augustana" is published monthly during the school year and the subscription price is 75 cents per year.

**Band**—The College Band consists of about twenty pieces. Places are open to students who may have instruments. Any student who plays an instrument should bring it with him, and become an active member of the Band.

---

## SCHOLARSHIPS.

•The two scholarships, consisting of free tuition for one year, offered by St. Olaf College, for highest rank in graduat-



ing class, were awarded to Clarence Berdahl and Martin L. Johnson.

---

### THINGS TO TAKE ALONG.

A Bible, hymn book, and such other books as the student may have that are in use here. Roomers in the building will bring three sheets, one pillow, two pillow cases, two quilts, three towels and two table napkins. The school supplies everything else needed to furnish the rooms. The school also carries a full line of text books.

---

### EXPENSES.

#### Preparatory, Academic, Normal and Academic-Business Courses.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks .....	\$9.00
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks .....	16.00
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks .....	9.00

#### One Year Commercial Course or One Year Short-Hand and Typewriting Course.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks .....	\$13.50
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks .....	23.00
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks .....	13.50

#### Music Courses.

Piano, Organ or Voice, per lesson .....	\$0.75
Piano rent, one period each day, 35c; two periods, 50c; three periods, 65c; four periods, 75c per week.	
Organ rent, per period .....	.20

#### Room Rent.

Room rent, including steam heat, Fall Term.....	\$6.00
Room rent, including steam heat, Winter Term ....	13.00
Room rent, including steam heat, Spring Term....	6.00

A deposit of \$2 as pledge money against negligence in the care of rooms and school property is required from all those

who occupy rooms in the dormitory. This money is refunded where no charges have been made for negligence or damage.

A fee of \$2 per term or \$5 for the school year will be charged all students not rooming in the College dormitories, for heat and incidentals connected with study rooms, etc.

### **Fees.**

Chemistry, Laboratory, per year .....	\$7.00
Physics, Laboratory, per year .....	2.00
Botany, Laboratory, per year .....	2.00
Elementary Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course .....	6.00
Office Practice and Advanced Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course .....	8.00
Shorthand and Typewriting in the Academic-Business Course .....	8.00

Students in the one-year business courses pay tuition fees only.

Commercial students taking Typewriting extra will pay at the rate of \$2.00 per month or \$15.00 for the entire year.

### **Board and Electric Light.**

The items of board and light are obtained as near as possible at actual cost. The College Boarding Club prides itself upon the success with which it has been able to furnish good board cheap. Good, wholesome table board, together with the item of electric light for all students' rooms and heat for dining room was furnished during the past year at the average expense of \$2.00 per week. The boarding club is managed by its own members, through the aid and supervision of the President of the school.

### **Terms of Payment.**

All tuition fees, including music, are paid at the Treasurer's office.

Students pay in advance from the time of entering until the end of the term. No tuition will be accepted for less than

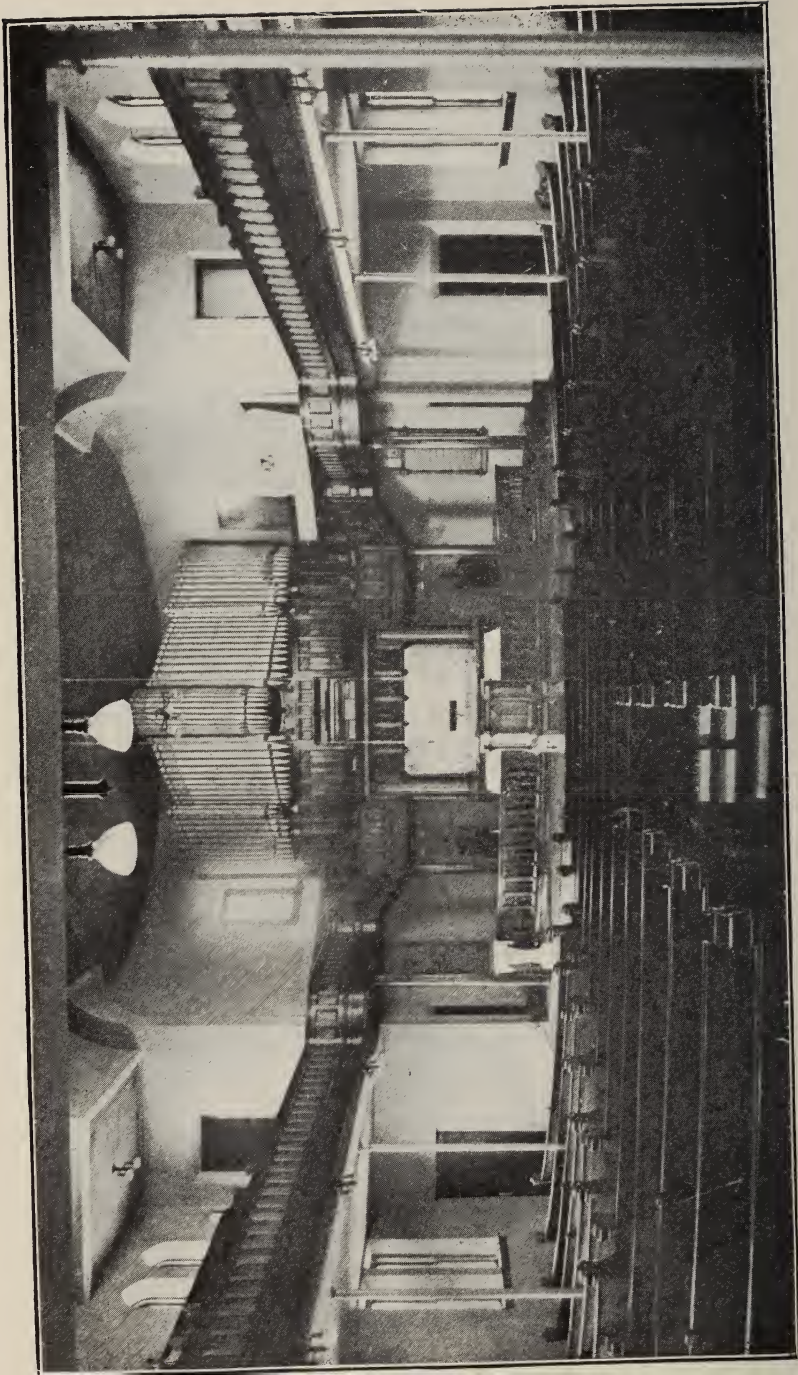
half a term, unless student enters in the latter part of a term in which case he pays for the remainder of the same. No allowance is made for absence during the first week of a term, and no tuition is refunded to students who leave school during the latter part of a term. In the music courses no deduction is made for the temporary absence of pupils. Only in cases of protracted illness, extending over two or more weeks, will pupils be allowed to "make up" lessons lost.

No exception is made to the above rule, except in the case of teachers actually entering upon the work of teaching, or in cases of severe and protracted illness.

### **Books.**

All books needed in the several courses may be purchased at the school. Books in condition to be returned will be repurchased from the student at a reasonable discount for use.





Inside View Lutheran Church.

# Courses of Study

## AUGUSTANA COLLEGE MAINTAINS THE FOLLOWING DEPARTMENTS:

1. **A College Department** in which the first two years of regular college course are offered.
2. **An Academic Department** offering a course of four years, meeting all college and university requirements.
3. **A Normal Department** offering the following courses:
  - (a) A course of six years leading to a five-year state certificate on graduation diploma.
  - (b) A course of four years leading to first grade certificate on graduation diploma.
  - (c) A Parochial Normal course of two years.
4. **A Commercial Department** offering:
  - (a) An Academic-Business Course of four years with subjects so arranged as to give the student a thorough general education, together with practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography.
  - (b) A Commercial Course of one year.
  - (c) A Shorthand and Typewriting Course of one year.
5. **A Music Department** comprising courses of instruction in:
  - (a) Instrumental Music—Piano and Organ.
  - (b) Voice Culture.

**A Preparatory Course** of one year is offered preparing students deficient in the common branches to take up our more advanced courses.

---

Much time and study has been devoted to a proper selection of branches, and the arrangement in a logical order of the same in the several courses, so as to adapt them to the mental growth and development of the student, as well as to preserve in each course such features as will make it complete in itself.

Work is assigned the student with careful reference to his capacity, so as to be neither more nor less than will exercise



all his powers. Whether students enter for a long or short period, it has been found that the best results are attained where students confine themselves strictly to the courses as outlined. Cases may occur, however, where students may pursue a selected course with good results; but in such cases special permission must be obtained by the advice and consent of the Registration Committee.

---

### **THE ACADEMIC COURSE.**

This course is designed to prepare students to enter the freshman year of a college course. The plan of the course is such, however, that it is complete in itself, and furnishes the elements of a liberal education.

In view of the fact that educated men and women of Norwegian parentage are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their mother tongue, the study of Norwegian language and literature is given considerable prominence in this course. Students of other nationalities, and not belonging to the Lutheran Church, may substitute other studies for Norwegian and religion. \*

The course has been revised to fully meet the increased requirements for college and university entrance.

---

### **THE NORMAL COURSES.**

It is our aim to keep the Normal Courses up to the requirements of the state law governing the granting of state certificates, a portion of which reads as follows:

“Provided that a diploma from any State Normal School of South Dakota, having a course of study in which at least two years’ work above an approved four year high school course is required, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named” (as required for a state certificate).

“Provided further, that a diploma from any other school having a course of study equivalent in extent and similar in character, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named” (as required for a state certificate).

“Provided, that a diploma from any State Normal School or any approved school of South Dakota having a Normal Department approved for Normal Training by the State Superintendent having a course of study in which at least two years’ work beyond the first two years in an approved four year high school course is required and which shall include professional instruction and practice teaching equal to one class hour daily for two years may be accepted in lieu of an examination for a first grade certificate.

“Provided further, that a diploma from any State Normal School or any approved school of South Dakota, having a Normal Department approved by the State Superintendent for such normal training, having a course of study in which at least two years’ work beyond the approved eight grade course of the public schools of South Dakota is required and which shall include professional instruction and practical teaching equal to one hour a week for two years may be accepted by the State Superintendent in lieu of an examination for a second grade certificate.”

From the above it will be seen that the state department will grant certificates without examination to students who complete the work of the Normal courses, as follows: To those completing the six-year course, five-year state certificates; to those completing the four-year course, first grade certificates; and to those completing the first two years of the Normal Course or the Parochial Normal Course, second grade certificates.

German and Norwegian are offered as alternatives, and students electing Norwegian will be qualified to teach in the parochial schools.

---

### THE PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.

There is a great demand throughout our Lutheran congregations for teachers who are qualified to teach in both English and Norwegian, and who can take a term in parochial school when the public school is not in session. In order that the teachers we send out may be well prepared to teach in either of the above named schools, special stress is laid upon the study of religion, Norwegian, and vocal music.

The course has been arranged to meet the requirements of

the parochial course outlined by the church and also to meet the state requirements for a second grade certificate.

---

### **THE PREPARATORY COURSE.**

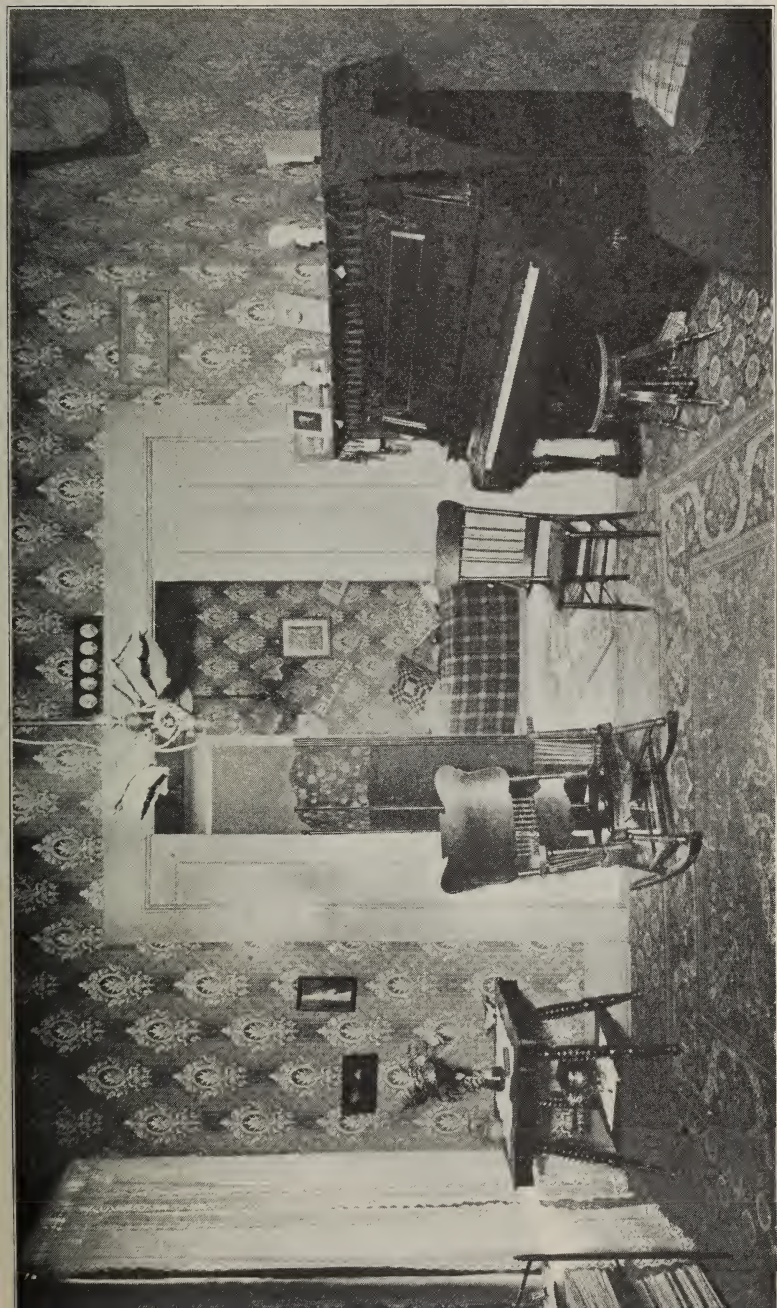
A large number of young men and women have not completed what are usually called the common branches of study—some because they have lacked the opportunity, and others because they have lately come to this country. They see that it would be a waste of time to take up these studies in common schools together with much younger and less mature pupils, but prefer to get into classes with others of their own age and mental capacity, where the work can be adapted to their special needs.

Recognizing the particular needs of these young people and the fact that the majority wish to continue with one of the more advanced courses, we have provided a preparatory course of study in the common branches, with one or more classes in each subject, giving a thorough and systematic preparation as a foundation for more advanced work.

---

### **THE BUSINESS COURSES.**

The commercial subjects in these courses are designed to prepare the students for a business career according to modern business methods. The work in Bookkeeping deals with the skillful conducting of a business and the keeping of its accounts. No effort has been spared to make the instruction in these courses thorough and practical. Our business department occupies the entire north half of the second floor of the main building. The commercial room proper is a large L-shaped room finished in oak. It is artificially ventilated and has windows to the east, north and west, affording excellent light in all parts of the room. The several students' offices are also finished in oak with chipped glass panels and are lighted from



Reception Room—Ladies' Hall.



the rear, an arrangement not often afforded, but of great consequence to the student.

The system of bookkeeping in use is the "Bliss System of Actual Business from the Start." This system is conceded to be the latest and best system in use by commercial schools, today, and is as nearly actual business as it is possible to make any system.

The work in Shorthand and Typewriting gives efficiency and skill in subjects pertaining to the taking of dictation and conducting the correspondence of a business firm. The Gregg System of Shorthand is the one used. This system has been chosen because of its many points of superiority over other systems.

The Academic-Business Course meets the requirements of such as may not wish to prepare for College or the University, or for teaching, but who, nevertheless, wish to secure a thorough and practical secondary education. The course covers a period of four years and is so planned as to offer subjects of value for the culture as well as for the training they furnish. It also offers a thorough and practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography. The regular school diploma is issued graduates of this course. In the one-year business courses the student devotes his time more exclusively to business branches and upon completing either course is given a certificate attesting to his qualifications.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC.

It is the aim in this department to develop a thorough and broad understanding of music and to give the pupil careful and progressive training.

---

### PIANO.

Instruction in Piano is given according to the following plan:



**Preparatory Course**—Elements of pianoforte playing including hand culture, touch, notation, together with melody construction, rythm study, elementary harmony, ear training. Instruction books used according to individual needs. A limited number of etudes by different composers: Sonatinas and rondos by Clementi, Kuhlau, Reinecke and others; also easiest sonatas by Hayden and Mozart; selections from easier works of Schumann, Heller, Reinecke, etc.

**Academic Course**—Further development of technic. A number of etudes from the best composers, such as Heller, Czerny and Cramer. Preludes, two-part inventions of J. S. Bach; sonatas by Haydn and Mozart, easier sonatas of Beethoven; easier compositions of Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schubert, Schumann, Grieg, Raff and others.

**Teachers Certificate Course**—Selections from the two and three part inventions of Bach; selections from Kramer etudes and Czerny Op. 740; sonatas of Beethoven of moderate difficulty, and further study of the modern romantic composers such as Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schumann, Grieg, Liszt and others.

Scale work is required in all courses. Harmony and Musical History are required for Teachers' Certificates. Classes in Musical History and Theory of Music, will be organized without extra charge.

---

### REED ORGAN.

Scales and finger exercises; Landon's School of Reed Organ; Louis Meyer, Paramount Voluntaries.

---

### VOICE CULTURE.

For the development of the voice and for freeing it from artificial effort, technical exercises and vocalises by Marchesi and Vaccai are used. Songs by the best classical and modern

composers are studied. Advanced work includes arias from the standard operas and oratorios.

The following are the most important composers studied during the past year:

**Piano**—Haydn, Bach, Schumann, Rubinstein, Mendelssohn, Chopin, Chaminade, Godard, Beethoven, Raff, Dvorak, Czerny, Heller.

**Voice**—Schubert, Handel, Mendelssohn, Saint Saens, Grahms, Godard, Grieg, Ole Bull, Halfdan Kjerulf.





Botany Room.



# Outline of Courses

The studies continue throughout the year with weekly recitation periods as indicated by the figures preceding each subject. Roman numerals have reference to the grade of work as given under "Outline of Studies."

## NORMAL COURSE.

### First Year.

- 3 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Norwegian I or Latin I
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Physiography
- 2 Drawing
- 2 Vocal Music

### Second Year.

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 3 Didactics
- 3 S. D. Hist. and Civics
- 4 Ancient and Med. History.
- 2 Vocal Music

### Third Year.

- 2 English Bible
- 5 English III
- 4 Norw. II or German I
- 5 Pedagogy and Psychology
- 4 Botany
- 2 Vocal Music

### Fourth Year.

- 2 English Bible
- 3 English IV
- 3 Am. History
- 3 History of Education
- 4 Norw. or German II
- 5 Practice Teaching
- 2 Bookkeeping

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

### First Year.

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Latin I
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Physiography
- 5 Norwegian I
- 2 Vocal Music

### Second Year.

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 5 Latin II
- 4 Norwegian II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 4 Ancient & Med. Hist.
- 2 Vocal Music

### Third Year.

- 2 English Bible
- 5 English III
- 4 Latin III
- 4 German I
- 4 Botany
- 5 Solid Geom. & H. Alg.

### Fourth Year.

- 2 English Bible
- 3 English IV
- 5 Latin IV
- 4 German II
- 3 Scandinavian History
- 5 Physics

## ACADEMIC BUSINESS COURSE.

### First Year.

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Com. Arith. & Spelling
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Physiography
- 5 Penmanship
- 2 Vocal Music

### Second Year.

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 5 Bookkeeping
- 5 Com. Law & Civics
- 4 Ancient & Med. Hist.
- 2 Vocal Music

### Third Year.

- 2 English Bible
- 5 English III
- 5 Adv. Bkkg. & Office Practice
- 4 Norw. II or German I
- 4 Botany

### Fourth Year.

- 2 English Bible
- 3 English IV
- 3 Am. History
- 5 Shorthand
- 5 Typewriting
- 5 Physics

**COLLEGE COURSES.****Advanced Normal  
Course.**

Qualifying for 5-year  
State Certificate.

Students who have  
completed a four year  
high school course will  
substitute the Pedagog-  
ies and Practice Teach-  
ing of the third and  
fourth year Normal  
Course for equivalent  
work in this course.

**Freshman.**

- 2 Religion
- 4 English V
- 4 Math. or Norw III
- 4 Chemistry
- 4 German III

**Sophomore.**

- 2 Religion
- 4 English VI
- 4 Biology
- 4 Norw. III or Ger. IV
- 4 Modern History

**CLASSICAL - SCIENTI-  
FIC COURSE.****Freshman.**

- 2 Religion
- 4 English V
- 4 Math. or Norw. III
- 4 Chem. I or 5 Greek I
- 4 German III

**Sophomore.**

- 2 Religion
- 4 English VI
- 4 Biology or Chem. I
- 4 Norw. III or Ger. IV
- 4 Greek II or Mod. Hist.

**PREPARATORY  
COURSE**

- 2 Forklaring
- 5 Arithmetic
- 5 Grammar
- 3 Reading
- 2 Orthography
- 3 U. S. History
- 3 Geography
- 2 Physiology
- 3 Writing
- 2 Vocal Music

**ONE YEAR  
COMMERCIAL  
COURSE.**

- 5 Penmanship
- 10 Bookkeeping
- 2 Orthography
- 3 Com. Arithmetic
- 3 Commercial Law
- 5 English
- 2 Religion

**ONE YEAR  
SHORTHAND  
COURSE.**

- 5 Penmanship
- 5 Shorthand
- 5 Typewriting
- 2 Orthography
- 3 Com. Arithmetic
- 3 Commercial Law
- 5 English
- 2 Religion

**PAROCHIAL NORMAL  
COURSE.****First Year.**

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Norwegian I
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Physiography
- 2 Drawing
- 2 Vocal Music

**Second Year.**

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 3 Didactics
- 3 S. D. Hist. & Civics
- 4 Ancient & Med. Hist.
- 2 Vocal Music



# Outline of Studies

## RELIGION.

The controlling idea in the establishment of Augustana College was to combine Christian with classical and scientific training—to train the heart as well as to train the mind. And as a right training of the heart can only be effected by the Word of God, it follows that this must be made a subject of careful study and meditation.

All Lutheran students are required to attend the classes in religion. With students of other denominations the study is elective.

I. **Christian Doctrine**—Preparatory Course. Sverdrup's Forklaring used as text; 72 hours.

II. **Christian Doctrine**—First Year Academic and Normal Courses; Joseph Stump's Bible Teachings, a Summary of Christian Doctrine is made the foundation of this course; 72 hours.

III. **Bible Literature**—Second Year Academic and Normal Courses. J. A. W. Haas, Bible Literature, an Introductory View of the Bible and its books used as text; 72 hours.

IV. **Bible**—Junior Year Academic and Normal Courses. One of the Gospels studied throughout the year; 72 hours.

V. **Bible**—Senior Year Academic and Normal Courses. The Acts of the Apostles or one of Paul's Epistles studied throughout the year. Rice's Commentary on the Acts; 72 hours.

VI. **Church History**—Freshman and Sophomore. Lovgren, Church History used as text.

---

## ENGLISH.

**Reading and Orthography**—Progressive Course in Reading, Fifth Book, and Seventy Lessons in Spelling are used as texts. Thought, expression, and critical study of words are

given due attention in all reading exercises. The aim in spelling drills is to secure absolute correctness in all written work done by the pupil. Subjects completed in Preparatory Course. Reading 108 hours; Orthography, 72 hours.

**Grammar**—Maxwell's Advanced Lessons in English and Reed and Kellogg's Higher Lessons in English, are used as texts. A thorough study is made of Etymology and Syntax, combined with much work in original composition writing; 180 hours.

Elementary classes will be organized to meet the needs of pupils unable to do the work of the advanced class.

**I. Composition and Literature**—Description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Reading of American classics; Paragraph writing. Hanson's Composition is used as text; 108 hours.

**II. American Literature**—Newcomer's American Literature used as text. Study of the life and works of representative writers. Written reports on assigned readings; 108 hours.

**III. Rhetoric and Literature**—Themes written and carefully criticised. Careful study of Argumentation with practice in Brief writing and work in formal Debate in the Spring. Gardiner, Kittredge and Arnold's Manual of Composition and Rhetoric is used as text; 180 hours.

**V. Freshman**—Advanced Rhetoric and Composition. A study of the sentence and paragraph and the study and practice of the forms of composition. Frequent short themes and essays and occasional longer essays. The study and discussion of varied examples of description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Text to be selected; 144 hours.

**VI. Sophomore**—A course covering the first half of the year's work will be given in the study of the English Novel. The second half of the year will be devoted to a study of the Shakespeare plays, with special study of selected comedies, tragedies, and historical plays. This course will alternate with Course V.; 144 hours.



Section of Business Room.



## NORWEGIAN.

I. **Reading**—Rolfson's Norwegian Readers. Correct pronunciation, fluent and intelligent reading; declamations. Aar's system of Orthography and Punctuation. Exercises in Orthography, Grammar and Composition. Eikeland's Grammar is used as text; 180 hours.

II. **Grammar and Composition**—Eikeland's Norwegian Grammar. S. Juell Tonnessen's Manual of Norwegian Composition. Reading and Compositions; 144 hours.

III. **Norwegian Literature**—Given in Freshman or Sophomore College. Reading and study of select works of some leading author, together with study of corresponding periods of the history of literature; 144 hours.

Normal students may, instead of German, elect Norwegian I. and II., or Norwegian I. or II. and Scandinavian History.

---

## LATIN.

I. **Bennett's First Year Latin** studied Fall and Winter Terms, and selections from Rolfe's *Viri Romae* read during the Spring Term. Grammar and Composition one hour a week in the Spring Term. Bennett's Grammar and Latin Writer; 180 hours.

II. **Caesar's De Bello Gallico**—Four Books of Caesar's Gallic war or equivalent. Latin grammar and composition, one lesson a week; 180 hours.

III. **Cicero**—Six orations. Grammar and composition, one lesson a week; 144 hours.

IV. **Virgil**—Six books of the Aeneid. The elements of Latin prosody. Grammar and composition; 180 hours.

---

## GERMAN.

I. **German Grammar**—An elementary course in German Grammar and Reading. Drills in composition and conversation. Bacon's *Im Vaterland* used as text for reading in Spring

Term. Spanhoofd's Lehrbuch der deutschen Sprache used as text; 144 hours.

II. **Joynes-Meissner's German Grammar**—An advanced course in German Grammar and Composition combined with the reading of select modern German prose and poetry; 144 hours. During 1910-11, the following were read: Arnold, Fritz auf Ferien; Von Hillern, Hoher als die Kirche; Freytag, Die Journalisten; Goethe, Hermann and Dorothea.

III. **German Literature**—A course in Modern German Literature. A critical study of modern prose and poetry will be made. The classical period will be studied, special attention being given to the life and words of Goethe and Schiller; 144 hours.

IV. (a) **Die Deutsche "Novelle"**—A study of the "short story" of the German literature.

(b) **Modern Drama**—A course in the study of modern German Drama; 144 hours.

Courses III and IV, will be given in alternate years to students who have completed Courses I and II, or their equivalents.

---

## GREEK.

I. **White's First Greek Book Completed**—Drill on forms and daily written exercises. Xenophon's Anabasis is begun in the Spring Term; 180 hours. During the years 1910-11, one book of Xenophon's Anabasis was read five hours per week during Spring Term.

II. **Book II. to IV. of Xenophon's Anabasis**, studied and analyzed, together with Grammar and Composition. Homer's Iliad begun; 180 hours.

---

## HISTORY.

**U. S. History**—Montgomery's Leading Facts of American History. Preparatory Course, three hours a week throughout the year; 108 hours.



**History of South Dakota**—Robinson's History of South Dakota revised by R. F. Kerr used as text; 48 hours.

**Civics**—A study of local civic institutions, of the state and federal constitutions, and of the administration of state and federal government. Considerable attention is given to the origin and development of civic institutions. Some study is made of the machinery of political parties. Attention is called to civic problems as they arise and demand solution. Considerable reference work is required. Ashley's American Government is used as text; 60 hours.

**American History**—In this course the events, together with the causes leading to the settlement of the colonies are reviewed rapidly, but the most attention is given to the building of the nation, making prominent the formation of the Union, the Civil War, and the reconstruction of the states. Emphasis is given to the principles underlying the development of the political life and institutions of the American people. Hart's Essentials in American History is used as text; 108 hours.

**Ancient and Medieval History**—Pursued four hours a week throughout the year. Assigned reports on Archaeology; 144 hours. Text to be selected.

**Scandinavian History**—J. Raabe's History of Norway, Sweden and Denmark is made the foundation of this course. A brief survey of the history of the Scandinavian countries; special attention given to Norway. An outline of the history of Norwegian literature; 108 hours.

**Modern History**—Sophomore, 144 hours. Work to be outlined and text to be selected.

---

## MATHEMATICS.

**Arithmetic**—Milne's Progressive Arithmetic, Third Book. Principles rather than problems are subjects of explanation and discussion. Pupils are divided into sections, according to advancement. Section A completes the subject. A separate

class is organized for commercial students, in which rapidity and accuracy receive special attention; 180 hours.

**Algebra**—Slaught and Lennes' Elements, including quadratic equations and radical expressions; 180 hours.

**Higher Algebra**—Wentworth's Higher Algebra. Quadratic equations, imaginary and complex numbers, logarithms, binomial theorem, ratio, proportions, progression, interest and annuities and graphic representation of functions; 90 hours.

**Plane Geometry**—Wentworth's Plane Geometry, including original exercises completed; 180 hours.

**Solid Geometry**—Wentworth's Solid Geometry, including original exercises completed; 90 hours.

**Algebra**—Freshman, 72 hours.

**Plane and Spherical Trigonometry**—Freshman, 72 hours.

---

## SCIENCE.

**Geography**—Preparatory Course. Redway and Hinman's text is used; 100 hours.

**Physiology**—Preparatory Course. Overton's text is used; 80 hours.

**Physiography**—Gilbert and Brigham's Physical Geography, with additional matter on rocks, geological deposits, glacial phenomena and other subjects; 108 hours.

**Botany**—Stevens' Botany. The text is illustrated by experiments; the gross microscopic study of buds, stems, leaves and typical representatives of bacteria, slime moulds, algae, fungi, mosses and ferns; modified parts, dispersion of fruits and seeds. Botanical excursions, analysis, description and mounting of 30 flowering plants constitute part of the work. Two recitations and two double laboratory periods a week; 144 hours.

**Physics**—Carhart and Chute's High School Physics and the Crowell Laboratory Manual are used as texts. Four recitations and one double period of laboratory work each week throughout the year; 180 hours.

## CHEMISTRY.

**General Inorganic Chemistry**—This course is a systematic study of the fundamental principles and general theories of Chemistry, the chemical and physical properties of metals and non-metals, accompanied by sufficient laboratory work to illustrate clearly the topics discussed in class; 180 hours.

---

## BIOLOGY.

**Zoology**—A consideration of the chief facts of structure, function, development, and relationships of animals. Representative invertebrates and vertebrates will be studied in the laboratory. Two recitations and two double laboratory periods per week; 144 hours.

---

## PEDAGOGICS.

**Didactics**—School Organization, School Management and School Government is studied and discussed in the light of experience. White's School Management is used as text; 108 hours.

**Pedagogy**—Principles and methods of teaching based upon a critical study of child psychology are studied from a professional standpoint. Several texts; 90 hours.

**Psychology**—Halleck's Psychology and Psychic Culture. The text is supplemented by assigned reading and class discussions and reports of observations of mental phenomena made by teacher and students; 90 hours.

**History of Education**—Monroe's History of Education Reference work and reports. Class discussions of educational methods of various educators; 108 hours.

**Practice Teaching**—Principles and methods applied to the several branches of study. Procedure in each branch outlined. Actual teaching in the presence of critic teacher. Special attention given to primary methods; 180 hours.

### MISCELLANEOUS.

**Drawing**—Freehand drawing from natural objects. Study of form and outline as seen in perspective with varying light and shade. Spring term devoted to mechanical drawing; 72 hours.

**Vocal Music**—Beginning Class. The Ideal Music Chart and books graded to suit the class are used; 72 hours.

Advanced Class. Sight singing and chorus work; 72 hours.

---

### COMMERCIAL.

**Bookkeeping**—The system in use is the Bliss System of Actual Business from the start. All transactions are performed face to face or by correspondence as in actual business. All cash and business papers pass between the parties. Ten exercises and six sets illustrating the various modes of recording business transactions are completed before entering offices. In the offices the student is promoted by regular gradations from office to office as he masters the manner of conducting the business and keeping the books in each.

**Shorthand**—Manual of Gregg Shorthand completed about the middle of the Winter Term. Dictation drill begun early in the course. Much written work required from the student for criticism by the teacher. Reading of shorthand notes throughout the year. Greater portion of the Spring Term devoted to writing from dictation and to reading back notes. Typewritten transcriptions in the Spring Term.

**Typewriting**—The Touch System is used. Students are required to practice at least two periods a day.

**Commercial Law**—Lyons' Commercial Law is used as text book. Five hours a week during the Winter Term; 80 hours.

**Penmanship**—The Palmer Method of Business Writing is used.

**Commercial Arithmetic and Spelling**—The class in commercial arithmetic is given a special course of training to se-

cure rapidity and accuracy in all computations, mental and written. The work is of a practical nature and is confined to computations in actual business. Birch's Lessons in Rapi Calcula- tion is the text used. The drills in spelling are exhaustive, and aim to secure absolute accuracy in all words in current use.

**Commercial English**—Modern Business English by Smith and Maine is used as text. The aim is to secure familiarity with grammar, the rules of capitalization and punctuation with their application, and the conventional forms used in business and social correspondence. Actual practice in the writing of business letters, messages, advertisements, etc., is given special attention.

---

### DAILY ROUTINE.

Students rise at 6:30, breakfast at 7:00, recitations and study hours begin 7:45; assemble for roll call and morning devotion at 9:15; recite or study from 9:35 to 11:50, and from 1:30 to 5:15 p. m.; assemble for evening devotion at 7:00 p. m.; evening study hours begin at 7:15; lights out at 10:15. On Mondays the time after morning devotion from 8:45 to 11:45 is devoted to study. On Sundays and Mondays the time for rising is one-half hour later and on Sundays the students assemble for morning devotion and Bible class at 9:00 a. m.







A Group of This Year's Students.

# Enrollment

## 1910-1911

Students who have classes in more than one year of a course are classified as belonging to that year in which they had the greatest number of studies. A few students who pursued special studies are classified as belonging to that year and course in which such studies occurred.

---

### ACADEMIC COURSE.

#### First Year—10

Melvin O. Berdahl  
Ole Daehlin  
K. Milian Grasmø  
Ludvig Hoiby

Lewis Holtan  
Olaf Hovda  
Herbert Lomen  
Mabel Odland

Oscar T. Quernes  
Geo. Lewis Tuve

#### Second Year—15

Florence L. Anderson  
Carl E. Erickson  
Leo Fjellestad  
Glen Johnson  
William Johnson

Nellie Madsen  
Lewis E. Nelson  
Enock B. Nordahl  
Carl J. Odegard  
Ella Odland

Ragnvald Oedvin  
Clarence O. Quickstad  
Theodore R. Richardson  
Martin Rygh  
Peder M. Westby

#### Third Year—11

Selmer Berge  
Josie Fosse  
Albert M. Larson  
Gabriel Ness

Pullman Pederson  
Oswald Rognley  
Peter Rognley  
Otis S. Spilde

Henry Thompson  
S. Odin Thompson  
Tony C. Ullereng

#### Fourth Year—19

Edwin Aker  
Henry T. Aker  
Judith Aus  
Clarence A. Berdahl  
Lewis J. Berdahl  
Henry G. Dybvig  
Erie J. Ellefson

Martin L. Johnson  
Martin O. Juel  
Martin I. Larson  
Webster Nelson  
Grant E. Olson  
B. Reynold Reinertsen  
Sophia M. Reinertsen

Philip M. Rensvold  
Arthur O. Sovde  
Ole Stensland  
David Tetlie  
John M. Uglem

### NORMAL COURSE.

#### First Year—16

Vida P. Alness  
Clara A. Anderson  
Ettie B. Ellison

Mattie Erlandson  
Marie Fossum  
Mae M. Hanson

I. Margaret Hemmingson  
Susan Høvske  
Edith H. Johnson

Esther C. Johnson  
Mabel C. Johnson  
Inga Larson

Esther Stensland  
Eline Strand  
Enger Serena Toft

Ida Tronson

Second Year—10.

Camilla G. Austin  
Grace Ellison  
Ollie Z. Gubbrud  
Clara T. Johnson

Luella M. Karstad  
Gena C. Larson  
Harriet Nordgaard  
Alfred Olson

Alma Rortvedt  
Clara I. Skovgaard

Third Year—7

Sophia A. Burki  
Ida M. Hatlestad  
Alma O. Karstad

Mathilda Peterson  
A. Otilde Severtson  
Maud Stemler

Berthine Tollefson

Fourth Year—2

Eda G. Helgeson

Clara Stensland

Fifth Year—8

Tina M. Christopher  
Dagmar A. Hanson  
Gustha E. Holien

Osta Ramberg  
Lunetta B. Rising  
Alice M. Sorenson

Anna Steffenson  
Ida Grace Thoreson

**PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.**

First Year—5

Minnie Brendmoen  
Arthur Gregerson

Ingeborg Hanson  
Sarah F. Nummedal

Minnie Ronshaugen

Second Year—2

Ellie Erlandson

Thea O. Svendsen

**ACADEMIC-BUSINESS COURSE.**

First Year—12.

Isaac Aus  
Henry A. Berdahl  
James L. Carpenter  
Ernie S. Duea

Terance Ellison  
Guy A. Estensen  
Frank E. Goldy  
Henry Helgersen

Pearl H. Moen  
Albert T. Paulson  
Claus M. Tronson  
Gilbert T. Tuve

Second Year—2

Nils Moller

Neddie Pearson

Third Year—3

Julian H. Berdahl

Inga Ellefson

Lawrence A. Jacobson

**ONE YEAR COMMERCIAL COURSE—45.**

Oscar H. Aasland	Arthur L. Johnson	Bennie O. Peterson
Alfred Baardseng	Thomas Johnson	P. Alfred Peterson
Hazel A. Berggren	Johnny O. Kise	Edgar O. Peterson
Esther M. Bjerke	Edwin L. Loken	George A. Rensvold
Otto Bursvold	Helmer Lovald	Arthur G. Roe
Lawrence A. Digerness	Hannah A. Mahlum	Juel Sander
Louis G. Dokken	Petra M. Mickelson	Arthur A. Segrud
Se'ma R. Dokken	Fern L. Millage	P. Clarence Simonson
Carl Eitrem	Gustav L. Moseson	Mary K. Sorenson
Lizzie Fosholdt	Gust Noid	Holver Swenson
Ludvig Hanson	Pauline Noid	Bruce Talcott
Muller Hegtvedt	Erick Nygaard	Knudt O. Toft
Ernie Hemness	Harry N. Olson	Alfred E. Tokheim
Helmer W. Hoff	Obed M. Olson	Andrew M. Ven
Alfred Johnson	Theodore Pederson	Anna Wallem

---

**ONE YEAR STENOGRAPHIC COURSE—11.**

Elmer J. Anderson	Bertha Huseboe	Anna N. Tuff
Elsie Boersma	Hilma C. Nelson	Olga Tuff
Merene O. Digerness	Nora I. Roe	Selina A. Vold
Cora M. Egglund	Ona M. Seib	

---

**PREPARATORY COURSE—51.**

Hans Bakke	Knut Hill	Annie M. Noid
Hilda Baukol	May Hustel	Clara Nordby
Cora M. Carlson	Charlie Jacobs	Otto Nordby
Herbert T. Eiesland	Embrosia Jacobson	Joseph Odegard
Raymond Ellefson	Harry J. Johnson	John Ostvold
Albert Erstad	Sadie Johnson	Sadie Phillips
Thea K. Fodness	Levina M. Larson	Inga Ronning
Arne Grasmo	Olga M. Larson	Christine Runne
Hanna Grasmo	Anna Lien	Alice M. Sand
Ella Grupe	Clara Linde	Inga T. Sivesind
Willie Handberg	Grace M. Lomen	James W. Sorenson
Andros O. Hanson	Ella Marken	Griffith Stensland
Olive Hefte	Etta Miller	Tayler R. Sundal
Martha Hegdahl	Dena Naglestad	Alfred M. Sveen
Helmina Hegness	Emma Narum	Inga O. Syverud
George Highum	Helen Narum	Vera L. Thayer
Elmer Z. Hill	A. E. Nodsle	Elma Tobiason

---

**PIANO—43.**

Clarence Anderson	Millie Chraft	Dagmar Hanson
Florence Anderson	Grace Ellison	Martha Hegdahl
Isaak Aus	Josie Fosse	Helmina Hegnes
Camilla Austin	Hanna Grasmo	Esther Johnson
Esther Bjerke	Ella Grupe	Inga Larson

Florence Larson	Malla Nesterud	Inga Ronning
Minnie Larson	Alma Nesse °	Alma Rortvedt
Grace Lomen	Enock B. Nordahl	Mrs. Ole Satrum
Adah Lukken	Ella Odland	Clara Skovgaard
Nellie Madson	Mabel Odland	Lillie Sogn
Etta Miller	Minnie O'Neill	Regina Stove
Anna Moe	Matilda Peterson	Ida Tronson
Pearl Moen	Omar Petterson	Gilbert Tuve
Emma Narum	Reynold Reinertsen	
Edith Nesterud	Earnest Richter	

---

**ORGAN—7.**

Sophia Burki	Esther Stensland	Selina Vold
Gena Larson	Taleetha Stensland	
Anna Lien	Thea Svendsen	

---

**VOICE CULTURE — 21.**

Susan Bragstad	Cora Juel	Oscar Olson
May Carlson	Melvin Juel	Lunetta Rising
Dagmar Hanson	Gena Larsen	Clara Skovgaard
Henry Hanson	Inga Larsen	Anna Steffensen
Susan Houske	Edith Nesterud	Clara Stensland
Alvin Isackson	Enock B. Nordahl	Esther Stensland
Clara Johnson	Ella Odland	Bruce Talcott

---

**SUMMARY.**

Academic .....	55
Normal .....	43
Parochial Normal .....	7
Academic-Business .....	17
One Year Commercial .....	45
One Year Shorthand .....	11
Preparatory .....	51
Music .....	71
<hr/>	
Total .....	300
Counted Twice .....	50
<hr/>	
Total Enrollment .....	250





A Second Group of This Year's Students.

# Graduates

June 1, 1911.

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

Edwin Aker	Eric J. Ellefson	Sophia M. Reinertsen
Henry T. Aker	Martin L. Johnson	Philip M. Renvold
Judith Aus	Martin O. Juel	Arthur O. Sovde
Clarence A. Berdahl	Martin I. Larson	Ole Stensland
Lewis J. Berdahl	Grant E. Olson	David Tetlie
Henry G. Dybvig	B. Reynold Reinertsen	John M. Uglem

## NORMAL COURSE.

Tina M. Christopher	Osta Ramberg	Anna Steffenson
Dagmar A. Hanson	Lunetta B. Rising	Ida Grace Thoreson
Gustha E. Holien	Alice M. Sorenson	

## PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.

Dagmar A. Hanson

## ONE YEAR COMMERCIAL COURSE CERTIFICATES.

Holver Swenson                      Johnny O. Kise

## STENOGRAPHIC COURSE CERTIFICATES.

Selina A. Vold                      Nora I. Roe

The following is a list of graduates since the United Church assumed control of the school in 1890. Students completing the Academic course prior to 1893 were promoted to the College course without receiving certificates of graduation:

1891-1892.

### Promoted from Academic to College

Jens B. Reinertson, Clergyman.....Watertown, S. D.  
Gunder Froiland, Clergyman.....Zumbrota, Minn.  
Olaf Lysnes, Clergyman .....Vermillion, S. D.

1893.

### Academic Course.

Emil Christensen, Physician .....Two Rivers, Wis.  
Thomas Cruickstank, Physician .....Vermillion, S. D.  
Norman P. Larson, Post Graduate State University.....Seattle, Wash.  
Olaf Norlie, Clergyman .....Atwater, Minn.

Michael J. Stolee, Missionary .....Madagascar  
 Ole C. Thompson, Lawyer .....Mitchell, S. D.

#### Normal Course . . . . .

Herman Halvorson, Farmer .....Arlington, S. D.  
 Peter Halvorson, Missionary .....Madagascar  
 Gunda Jacobson-Lawrence ..... Pierre, S. D.  
 Hannah Nortvedt, Teacher, Augustana College..... Canton, S. D.

1894.

#### College Course

Otto E. Schmidt, Clergyman .....Decorah, Iowa  
 \*Henry M. Solem, Clergyman .....Garretson, S. D.

#### Academic Course

Wm. A. Brenner, Telephone Business .....Cincinnati, Ohio  
 Ole H. Broadland, Clergyman .....Hurley, S. D.  
 Ditman Larson, Clergyman .....Portland, Ore.

1896.

#### Academic Course

Ole D. Eide, Clergyman ..... Deceased  
 Soren G. Hauge, Clergyman .....Hawley, Minn.  
 Ansten I. Helgerson, Bank Cashier .....Davis, S. D.  
 Carl T. Helmey, Physician .....Sherman, S. D.  
 Charles L. Sherman, Physician .....Luverne, Minn.  
 Elmer A. Skewis, Grain Business .....Madelia, Minn.

#### Normal Course

Nellie Halverson-Ostrus .....Mt. Vernon, S. D.  
 Lewis Larson, City Auditor .....Sioux Falls, S. D.  
 Geo. C. Lawrence, Stenographer .....Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Bernt J. Simonson, Farmer .....Elk Point, S. D.  
 Nettie Lewison-Lee ..... Deceased

1897

#### Academic Course

N. A. N. Cleven, Graduate University .....Chicago, Ill.  
 E. J. Hinderlie, Clergyman .....Minneota, Minn.  
 E. O. Hofstad, Clergyman .....Hayfield, Minn.

#### Normal Course

F. G. I. Forsburg, Railway Mail Clerk .....Huron, S. D.

1898

#### Academic Course

Nellie E. Brenner .....Canton, S. D.  
 Oliver C. Carpenter, Lawyer ..... New York City, N. Y.  
 Carl A. Jenson, Clergyman .....Portland, Ore.  
 Ida Grace Sharp, Teacher .....Tacoma, Wash.

---

\*Date of Diploma. Completed Course in 1887.

**Normal Course**

Marie Anderson-Clark .....	Aberdeen, Wash.
Nicholina L. Bredvold, Saleslady .....	Springfield, Minn.
Gina A. Johnson .....	Deceased
Asher O. Nasby, Bank Cashier .....	Jackson, Minn.
Ida Sharp .....	
Oliver C. Carpenter .....	

1899

**Academic Course**

John G. Berdahl, Teacher Augustana College.....	Canton, S. D.
---	---------------

**Normal Course**

John G. Berdahl .....	
Jennie L. Dahl, Teacher .....	Elk Point, S. D.
Vallietta V. Flory, Teacher .....	Salem, S. D.
Charles G. Haglund, Teacher .....	Hebron, N. D.
Gustav H. Helgersen, Merchant .....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Marie Thompson-Ralston .....	Willow Island, Neb.
Martin Ulberg, Manager Lumber Yard .....	Mott, N. D.

1900

**Academic Course**

Stephen Ovre .....	Deceased
Paul Paulson, Farmer .....	Hudson, S. D.
David Stove, Clergyman .....	Northwood, Iowa
Nels T. Tosseland, Student Harvard University.....	Cambridge, Mass.

**Normal Course**

Arne Arneson, Physician .....	McVille, N. D.
Peter E. Bunsness, Merchant .....	Aberdeen, S. D.
Albert Knudtson, Graduate Chicago Medical College.....	
C. C. A. Jenson, Clergyman .....	Portland, Ore.

**Parochial Course**

Bessie Lappégard-Ekeland, Missionary .....	China
Marie Green, Trained Nurse .....	Madelia, Minn.

1901

**Academic Course**

Olai O. Arten, Student Chicago University .....	Chicago, Ill.
Christopher Bjorgum .....	Elk Point, S. D.
Palmer E. Brandon, Physician .....	Jackson, Minn.
Bessie Lappégard-Ekeland, Missionary .....	China
Andrew O. Ness, Clergyman .....	Sacred Heart, Minn.
Marie E. Nielson, Teacher .....	Geddes, S. D.
Ole E. Rolvaag, Teacher St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Andrew M. Skindlov, Clergyman .....	Sandpoint, Idaho
Bent O. Steffenson, Clergyman .....	Muskegon, Mich.

**Normal Course**

Olai O. Arten .....	
---------------------	--



Iver S. Benson, Physician .....	Jackson, Minn.
Palmer E. Brandon .....	
Bent O. Steffenson .....	

**Parochial Course**

Andrew O. Ness .....	
Bent O. Steffenson .....	
Ole E. Rolvaag .....	

**1902****Academic Course**

Gustav A. Aus, Bank Cashier .....	Sioux City, Iowa
Martha L. Berdahl, Teacher .....	Garretson, S. D.
Hans M. Dale, Teacher Augustana College.....	Canton, S. D.
Ross C. Higbee, Graduate Macallister College.....	St. Paul, Minn.
Olav Linn .....	
Anna Overseth-Dale .....	Canton, S. D.
J. Richard Tetlie, University of Minnesota .....	Minneapolis, Minn.

**Normal Course**

Hans M. Dale.....	
Martha L. Berdahl.....	
Jacob L. Ekse, Teacher .....	Oldham, S. D.
Gena Gubbrud-Thormosgaard .....	Hudson, S. D.
Carrie Hegdahl-Drilling .....	Howard, S. D.

**1903****Academic Course**

Marie Green, Nurse .....	Madelia, Minn.
Joseph Lewis, Clergyman .....	Newcastle, Neb.
Bertha C. Salvesson-Paulson .....	Hills, Minn.
Soren S. Westley, Physician .....	Manly, Iowa
Emily J. Cuthbert, Teacher Public Schools .....	Devils Lake, N. D.

**Normal Course**

James R. Ainsworth, Photographer .....	Salem, S. D.
Helen Hegdahl-Berdahl .....	Canton, S. D.
Magnus Larson .....	Deceased

**1904****Academic Course**

James O. Berdahl, Attorney .....	Lake Preston, S. D.
Jennie M. Berdahl-Rolvaag .....	Northfield, Minn.
Sivert O. Eidem, Teacher Concordia College.....	Moorhead, Minn.
Gena M. Haug, Nurse Cook Co. Hospital.....	Chicago, Ill.
Leonard C. Helgeson, Merchant .....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Peter A. Reinertsen, Minnesota University .....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Nellie M. Holsey, Chicago University .....	Chicago, Ill.

**Normal Course**

Sophia Alness .....	Canton, S. D.
James O. Berdahl .....	



Jennie M. Berdahl-Rolvaag .....	Chicago, Ill.
Nels A. N. Cleven, Graduate .....	Chicago, Ill.
Sivert O. Eidem .....	Garretson, S. D.
Anna J. Ellefson-Hermanson .....	Aberdeen, S. D.
Clara Hafsos, Teacher .....	Colton, S. D.
Carolina Hamre-Randall .....	Colton, S. D.
Gena M. Haug .....	
Leonard C. Helgerson .....	
Peter Amos Reinertson .....	
Nellie M. Holsey .....	
Emma Jensvold, Teacher .....	Roundup, Mont.
Mina L. Jordeth-Nold, Missionary .....	China
Josephine Kalstad-Helgerson .....	Mt. Vernon, S. D.
Nellie Kuhns, Teacher .....	Worthing, S. D.
Grace Kuhns, Teacher .....	Worthing, S. D.
Pearl Mallory, Teacher .....	Mitchell, S. D.
John G. Odland, Minnesota University .....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Josephine L. Ramberg, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Tina Rognes, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.

## 1905

## Academic Course

Elias Osnes .....	Iowa City, Iowa
Carl Ringsrud, Teacher .....	Elk Point, S. D.
Michael M. Trygstad .....	Brookings, S. D.
Edwin N. Winge, Chauffeur .....	Canton, S. D.

## Normal Course

Agatha Alnes, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Edward Fuglsby, Teacher .....	Sherman, S. D.
Blanche O. Isackson, Art Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Albert Johnstad, Teacher Business College .....	Duluth, Minn.
Cora A. Juel, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Conrad L. Kjerstad, Teacher Augustana College .....	Canton, S. D.
Agnes Saevig, Graduate St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Clara N. Saevig, Teacher .....	Blanchardville, Wis.
Daniel A. Tjomsland, Student American Conservatory .....	Chicago, Ill.

## 1906.

## Academic Course

Olai O. Andvik, Principal High School .....	
Martin T. Hetland .....	Cottonwood, Minn.
Olaf E. Hunstad .....	Bath, S. D.
Thomas N. Ringsrud, Graduate Law Dept. ....	Vermillion, S. D.
Nels M. Westby, Medical Student, Cornell University .....	New York

## Normal Course

Ida C. Berdahl, Primary Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
J. Alfred Berdahl, Assistant Principal .....	Garretson, S. D.
Mamie J. Isakson-Olson .....	Canton, S. D.
Anabudd Kinsley, Student Morningside College .....	Sioux City, Iowa
Marie C. Rollag, Teacher .....	Colton, S. D.
August O. Saevig, Graduate St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.

Ida Severson, Teacher .....	Garretson, S. D.
Anna Thorsness, Teacher .....	Volga, S. D.
Martha Torvanger, Teacher .....	Port Madison, Wash.

**Parochial Normal Course.**

Agness Thonstad, Missionary .....	China
Martha Torvanger .....	..

**Business Courses**

Joseph G. Gullickson, Bank Cashier .....	Egan, S. D.
Alfred E. Hillestad .....	Deceased
Gilbert O. Knudtson .....	Bryant, S. D.
Emily C. Larson, Teacher of Stenography D. W. U. ....	Mitchell, S. D.
George H. Leslie, Bookkeeper Lumber Business .....	Minot, N. D.
David Lovaas, St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Bessie Thompson, Stenographer .....	Cooper, S. D.
Claude Tweed, Bookkeeper .....	Taylor, N. D.

**1907****Academic Course**

Edgar O. Hervig, Student, St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Abraham Jenssen, Graduate St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Voyle C. Johnson, Graduate St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Selma L. Karlstad, Teacher .....	Brookings, S. D.
Carl A. Stumley, Teacher .....	Volga, S. D.

**Normal Course**

Tilda Rosalie Berdahl .....	Garretson, S. D.
May Goldy Brown, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Marie Kjerstine Hanson, Teacher .....	Fairview, S. D.
Alice Hokenstad, Teacher .....	Tea, S. D.
Johannah Lovesetter Jordeth, Student St. Olaf College ..	Northfield, Minn.
Alma Nelson, Teacher .....	Canton, S. D.
Melle Travaille, Editor .....	Lennox, S. D.

**Parochial Normal Course.**

Claudina Erickson, Teacher .....	Volga, S. D.
Olborg Hafnor, Teacher .....	Groton, S. D.
Marie Hunstad, Teacher .....	Bath, S. D.
Bertine Olava Thormodsgaard, Teacher .....	Hudson, S. D.

**Commercial Course.**

William Ellingson, Drug Clerk .....	Harrisburg, S. D.
Jacob Langmoe, Lumber Business, .....	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Floyd Johnson, Lumber Business .....	Oelrichs, S. D.
Sebert Severson .....	Cottonwood, Minn.
Albert J. Sorenson .....	Pierpont, S. D.
Gerhard Stangeland, Dakota Magazine Co. ....	Watertown, S. D.

**Shorthand and Typewriting Course.**

Pauline Skyllingstad, Bank Stenographer .....	Milford, Iowa
Bertine Stokke .....	Howard, S. D.

**1908****Academic Course**

Elmer G. Shellum, Teacher .....	Hanska, Minn.
Adolph G. Aker, Principal of Schools .....	Colton, S. D.
Stephanus G. Reinertsen, Graduate St. Olaf College ....	Northfield, Minn.
Edward Sovik, Graduate St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.

Perry M. Wangsness, Student	S. D. U. ....	Vermillion, S. D.
Alma Megaard	.....	Sherman, S. D.
Carrie H. Berdahl, Teacher	.....	Garretson, S. D.
Clara B. Berdahl	.....	Garretson, S. D.
Henry N. Fuglsby, Teacher	.....	Sherman, S. D.
Esther P. Harris, Teacher	.....	Inwood, Iowa
Palma E. Monrad, Music Student	St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Jennie B. Reamer	.....	Sioux Falls, S. D.
Alida C. Tweed, Teacher	.....	Colton, S. D.
Josephine O. Fladager, Teacher	.....	Byers, N. D.

#### Commercial Course

Lyle L. Bennet, Homesteading	.....	Philip, S. D.
Ella Laura Hanson	.....	Irene, S. D.
Joseph C. Jenson, Bookkeeper	.....	Parker, S. D.
Nettie Mathison, Teacher	.....	Canton, S. D.
Ole O. Tweet	.....	Howard, S. D.
Alfred E. Wickre, Salesman	.....	Langford, S. D.
James Lee	.....	Volga, S. D.

#### Shorthand and Typewriting Course.

Martha Aus	.....	Canton, S. D.
Nora C. Sogn-Brakke	.....	Vienna, S. D.
Amanda S. Bragstad, Teacher	.....	Canton, S. D.
Josephine C. Solem	.....	Beresford, S. D.

### 1909

#### Academic Course

John A. Brekke, Student, U. of Minnesota	.....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Johan Haanstad, Student, U. C. Seminary	.....	St. Paul, Minn.
L. Aden Haug, Student, St. Olaf College	.....	Northfield, Minn.
Henry O. Hovda, Student, U. of Minnesota	.....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Alvin Isakson, Salesman	.....	Canton, S. D.
Otto Johnson	.....	Deceased
Hjalmar A. Linstrom, Student, U. of Minnesota	.....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Peter O. Mehl, Student U. of S. D.	.....	Vermillion, S. D.
Birger Moe, Salesman	.....	Minneapolis, Minn.
George O. Solem, Student, St. Olaf College	.....	Northfield, Minn.
Melvin Wangsness, Student, St. Olaf College	.....	Northfield, Minn.
Martin Trygstad, Teacher	.....	Brookings, S. D.

#### Normal Course

Hester Anderson, Teacher	.....	Worthing, S. D.
Peter Anderson, Teacher	.....	Akron, Iowa
Trena M. Greguson	.....	Inwood, Iowa
Idah Holstead, Teacher	.....	Brandt, S. D.
Emily Houske, Teacher	.....	Oldham, S. D.
Neva Ives, Teacher	.....	Inwood, Iowa
Eynar L. Jordeth, Farmer	.....	Lebanon, S. D.
Clara Myhres, Teacher	.....	Volga, S. D.
John C. Tjaden, Principal of Schools	.....	Kulm, N. D.
Florence Nordgaard, Teacher	.....	Davis, S. D.
Matilda C. Stumley, Teacher	.....	Volga, S. D.
Marie Thomson, Principal	.....	Bemis, S. D.
Eva Walker, Teacher	.....	Tyndall, S. D.

**Parochial Normal Course**

Jehan Haanstad .....	
Birger Moe .....	

**Commercial Course**

Victor H. Brown .....	Canton, S. D.
Theodore Gedstad .....	Lennox, S. D.
Oliver L. Greguson, Assistant Cashier .....	Fairview, S. D.
Adolp Iverson .....	Brandt, S. D.
Clarence T. Johnson .....	Hawarden, Iowa
Albert C. Meisel .....	Hayti, S. D.
Aldro Olson .....	Willow Lake, S. D.
Alfred Simons .....	

**Shorthand and Typewriting Course.**

Clara Bergstrom, Stenographer .....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Carrie Graneng .....	Canton, S. D.
Margaret Olson .....	Lily, S. D.
Rachel Thompson, Telephone Operator .....	Canton, S. D.

**1910****Academic Course**

Olaf A. Asper, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Herman E. Bakken, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Elmer U. Berdahl, Traveling Salesman .....	Garretson, S. D.
O. Edward Erickson, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
John A. Johnson, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Thorvald L-Jordeth, Rancher .....	Lebanon, S. D.
Martin J. Liknes, Teacher Orphan's Home .....	Beloit, Iowa
Arnt Lovaas, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Gabriel Westly, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Serinna Solberg, Student University of S. D. ....	Vermillion, S. D.

**Normal Course**

Christie L. Berdahl, Teacher .....	Hartman, S. D.
Emma S. Berdahl, Teacher .....	Garretson, S. D.
Lucile H. Byers, Teacher .....	Worthing, S. D.
Hilda E. Dahl, Teacher .....	Lake Preston, S. D.
Mabel L. Harris, Teacher .....	Soldier, Iowa
Matilda Kjerstad, Teacher .....	Quinn, S. D.
Inga E. L-Jordeth, Teacher .....	Lebanon, S. D.
Clara Lovaas, Teacher .....	Astoria, S. D.
Gena A. Megaard, Saleslady .....	Sherman, S. D.
Ole Olson, Teacher .....	Millard, S. D.
Lucie Poole, Teacher .....	Akron, Iowa
Arthur Sime, Teacher .....	Millard, S. D.
Siver J. Skaare, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Synva Thompson .....	Ellsworth, Minn.

**Academic Business Course**

Vera Lewis, Stenographer .....	Devils Lake, N. D.
--------------------------------	--------------------

For Catalogue or Further Information, address,

A. G. TUVE,  
President, Canton, South Dakota.

"A MARK OF MERIT"

THE PRESS OF  
SESSIONS-MANNIX  
PRINTING COMPANY  
SIOUX FALLS, S. D.













44H  
911-12.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

# AUGUSTANA COLLEGE



## BULLETIN

1860



1912

CANTON, SOUTH DAKOTA

Volume III

April-June, 1912

Number 4

¶ Issued four times each year by the Faculty of Augustana College of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America.

¶ Entered as second class matter June 8, 1909, at the post-office at Canton, South Dakota, under the Act of July 16, 1894.









1860

1912

CATALOGUE OF

# AUGUSTANA COLLEGE

OF THE

UNITED NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN  
CHURCH OF AMERICA



FOR THE YEAR 1911-1912

AND ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR

1912-1913

ISSUED IN JUNE, 1912

• 1912 •

JANUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MARCH.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MAY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

JUNE.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	..	..	..	..	..	..

• 1912 •

JULY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

AUGUST.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

OCTOBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

NOVEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

DECEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

• 1913 •

JANUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MARCH.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MAY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

JUNE.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

• 1913 •

JULY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

AUGUST.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

OCTOBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

NOVEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

DECEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..



# CALENDAR FOR 1912-1913

---

## FALL TERM—TEN WEEKS.

September 9, Monday ..... Arrival of Students  
September 10, Tuesday ..... Registration of Students  
September 11, Wednesday, 9 a. m. .... School Organization  
November 15, Friday, 12 m. .... Fall Term Ends

---

## WINTER TERM—SIXTEEN WEEKS.

November 18, Monday ..... Arrival of New Students  
November 19, Tuesday ..... Registration of Students  
November 20, Wednesday, 9 a. m. .... Recitations Resumed  
December 20, Friday, 12 m. .... Christmas Vacation Begins  
January 6, 1913, Monday ..... Arrival of Students  
January 7, Tuesday, 9 a. m. .... Recitations Resumed  
March 20, Thursday, 12 m. .... Winter Term Ends

---

## SPRING TERM—TEN WEEKS.

March 24, Monday ..... Registration of Students  
March 25, Tuesday ..... Recitations Resumed  
May 28, Wednesday ..... Alumni Day  
May 29, Thursday ..... Commencement

# OFFICERS

OF  
AUGUSTANA COLLEGE ORGANIZATION

---

REV. O. A. BERGE, Inwood, Iowa, President.

REV. P. H. TETLIE, Canton, Vice President.

REV. A. J. BERGSAKER, Dell Rapids, Sec'y.

PROF. E. C. QUALE, Canton, Treasurer.

MR. JENS HANSON

MR. GUDMUND SKARTVEDT } AUDITORS

---

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS

---

TERM EXPIRES 1913.

Rev. P. J. Reinertsen, Elk Point, S. Dak.

Rev. G. H. Bakken, Soldier, Iowa.

Rev. Alb. Elle, Pierpont, S. Dak.

Rev. O. J. Mundahl, Luverne, Minn.

Mr. Martin Nelson, New Castle, Neb.

TERM EXPIRES 1914.

Mr. Perry Juel, Canton, S. Dak.

Rev. Henrik Voldal, Volga, S. Dak.

Mr. Lewis Larson, Sioux Falls, S. Dak.

Rev. Adolph Egge, Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.

Mr. Christian Rensvold, Madison, S. Dak.

TERM EXPIRES 1915.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Garretson, S. Dak.

Rev. S. J. Nummedal, Hudson, S. Dak.

Mr. E. H. Odland, Parker, S. Dak.

Mr. Tollef Helgerson, Canton, S. Dak.

Attorney James O. Berdahl, Lake Preston.

## OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Pres.

Mr. Tollef Helgerson, Sec.

# FACULTY

---

ANTHONY G. TUVE, President.  
Mathematics and Bookkeeping.

REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, A. B.  
Religion, Latin and Greek.

ERIC C. QUALE, B. L., Treasurer.  
Natural Science and Vocal Music.

JOHN G. BERDAHL, A. B., Secretary.  
English, Latin and German.

HANS M. DALE, B. S.  
Natural Sciences and Mathematics.

CONRAD L. KJERSTAD, A. B.  
Education and History.

RAGNHILDE QUIEN, A. B., Preceptress.  
Norwegian and English.

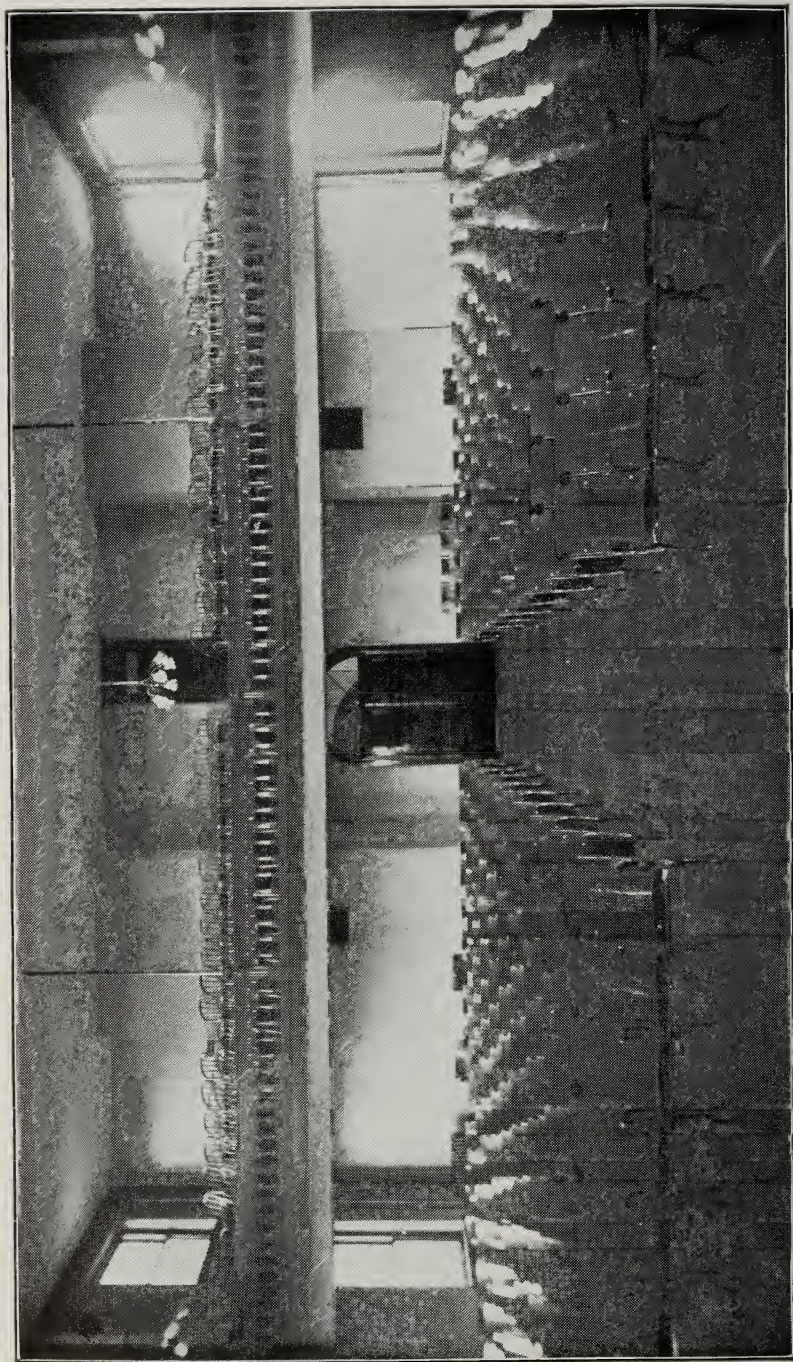
AGNES I. SAEVIG, A. B.  
English and Norwegian.

CLARA B. WOLFE,  
Shorthand Department.

CHRISTINE E. OSTROOT, A. B.  
Piano and Organ.

CAROLINE B. HERMANSON,  
Voice Culture.





Chapel.

# GENERAL INFORMATION

---

**C**ANTON being the center of a strongly Norwegian Lutheran community and otherwise a most desirable place for a church school, Augustana College was moved to this place in the fall of 1884. Canton is the county seat of Lincoln county, and one of the most beautifully located cities in the west. It is snugly situated in a bend of the Big Sioux river opposite the Iowa bluffs. It is justly noted for its many well-built homes, reflecting an enterprising, intelligent and temperate community. It has no saloons. The city is supplied with such modern conveniences as local and long distance telephone lines, electric lights and waterworks and sewerage systems. It has railroad connections north, east, south and west, being located at the junction of the Iowa & Dakota division of the C. M. & St. P. R. R., with the Sioux City & Dakota division of the same railway. Its population of about 2,500 is composed of a highly moral class of people, and the city commends itself to those who are anxious that their sons and daughters shall be surrounded by good moral influences when attending school away from home. The college site is in the eastern portion of the city overlooking the Sioux Valley.

---

## BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT.

The new college building, or main building, a cut of which appears in this catalogue, is a beautiful structure, built of Sioux Falls granite. It is 104 feet long and 60 feet wide, containing four stories with basement. The building is artificially ventilated, heated by steam, and lighted throughout by electricity. It is provided with fire escapes and fire extinguishers, and every floor is supplied with water from the city waterworks. It has a complete sewerage system.

The third and fourth floors of this building are used for boys' dormitory purposes, affording accommodations for fifty boys.



On the second floor are located the commercial rooms, the chapel, treasurer's office and recitation room.

The commercial room, occupying the north half of this floor, is large and well lighted. This room is fitted up with all necessary and up-to-date equipment for actual business practice. The south half of this floor, together with the south half of the third floor, form the college chapel, which, including the gallery, has a seating capacity of about 400. The first floor contains the President's office, the library and reading rooms, the faculty room, and three large class rooms seated with tablet arm chairs.

In the basement are located the steam heating plant, janitor's room, a large well lighted chemical and physical laboratory, and the gymnasium.

The dormitory, located a short distance north of the main building, is a three-story frame building with a substantial stone basement. It is commodious and complete in its equipment, heated by steam and lighted by electricity. The building is supplied with city water, having water on every floor, and is provided with sewer connections. Fire extinguishers are distributed throughout the building. The basement contains two large dining halls, accommodating about 240, kitchen, laundry, bath rooms, storage rooms, rooms for hired help, etc. All the three stories are used for dormitory purposes, with the exception of such rooms as are used by the teachers in charge, and reception rooms. The rooms are light, pleasant and easily ventilated. In this building there are accommodations for about 65 girls. A competent preceptress has special supervision of the young ladies who room in this building, thus insuring them a safe, comfortable and pleasant home.

A portion of the first floor, which is partitioned off from the rest of the building, and which has a separate entrance, is occupied by boys under the supervision of a teacher.

Adjoining this building are the hospital quarters, so built as to have no inside connection with the dormitory. The hospital is divided into four wards, having no inside communication, thus affording a safe protection against the spread of possible contagious disease.

## **HISTORY AND AIM.**

Augustana College was, for thirty years prior to 1890, a school of the Lutheran Augustana Synod. At this date it came under the management of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America, formed by the union of the Augustana Synod, the Norwegian Lutheran Conference, and the Anti-Missourian Brotherhood. Prior to 1869, its history is identical with the Swedish Augustana College, of Rock Island, Ill. It was established in Chicago, Ill., in 1860, moved to Paxton, Ill., in 1863, separated from the Swedish College and moved to Marshall, Wis., in 1869, to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881, and to Canton, S. D., in 1884.

Augustana College believes only in a thoroughly Christian education, and as a school of the Lutheran Church, its aim is to be of the greatest possible service to our many young men and women who are eagerly seeking an education preparatory for some vocation in life or for further study at some higher institution of learning.

---

## **MANAGEMENT.**

While the United Church owns the school and contributes to its financial support, the entire management is left with the Augustana College Association.

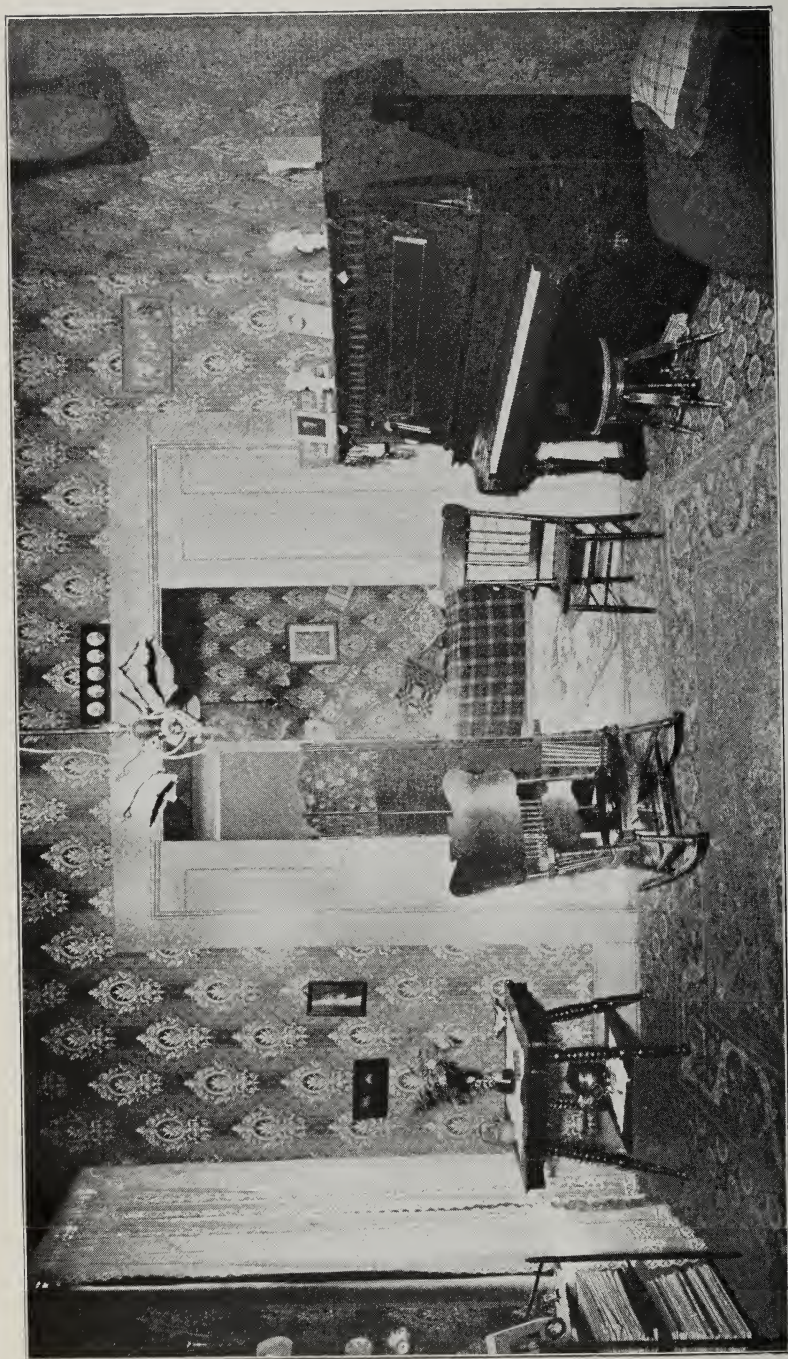
This association was formed in 1895 for the purpose of enhancing the interest of the school and placing its immediate management in the hands of its patrons. All interested congregations send delegates to the annual convention usually held in the month of March.

---

## **ADMISSION.**

No examination is required of students entering the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter the first year of the Academic or Normal Courses must have completed the common branches contained in the Preparatory Course or the eighth grade of the public schools.



Parlor.



Students wishing to enter advanced classes in any course are required to pass examination in all branches preceding, or present testimonials from accredited schools showing the number of weeks devoted to each branch of study, the number of recitations per week, and their final standing. A list of studies pursued with certain standings attached without further information can not be accepted.

A student may pursue one or more selected studies when it is to his interest to do so.

Testimonials of good moral character should be presented by all new students.

---

### ADMINISTRATION.

Students are received as ladies and gentlemen, and as such are trusted to conduct themselves in truthfulness and uprightness, in kindness and respect, in diligence and sobriety, in obedience to law and maintenance of order, and such regard for Christian institutions as become members of a Christian College.

It is an implied contract that all who enter the College agree to fulfill in all respects this trust, and no student will be retained in this institution who persistently disregards the rules or neglects his duties.

Only such rules are imposed as experience teaches are necessary to secure unity and regularity in school work, prevent improper conduct, and maintain the proper dignity of a Christian institution.

Students are forbidden to use intoxicating liquors; to attend dancing parties or theaters; to play cards; gamble; use profane language; to use tobacco on the college premises, on the streets, or in public places; and to deface school buildings or furniture.

Examinations are held at the end of each term, and a correct statement of the deportment, work and advancement of each student is kept and placed on the college record. The following rules govern conditions and failures:

1. A standing ranging from 60 to 74, both numbers included, is a condition.

2. A condition for a term's work not final, in any subject, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher during the term following that during which the work was offered in class, and the student may be permitted to continue with the class.

3. A condition, where the standing should be final, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher before the subject is offered again in class.

4. If the condition is not removed by the time the subject is offered again in class it becomes a failure, subject to the rules governing a failure.

5. A standing below 60 is a failure.

6. A failure must be made up at the first opportunity by taking the subject in class.

7. Failures and conditions in the graduating class must be removed before the end of the winter term, unless the subject is offered in the spring term.

8. Failures incurred during the graduating year may be made up without taking the subject again in class.

---

### **DEVOTIONAL EXERCISES.**

On school days all students are expected to be present at morning devotional exercises held in the college chapel; on other mornings and for evening devotions, those who room in the college buildings or immediate vicinity.

Students are required to attend Sunday services regularly in the church of their confession.

---

### **STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS, ETC.**

Several literary societies in English and Norwegian, training their members in Parliamentary law, debate, reading, recitation, etc., hold regular meetings throughout the year.

The Young People's Luther League meets bi-weekly, together with the local league of the Lutheran Church, and the



College Sunday School every Sunday morning at 9 a. m. in the College chapel.

The Students' Union and Sunday School have contributed about \$100 towards the support of Missions during the past year.

A local organization of the Interstate Prohibition League holds regular meetings for the study of the various phases of the liquor problem. Under the auspices of this organization, a local oratorical contest is held every year, the winner representing the school in the state intercollegiate contest. In these intercollegiate contests Augustana College has made a good record, winning first place in the contest held in May, 1910, and second place in the contest held April 10, 1912.

**School Paper**—The publication of "The Augustana," the school paper, was begun in January, 1908. This paper is published by the faculty and students of the school and seeks to develop a healthy school spirit, to be a true exponent of school life, and to be an interesting medium of communication between the school and its friends. "The Augustana" is published monthly during the school year and the subscription price is 75 cents per year.

**Band**—The College Band consists of about twenty pieces. Places are open to students who may have instruments. Any student who plays an instrument should bring it with him, and become an active member of the Band.

### SCHOLARSHIPS.

The two scholarships, consisting of free tuition for one year, offered by St. Olaf College, for highest rank in graduating class, were awarded to Selmer A. Berge and Tnoy C. Ullereng.

---

### THINGS TO TAKE ALONG.

A Bible, hymn book, and such other books as the student may have that are in use here. Roomers in the building will bring three sheets, one pillow, two pillow cases, two quilts, three towels and two table napkins. The school supplies every-

thing else needed to furnish the rooms. The school also carries a full line of text books.

### EXPENSES.

#### Preparatory, Academic, Normal and Academic-Business Courses.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks .....	\$10.00
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks .....	16.00
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks .....	10.00

#### One Year Commercial Course or One Year Short-Hand and Typewriting Course.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks .....	\$13.50
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks .....	23.00
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks .....	13.50

#### Music Courses.

Piano, Organ or Voice, per lesson .....	\$0.75
Piano rent, one period each day, 35c; two periods, 50c; three periods, 65c; four periods, 75c per week.	
Organ rent, per period .....	.20

#### Room Rent.

Room rent, including steam heat, Fall Term .....	\$6.00
Room rent, including steam heat, Winter Term .....	13.00
Room rent, including steam heat, Spring Term .....	6.00

A deposit of \$2 as pledge money against negligence in the care of rooms and school property is required from all those who occupy rooms in the dormitory. This money is refunded where no charges have been made for negligence or damage.

A fee of \$2 per term or \$5 for the school year will be charged all students not rooming in the College dormitories, for heat and incidentals connected with study rooms, etc.

#### Fees.

Chemistry, Laboratory, per year .....	\$7.00
Biology, Laboratory, per year .....	4.00
Physics, Laboratory, per year .....	2.00
Botany, Laboratory, per year .....	2.00

Elementary Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course .....	6.00
Office Practice and Advanced Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course .....	8.00
Shorthand and Typewriting in the Academic-Business Course .....	8.00

Students in the one-year business courses pay tuition fees only.

Commercial students taking Typewriting extra will pay at the rate of \$2.00 per month or \$15.00 for the entire year.

### **Board and Electric Light.**

The items of board and light are obtained as near as possible at actual cost. The College Boarding Club prides itself upon the success with which it has been able to furnish good board cheap. The boarding club is managed by its own members, through the aid and supervision of the President of the school.

### **Terms of Payment.**

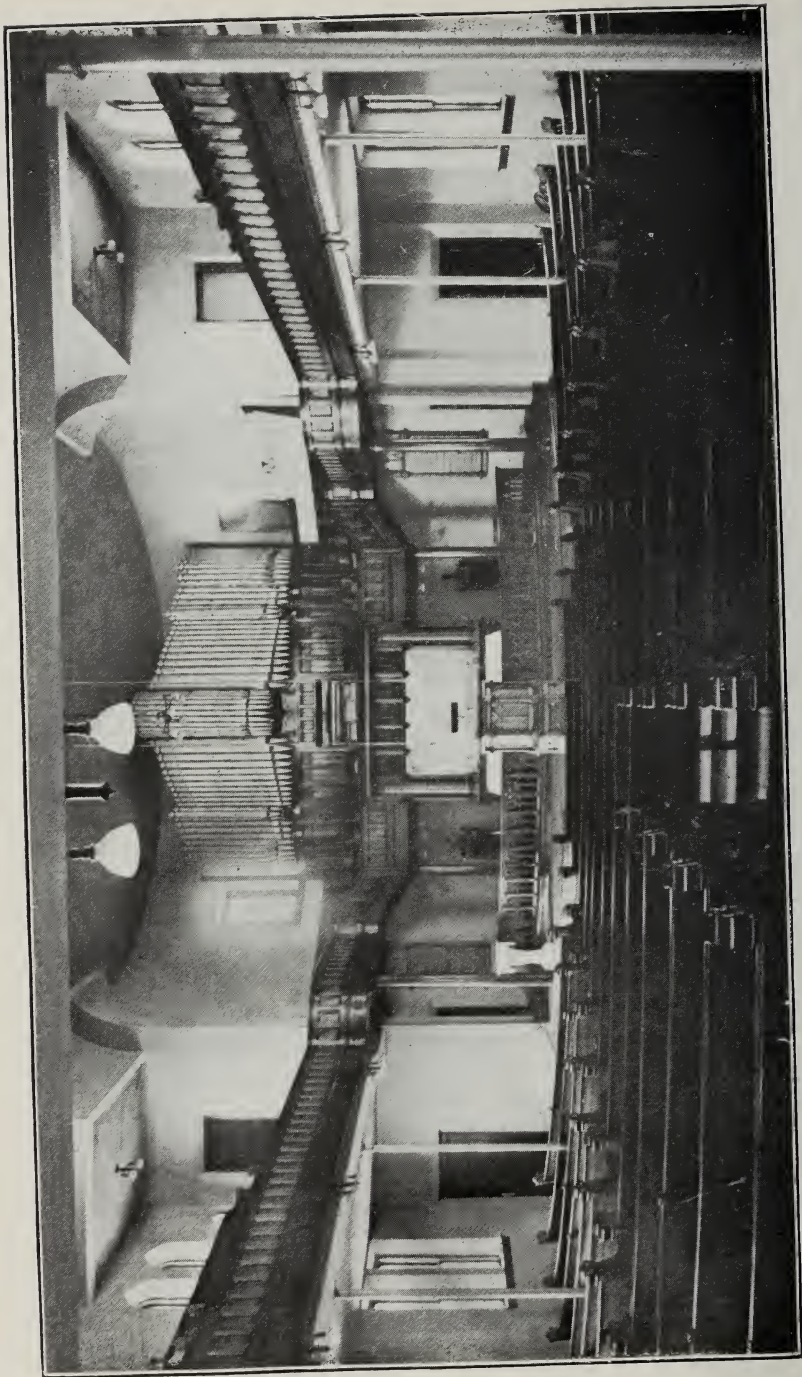
All tuition fees, including music, are paid at the Treasurer's office.

Students pay in advance from the time of entering until the end of the term. No tuition will be accepted for less than half a term, unless student enters in the latter part of a term in which case he pays for the remainder of the same. No allowance is made for absence during the first week of a term, and no tuition is refunded to students who leave school during the latter part of a term. In the music courses no deduction is made for temporary absence of pupils. Only in cases of protracted illness, extending over two or more weeks, will pupils be allowed to "make up" lessons lost.

No exception is made to the above rule, except in the case of teachers actually entering upon the work of teaching, or in cases of severe and protracted illness.

### **Books.**

All books needed in the several courses may be purchased at the school. Books in condition to be returned will be repurchased from the student at a reasonable discount for use.



Interior of Church.



# COURSES OF STUDY

---

## AUGUSTANA COLLEGE MAINTAINS THE FOLLOWING DEPARTMENTS.

1. **A College Department** in which the first two years of a regular college course are offered.
2. **An Academic Department** offering a course of four years, meeting all college and university requirements.
3. **A Normal Department** offering the following courses:
  - (a) An Elementary Course of two years on the completion of which the student will receive from the State Department of Education without further examination a Second Grade Teacher's Certificate.
  - (b) A Parochial Course of two years. This is very similar to the Elementary Course but offering work in such a way as to qualify the student to teach in the parochial schools of our church as well as qualifying for a Second Grade Certificate in the same way as the Elementary Course.
  - (c) An Intermediate Course of four years leading to a First Grade Teachers' Certificate without examination.
  - (d) An Intermediate Course of one year for Graduates of Four Year High Schools. This qualifies the student to receive a First Grade Teachers' Certificate without examination.
  - (e) Advanced Courses of two years qualifying for Five Year State Certificate or Life Diploma without examination. To enter these courses the student must have completed the Intermediate Course or a Four Year High School Course or the equivalent of one of these.
4. **A Commercial Department** offering:
  - (a) An Academic-Business Course of four years with subjects so arranged as to give the student a



thorough general education, together with practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography.

(b) A Commercial Course of one year.

(c) A Shorthand and Typewriting Course of one year.

5. **A Music Department** comprising courses of instruction in:

(a) Instrumental Music—Piano and Organ.

(b) Voice Culture.

**A Preparatory Course** of one year is offered preparing students deficient in the common branches to take up our more advanced courses.

---

Much time and study has been devoted to a proper selection of branches, and the arrangement in a logical order of the same in the several courses, so as to adapt them to the mental growth and development of the student, as well as to preserve in each course such features as will make it complete in itself.

Work is assigned the student with careful reference to his capacity, so as to be neither more nor less than will exercise all his powers. Whether students enter for a long or short period, it has been found that the best results are attained where students confine themselves strictly to the courses as outlined. Cases may occur, however, where students may pursue a selected course with good results; but in such cases special permission must be obtained by the advice and consent of the Registration Committee.

---

### THE ACADEMIC COURSE.

This course is designed to prepare students to enter the freshman year of a college course. The plan of the course is such, however, that it is complete in itself, and furnishes the elements of a liberal education.

In view of the fact that educated men and women of Norwegian parentage are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their mother tongue, the study of Norwegian language and literature is given considerable prominence in this course. Students of other nationalities, and not belonging to

the Lutheran Church, may substitute other studies for Norwegian and religion.

The course has been revised to fully meet the increased requirements for college and university entrance.

---

### THE NORMAL COURSES.

It is our aim to keep the Normal Courses up to the requirements of the state law governing the granting of state certificates, a portion of which reads as follows:

“Provided that a diploma from any State Normal School of South Dakota, having a course of study in which at least two years’ work above an approved four year high school course is required, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named” (as required for a state certificate).

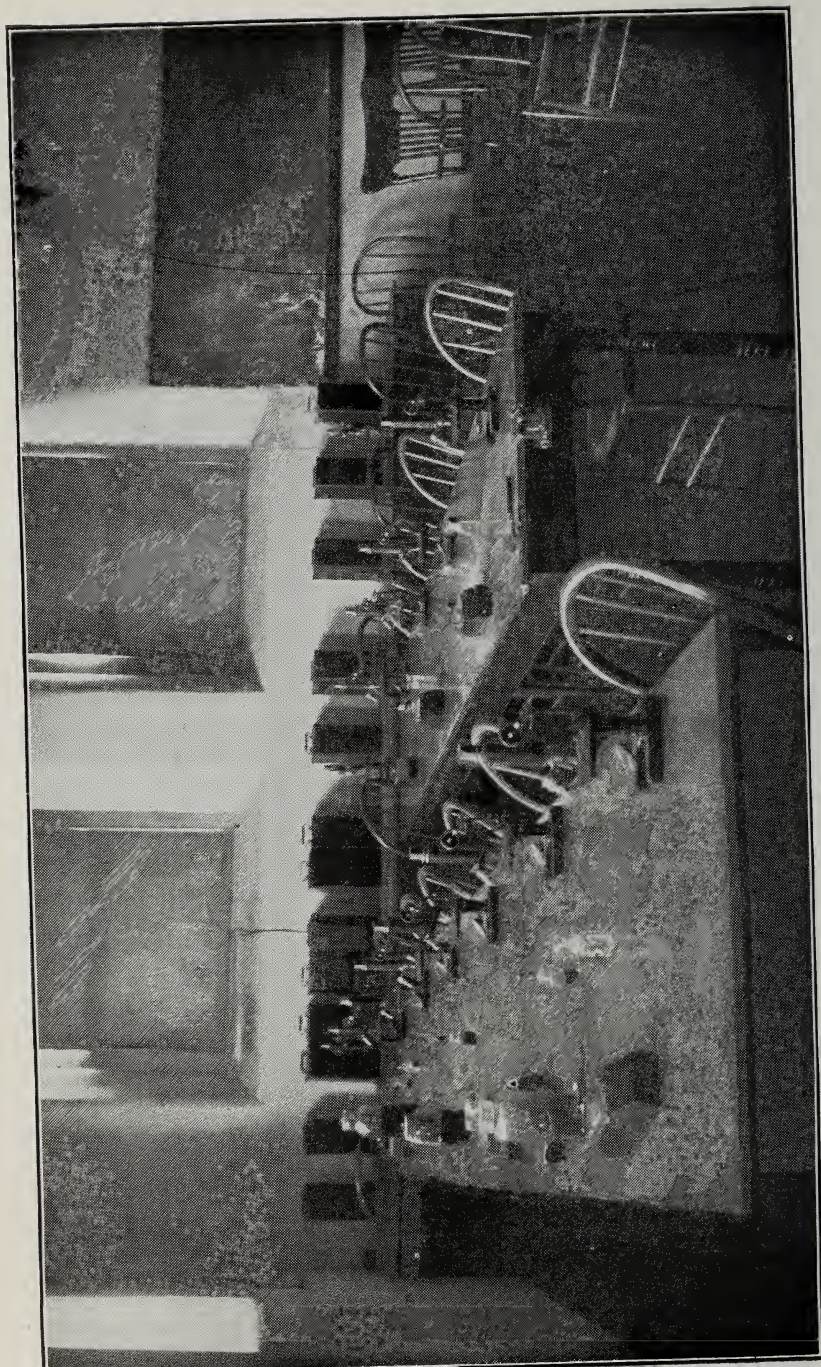
“Provided further, that a diploma from any other school having a course of study equivalent in extent and similar in character, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.” (as required for a state certificate.)

“Provided, that a diploma from any State Normal School or any approved school of South Dakota having a Normal Department approved for Normal Training by the State Superintendent having a course of study in which at least two years’ work beyond the first two years in an approved four year high school course is required and which shall include professional instruction and practice teaching equal to one class hour daily for two years may be accepted in lieu of an examination for a first grade certificate.

“Provided further, that a diploma from any State Normal School or any approved school of South Dakota, having a Normal Department approved by the State Superintendent for such normal training, having a course of study in which at least two years’ work beyond the approved eighth grade course of the public schools of South Dakota is required and which shall include professional instruction and practice teaching equal to one hour a week for two years may be accepted by the State Superintendent in lieu of an examination for a second grade certificate.”

From the above it will be seen that the state department will grant certificates without examination to students who complete the work of the Normal courses, as follows: To those completing the Advanced Course, five-year state certi-





Laboratory.

ificates; to those completing the Intermediate Course, first grade certificates; and to those completing the Elementary Course or the Parochial Normal Course, second grade certificates. These courses as outlined have been submitted to the State Department of Education and have been approved by the Department.

In the Intermediate Course German and Norwegian are offered as alternatives, and students electing Norwegian will be qualified to teach in the parochial schools.

---

### **THE PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.**

There is a great demand throughout our Lutheran congregations for teachers who are qualified to teach in both English and Norwegian, and who can take a term in parochial school when the public school is not in session. In order that the teachers we send out may be well prepared to teach in either of the above named schools, special stress is laid upon the study of religion, Norwegian, and vocal music.

The course has been arranged to meet the requirements of the parochial course outlined by the church and also to meet the state requirements for a second grade certificate.

---

### **THE PREPARATORY COURSE.**

A large number of young men and women have not completed what are usually called the common branches of study—some because they have lacked the opportunity, and others because they have lately come to this country. They see that it would be a waste of time to take up these studies in common school together with much younger and less mature pupils, but prefer to get into classes with others of their own age and mental capacity, where the work can be adapted to their special needs.

Recognizing the particular needs of these young people and the fact that the majority wish to continue with one of the more advanced courses, we have provided a preparatory course of study in the common branches, with one or more classes in



each subject, giving a thorough and systematic preparation as a foundation for more advanced work.

---

### **THE BUSINESS COURSES.**

The commercial subjects in these courses are designed to prepare the students for a business career according to modern business methods. The work in Bookkeeping deals with the skillful conducting of a business and the keeping of its accounts. No effort has been spared to make the instruction in these courses thorough and practical. Our business department occupies the entire north half of the second floor of the main building. The commercial room proper is a large L-shaped room finished in oak. It is artificially ventilated and has windows to the east, north and west, affording excellent light in all parts of the room. The several students' offices are also finished in oak with chipped glass panels and are lighted from the rear, an arrangement not often afforded, but of great consequence to the student.

The system of bookkeeping in use is the "Bliss System of Actual Business from the Start." This system is conceded to be the latest and best system in use by commercial schools, today, and is as nearly actual business as it is possible to make any system.

The work in Shorthand and Typewriting gives efficiency and skill in subjects pertaining to the taking of dictation and conducting the correspondence of a business firm. The Gregg System of Shorthand is the one used. This system has been chosen because of its many points of superiority over other systems.

The Academic-Business Course meets the requirements of such as may not wish to prepare for College or the University, or for teaching, but who, nevertheless, wish to secure a thorough and practical secondary education. The course covers a period of four years and is so planned as to offer subjects of value for the culture as well as for the training they furnish. It also offers a thorough and practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography. The regu-



lar school diploma is issued graduates of this course. In the one-year business courses the student devotes his time more exclusively to business branches and upon completing either course is given a certificate attesting to his qualifications.

---

### DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC.

It is the aim in this department to develop a thorough and broad understanding of music and to give the pupil careful and progressive training.

---

#### PIANO.

Instruction in Piano is given according to the following plan:

**Preparatory Course**—Elements of pianoforte playing including hand culture, touch, notation, together with melody construction, rythm study, elementary harmony, ear training. Instruction books used according to individual needs. A limited number of etudes by different composers; Sonatinas and rondos by Clementi, Kuhlau, Reinecke and others; also easiest sonatas by Haydn and Mozart; selections from easier works of Schumann, Heller, Reinecke, etc.

**Academic Course**—Further development of technic. A number of etudes from the best composers, such as Heller, Czerny and Cramer. Preludes, two-part inventions of J. S. Bach; sonatas by Haydn and Mozart, easier sonatas of Beethoven; easier compositions of Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schubert, Schumann, Grieg, Raff and others.

**Teachers Certificate Course**—Selections from the two and three part inventions of Bach; selections from Kramer etudes and Czerny Op. 740; sonatas of Beethoven of moderate difficulty, and further study of the modern romantic composers such as Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schumann, Grieg, Liszt and others.

Scale work is required in all courses. Harmony and Musical History are required for Teachers' Certificates. Classes in Musical History and Theory of Music, will be organized without extra charge.



River and Street Scene.

### REED ORGAN.

Scales and finger exercises; Landon's School of Reed Organ; Louis Meyer, Paramount Voluntaries.

---

### VOICE CULTURE.

For the development of the voice and for freeing it from artificial effort, technical exercises and vocalises by Marchesi and Vaccai are used. Songs by the best classical and modern composers are studied. Advanced work includes arias from the standard operas and oratorios.

The following are the most important composers studied during the past year:

**Piano**—Hydn, Bach, Schumann, Rubinstein, Mendelssohn, Chopin, Chaminade, Godard, Beethoven, Raff, Dvorak, Czerny, Heller.

**Voice**—Schubert, Handel, Mende'ssohn, Saint Saens, Grahms, Godard, Grieg, Ole Bull, Halfdan Kjerulf.

# OUTLINE OF COURSES

The studies continue throughout the year with weekly recitation periods as indicated by the figures preceding each subject. Roman numerals have reference to the grade of work as given under "Outline of Studies."

## THE ACADEMIC AND COLLEGE DEPARTMENTS.

The Academic Course meets the requirements of those who desire the elements of a higher education. It also prepares for college or university. Two years of college work are given in order that our students may be prepared to take up the study of law, medicine or theology without taking a full college course if they so desire. The two years of college work outlined below will admit any student to the Junior year of any ordinary college course.

### COLLEGE COURSE.

#### Freshman Year.

- 2 Church History
- 4 English V
- 4 Mathematics V or
- 4 Norwegian III
- 5 Chemistry or
- 5 Greek I
- 4 German III

#### Sophomore Year.

- 2 Religion
- 4 English VI
- 4 Biology or
- 5 Chemistry I
- 4 Norwegian III or
- 4 German IV
- 4 Greek II or
- 4 Modern History

### ACADEMIC COURSE.

#### First Year

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Latin I
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Physiography
- 5 Norwegian I
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Second Year

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 5 Latin II
- 4 Norwegian II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 4 General History
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Third Year

- 2 English Bible
- 5 English III
- 4 Latin III
- 4 German I
- 4 Botany
- 5 Solid Geom. and Higher Algebra

#### Fourth Year

- 2 English Bible
- 3 English IV
- 5 Latin IV
- 4 German II
- 3 Scandinavian History
- 5 Physics

## THE NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

The following courses are so arranged as to fulfill all the requirements of the Certification Laws of South Dakota. Several courses have been outlined so as to meet the needs of students of all stages of advancement from graduates of the eighth grade to graduates of four year high schools.

The State Superintendent has examined and approved these courses as they are outlined and will grant certificates as stated below.

### THE PAROCHIAL COURSE.

Students completing this course of study will be prepared to teach in the parochial schools, besides qualifying for a Second Grade Certificate without examination.

#### First Year

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Advanced Physiology and Geography
- 5 Norwegian I
- 5 Physiography and Agriculture
- 1 Penmanship and Orthography
- 2 Drawing
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Second Year

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 Forklaring or Bible
- 3 English II
- 4 Norwegian II
- 5 Adv. Arith., Reading and Grammar
- 4 Civics and Adv. U. S. Hist.
- 1 South Dakota History and Current Events
- 3 Didactics
- 1 Vocal Music

### THE ELEMENTARY COURSE.

Every student completing this course will receive without further examination a second grade certificate to teach in the public schools.

#### First Year

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Advanced Physiology and Geography
- 5 Algebra
- 5 Physiography and Agriculture
- 1 Penmanship and Orthography
- 2 Drawing
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Second Year

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 4 General History
- 5 Adv. Arithmetic, Reading and Grammar
- 4 Civics and Adv. U. S. Hist.
- 1 South Dakota History and Current Events
- 3 Didactics
- 2 Vocal Music

### THE INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

Students completing this course will receive a First Grade Certificate from the State Department without examination.

Students having completed the Elementary Course above will be admitted to the third year of this course.

#### First Year

Same as Elementary Course.

#### Second Year

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 5 Adv. Arith., Reading and Grammar
- 4 General History
- 1 South Dakota History and Current Events
- 3 Didactics
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Third Year

- 2 Bible I

- 5 English III
- 5 Norwegian I, or
- 4 German I
- 5 Pedagogy & Psychol.
- 4 Botany
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Fourth Year

- 2 Bible II
- 3 English IV
- 5 Am. Hist. and Civics
- 4 Norwegian II or
- 4 German II
- 3 Methods and Observation
- 3 Bookkeeping



**INTERMEDIATE COURSE****For High School Graduates.**

On completing this course the student will be granted a First Grade Certificate by the State Department without further examination.

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 2 Religion  | 1 Writing and Orthography          |
| 5 Psychology and Pedagogy   | 1 S. D. History and Current Events |
| 3 Arithmetic with Methods $\frac{1}{2}$ yr.; Grammar with Methods $\frac{1}{2}$ yr. | 3 Methods and Observation          |
| 2 Geography with Methods (Political & Commercial)                                   | 2 Drawing                          |
|   | 4 Elective (College)               |

**ADVANCED COURSE****For High School Graduates.**

This course qualifies the student for the Five Year State Certificate or Life Diploma without further examination.

**Junior Year**

- 2 Religion
- 5 Psychology and Pedagogy
- 3 Arithmetic with Methods  $\frac{1}{2}$  yr.; Grammar with Methods  $\frac{1}{2}$  yr.
- 2 Geography with Methods (Political and Commercial)
- 1 Writing and Orthography

- 1 S. D. History and Current Events
- 3 Methods and Observation.
- 4 Elective (College)

**Senior Year**

- 2 Religion
- 5 Advanced Psychology and Principles of Education
- 3 History of Education
- 10 Elective (College)

N. B.—Since the law requires that every applicant for a certificate on school credentials shall submit credits for work above the Eighth Grade in all the subjects required for the certificate for which application is made, students in either of these courses will be required to make up as part or all of their elective work any such deficiency not provided for in the courses as outlined above.

**ADVANCED COURSE****For Graduates of the Intermediate Normal Course.**

This course will qualify students for Five Year State Certificate and Life Diploma without further examination.

**Junior Year**

- 2 Church History
- 4 English V
- 5 Chemistry or Physics
- 4 Mathematics or German III
- 5 Adv. Psychology and Principles of Education

**Senior Year**

- 2 Religion
- 4 Norwegian III or English VI or German
- 5 Chemistry or Biology
- 3 History of Education
- 4 Modern History.

## THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

### Academic-Business Course.

**First Year**

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Commer. Arith. and Spelling
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Physiography
- 5 Penmanship
- 2 Vocal Music

**Second Year**

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 5 Bookkeeping
- 5 Com. Law and English
- 4 General History
- 2 Vocal Music

**Third Year**

- 2 Bible I
- 5 English III
- 5 Adv. Bookkeeping and Office Practice
- 4 Norwegian II or
- 4 German I
- 4 Botany

**Fourth Year**

- 2 Bible II
- 3 English IV
- 5 Am. Hist. and Civics
- 5 Shorthand
- 5 Typewriting
- 5 Physics

### The Shorter Business Courses.

**Commercial**

- 2 Religion
- 5 Penmanship
- 10 Bookkeeping
- 5 Commer. Arith., & Spelling
- 5 Commer. Law and Commercial English

**Stenographic**

- 2 Religion
- 5 Penmanship
- 5 Shorthand
- 5 Typewriting
- 5 Commer. Arith. & Spelling
- 5 Commer. Law and Commercial English

## THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

In this department are entered all students who wish to pursue the common branches. The student may take such work as is suited to his needs.

In grammar and arithmetic the classes are divided into sections covering different grades of work.

Pupils who are deficient in any one branch may pursue that study while taking work in other courses.

**Preparatory Course**

- 2 Forklaring
- 5 Arithmetic
- 5 Grammar
- 5 Reading and

**Spelling**

- 3 U. S. History
- 5 Geography and Physiology
- 3 Writing
- 2 Vocal Music

# OUTLINE OF STUDIES

---

## RELIGION.

The controlling idea in the establishment of Augustana College was to combine Christian with classical and scientific training—to train the heart as well as to train the mind. And as a right training of the heart can only be effected by the Word of God, it follows that this must be made a subject of careful study and meditation.

All Lutheran students are required to attend the classes in religion. With students of other denominations the study is elective.

I. **Christian Doctrine**—Preparatory Course. Sverdrup's Forklaring used as text; 72 hours.

II. **Christian Doctrine**—First Year Academic and Normal Courses; Joseph Stump's Bible Teachings, a Summary of Christian Doctrine, is made the foundation of this course; 72 hours.

III. **Bible Literature**—Second Year Academic and Normal Courses. J. A. W. Haas, Bible Literature, an Introductory View of the Bible and its books, used as text; 72 hours.

IV. **Bible**—Junior Year Academic and Normal Courses. One of the Gospels studied throughout the year, Rice's Commentary on Luke; 72 hours.

V. **Bible**—Senior Year Academic and Normal Courses. The Acts of the Apostles or one of Paul's Epistles studied throughout the year. Rice's Commentary on the Acts; 72 hours.

VI. **Church History**—Freshman and Sophomore. Lovgren, Church History used as text.

---

## ENGLISH.

**Reading and Orthography**—Progressive Course in Reading, Fifth Book, and Seventy Lessons in Spelling are used as texts. Thought, expression, and critical study of words are given due attention in all reading exercises. The aim in spell-

ing drills is to secure absolute correctness in all written work done by the pupil. Subjects completed in Preparatory Course. Reading 108 hours; Orthography, 72 hours.

**Grammar**—Reed and Kellogg's Higher Lessons in English is used as text. Maxwell's Advanced Lessons in English is used for reference. Work in original composition writing. Preparatory Course; 180 hours.

Elementary classes will be organized to meet the needs of pupils unable to do the work of the advanced class.

**Advanced Grammar and Reading**—Baskerville and Sewell's English Grammar used as text. Supplementary work from other texts. Principles of reading and methods of teaching it. Practice reading. Elementary, Intermediate and Parochial Normal Courses; 90 hours.

I. **Composition and Literature**—Description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Reading of American classics; Paragraph writing. Hanson's Composition is used as text; 108 hours.

II. **American Literature**—Newcomer's American Literature used as text. Study of the life and works of representative writers. Written reports on assigned readings; 108 hours.

III. **Rhetoric and Literature**—Themes written and carefully criticised. A thorough study of all forms of discourse. Careful study of Argumentation with practice in Brief writing and work in formal Debate in the Spring. Text for 1912-13 to be selected; 180 hours.

IV. **Long's History of English Literature.** Study of classics selected from College Requirements in English for '11 to '15. Written reports and book reviews of standard English novels; 108 hours.

V. **Freshman**—Advanced Rhetoric and Composition. A study of the sentence and paragraph and the study and practice of the forms of composition. Frequent short themes and essays and occasional longer essays. The study and discussion of varied examples of description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Scott & Denny's Paragraph Writing; 144 hours.

VI. **Sophomore**—A course covering the first half of the year's work will be given in the study of the English Novel. The second half of the year will be devoted to a study of the Shakespeare plays, with special study of selected comedies, tragedies, and historical plays. This course will alternate with Course V; 144 hours.

### NORWEGIAN.

I. **Reading**—Rolfson's Norwegian Readers. Correct pronunciation, fluent and intelligent reading; declamations. Aar's system of Orthography and Punctuation. Exercises in Orthography, Grammar and Composition. Eikeland's Grammar is used as text; 180 hours.

II. **Grammar and Composition**—Eikeland's Norwegian Grammar. S. Juell Tonnessen's Manual of Norwegian Composition. Reading and Compositions; 144 hours.

III. **Norwegian Literature**—Given in Freshman or Sophomore College. Reading and study of select works of some leading author, together with study of corresponding periods of the history of literature; 144 hours.

Normal students may, instead of German, elect Norwegian I. and II.

---

### LATIN.

I. **Bennett's First Year Latin** studied Fall and Winter Terms, and selections from Rolfe's *Viri Romae* read during the Spring Term. Grammar and Composition one hour a week in the Spring Term. Bennett's Grammar and Latin Writer; 180 hours.

II. **Caesar's De Bello Gallico**—Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War or equivalent. Latin grammar and composition, one lesson a week; 180 hours.

III. **Cicero**—Six orations. Grammar and composition, one lesson a week; 144 hours.

IV. **Virgil**—Six books of the Aeneid. The elements of Latin prosody. Grammar and composition; 180 hours.



## GERMAN.

I. **German Grammar**—An elementary course in German Grammar and Reading. Drills in composition and conversation. Bacon's *Im Vaterland* used as text for reading in Spring Term. Spanhoofd's *Lehrbuch der deutschen Sprache* used as text; 144 hours.

II. **Grammar, Composition and Literature**—An advanced course in German Grammar and Composition combined with the reading of select modern German prose and poetry; 144 hours. During 1911-12, the following were read: Arnold, *Fritz auf Ferien*; Von Hillern, *Hoher als die Kirche*; Freytag, *Die Journalisten*; Schiller, *Wilhelm Tell*.

III. **German Literature**—A course in Modern German Literature. A critical study of modern prose and poetry will be made. The classical period will be studied, special attention being given to the life and works of Goethe and Schiller; 144 hours.

IV. (a) **Die Deutsche "Novelle"**—A study of the "short story" of the German literature.

(b) **Modern Drama**—A course in the study of modern German Drama; 144 hours.

Courses III and IV, will be given in alternate years to students who have completed Courses I and II, or their equivalents.

---

## GREEK.

I. **White's First Greek Book Completed**—Drill on forms and daily written exercises. Xenophon's *Anabasis* is begun in the Spring Term; 180 hours. During the years 1911-12, one book of Xenophon's *Anabasis* was read five hours per week during the Spring Term.

II. **Book II to IV of Xenophon's Anabasis**, studied and analyzed, together with Grammar and Composition. Homer's *Iliad* begun; 180 hours.

## HISTORY.

**U. S. History**—Montgomery's Leading Facts of American History. Preparatory Course, three hours a week throughout the year ; 108 hours.

**South Dakota History**—Robinson's History of South Dakota is made the basis for this work. Considerable time is devoted to the study of the geology, topography, climate, and precipitation in various parts of the state ; 36 hours.

**Advanced U. S. History**—A review course "Montgomery's Leading Facts" is used as a text. This is thoroughly reviewed with supplementary readings ; 72 hours.

**Civics Review**—A study is made of the essential elements in the National Government and special emphasis is placed upon the development of the constitution, government, and institutions of South Dakota. Text—Ross' Civil Government of South Dakota ; 72 hours.

**Advanced Civics**—A study of local civic institutions, of the state and federal constitutions, and of the administration of state and federal government. Considerable attention is given to the origin and development of civic institutions. Some study is made of the machinery of political parties. Attention is called to civic problems as they arise and demand solution. Considerable reference work is required. Ashley's American Government is used as text ; 90 hours. Fourth year Intermediate Normal and Academic-Business Courses.

**American History**—In this course the events, together with the causes leading to the settlement of the colonies are reviewed rapidly, but the most attention is given to the building of the nation, making prominent the formation of the Union, the Civil War, and the reconstruction of the states. Emphasis is given to the principles underlying the development of the political life and institutions of the American people. Hart's Essentials in American History is used as text ; 90 hours. Fourth year Intermediate Normal and Academic-Business Courses.

**General History**—Myer's General History (Revised) is made the basis for this work. This course aims to give the

student a view of the development of nations and institutions from the dawn of history to the present time. The underlying causes of historical movements are emphasized; 144 hours.

**Scandinavian History**—J. Raabe's History of Norway, Sweden and Denmark is made the foundation of this course. A brief survey of the history of the Scandinavian countries; special attention given to Norway. An outline of the history of Norwegian literature; 108 hours.

**Modern History**—Sophomore, 144 hours. Work to be outlined and text to be selected.

---

## MATHEMATICS.

**Arithmetic**—Milne's Progressive Arithmetic, Third Book. Principles rather than problems are subjects of explanation and discussion. Pupils are divided into sections, according to advancement. Section A completes the subject; 180 hours.

**Advanced Arithmetic**—Third Book of Milne's Progressive Arithmetic used as text. Selected problems. This course is made a thorough review of the subject for those preparing to teach; 90 hours.

**Algebra**—Slaught and Lennes' Elements, including quadratic equations and radical expressions; 180 hours.

**Higher Algebra**—Hawkes, Luby and Touton's Higher Algebra. Quadratic equations, imaginary and complex numbers, logarithms, binominal, theorem, ratio, proportions, progression, interest and annuities and graphic representation of functions; 90 hours.

**Plane Geometry**—Wentworth and Smith's Plane Geometry, including original exercises completed; 180 hours.

**Solid Geometry**—Wentworth and Smith's Solid Geometry, including original exercises completed; 90 hours.

**Alegbra**—Freshman. Intermediate equations, progression, interest and annuities, choice, chance, series; 72 hours.

**Trigonometry**—Freshman. A study of trigonometric functions and their practical application to measurement of plane surfaces, Geodesy, Astronomy and Navigation. Granville's Plane and Spherical Trigonometry used as text; 72 hours.

**NATURAL SCIENCES.**

**Geography**—Preparatory Course. Redway and Hinman's text is used; 100 hours.

**Physiology**—Preparatory Course. Overton's text is used; 80 hours.

**Advanced Physiology** was taken up at the beginning of the winter term. The text used is Overton's Applied Physiology-Advanced. The book was completed in the term of 16 weeks and thoroughly reviewed. This subject is required in courses leading to Teachers' Certificates.

**Advanced Geography**—Required of all Normal students. This will be an advanced course in Political and Commercial Geography with some attention given to methods of teaching the subject. Text to be selected, 72 hours.

**Physiology**—A study of the earth's surface-forms and their relation to the atmosphere and hydrosphere. The text is supplemented by assigned reading, specimen, charts and field excursions. Text to be selected; 108 hours.

**Agriculture**—"Agriculture for Young Folks" by A. D. and E. W. Wilson used as text. This course is a study of some of the practical problems encountered on the farm and in the home; such as soil fertility, good seed, methods of cultivation, clover and bacteria, nutrients in grain, hay, silage, etc., sanitary conditions and many other related subjects. The course is designed to prepare Normal students to teach the subject in the Rural schools; 72 hours.

**Botany**—The text is illustrated by experiments; the gross microscopic study of buds, stems, leaves and typical representatives of bacteria, slime moulds, algae, fungi, mosses and ferns; modified parts, dispersion of fruits and seeds. Botanical excursions, analysis, description and mounting of 30 flowering plants constitute part of the work. Two recitations and two double laboratory periods a week.

**Physics**—Carhart and Chute's High School Physics and the Crowell Laboratory Manual are used as texts. Four recitations and one double period of laboratory work each week throughout the year.

## CHEMISTRY.

**General Inorganic Chemistry**—This course is a systematic study of the fundamental principles and general theories of Chemistry, the chemical and physical properties of metals and non-metals, accompanied by sufficient laboratory work to illustrate clearly the topics discussed in class. The laboratory work required of girls will give special attention to Household Chemistry. Three recitation and two laboratory periods per week.

---

## BIOLOGY.

**Zoology**—A consideration of the chief facts of structure, function, development, and relationship of animals. Representative invertebrates and vertebrates will be studied in the laboratory. Two recitations and two double laboratory periods per week. "General Zoology" by Dodge and "Invertebrate Zoology" by Pratt used as texts.

---

## EDUCATION.

**Didactics**—The first part of the year is devoted to a careful study and discussion of the equipment, organization, and management of the rural school. This is followed by a review of the South Dakota school law and course of study. Work is based on a text in School Management and the Course of Study; 108 hours.

**Elementary Psychology**—The purpose of this course is to give the student a general knowledge of the growth and development of the mental processes which form the basis for the fundamental laws of teaching. Simple experiments on sensation and the learning processes will be conducted; 90 hours.

**Pedagogy**—Prerequisite: psychology. A study is made of the principles of teaching as derived from the laws of psychology and of the ends and values of the subjects of study and education in general. A text suited to the needs of the class is made the basis for the work. Bagley's *Educative Process*, 1911-12; 90 hours.



**Methods and Observation**—General Method: McMurray's Method of the Recitation and Elements of General Method first half year.

Special Method: Assigned readings, reports, and discussions of special methods. A series of lesson plans is outlined and written for each subject in the grades. Observation of the work in the grades of the city schools is made a part of the work in this course; 180 hours.

**History of Education**—Monroe's History of Education supplemented by readings, papers, and reports on educators, and educational movements; 108 hours.

**Professional Reviews**—Each subject taught in the grades is outlined and thoroughly reviewed. Class discussions are devoted to the essentials of each subject. Some work on special methods of teaching will be given with the study of each subject.

**Advanced Psychology**—Text, Angell's Psychology. Supplemented by assigned readings, laboratory work, and experiments. A study is made of the nervous system as a basis. This is followed by a study of the mental processes from a functional point of view. 90 hours.

**Principles of Education**—Text to be selected. Lectures, discussions, and assigned readings on educational principles and systems. Some emphasis is placed on secondary school problems.

---

### MISCELLANEOUS.

**Drawing**—Freehand drawing from natural objects. Study of form and outline as seen in perspective with varying light and shade. Spring term devoted to mechanical drawing; 72 hours.

**Vocal Music**—Beginning Class. The Ideal Music Chart and books graded to suit the class are used; 72 hours.

Advanced Class. Sight singing and chorus work; 72 hours.

## COMMERCIAL.

**Bookkeeping**—The system in use is the Bliss System of Actual Business from the start. All transactions are performed face to face or by correspondence as in actual business. All cash and business papers pass between the parties. Ten exercises and six sets illustrating the various modes of recording business transactions are completed before entering offices. In the offices the student is promoted by regular gradations from office to office as he masters the manner of conducting the business and keeping the books in each.

**Shorthand**—Manual of Gregg Shorthand completed about the middle of the Winter Term. Dictation drill begun early in the course. Much written work required from the student for criticism by the teacher. Reading of shorthand notes throughout the year. Greater portion of the Spring Term devoted to writing from dictation and to reading back notes. Typewritten transcriptions in the Spring Term.

**Typewriting**—Touch typewriting is taught, the book used as text being "Rational Typewriting." Before finishing the course, the student has practical experience in writing business letters, carbon work and use of the mimeograph. The course the coming year will be more complete than ever before. Those who enter it must come prepared to study.

**Commercial Law**—Lyon's Commercial Law is used as text book. Five hours a week during the Winter Term; 80 hours.

**Penmanship**—The Palmer Method of Business Writing is used.

**Commercial Arithmetic and Spelling**—The class in commercial arithmetic is given a special course of training to secure rapidity and accuracy in all computations, mental and written. The work is of a practical nature and is confined to computations in actual business. Birch's Lessons in Rapid Calculation is the text used. The drills in spelling are exhaustive, and aim to secure absolute accuracy in all words in current use.

**Commercial English**—Modern Business English by Smith and Maine is used as text. The aim is to secure familiarity

with grammar, the rules of capitalization and punctuation with their application, and the conventional forms used in business and social correspondence. Actual practice in the writing of business letters, messages, advertisements, etc., is given special attention.

---

### DAILY ROUTINE.

Students rise at 6:30, breakfast at 7:00, recitations and study hours begin 7:45, assemble for roll call and morning devotion at 9:15; recite or study from 9:35 to 11:50, and from 1:30 to 5:15 p. m.; assemble for evening devotion at 7:00 p. m.; evening study hours begin at 7:15; lights out at 10:15. On Mondays the time after morning devotion from 8:45 to 11:45 is devoted to study. On Sundays and Mondays the time for rising is one-half hour later and on Sundays the students assemble for morning devotion and Bible class at 9:00 a. m.



Skiing at Augustana.

# ENROLLMENT

## UNCLASSED—2

Lewis, Leo

Myhres, Carl A.

## COLLEGE-FRESHMAN—8

Aus, Judith  
Berge, Selmer A.  
Larson, Albert M.  
Nelson, Webster

Reinertsen, B. Reynold  
Rognley, Oswald  
Rognley, Peter  
Ullereng, Tony C.

## ADVANCED NORMAL—Junior.

Hoyme, Eda G.

## FOURTH YEAR—20.

Berdahl, Julian—IN  
Berge, Selmer A.—Ac  
Ellefson, Inga—IN  
Fosse, Josie—IN  
Hattestad, Ida—IN  
Hoyme, Eda G.—IN  
Jacobson, Lawrence—AB  
Karstad, Alma O.—IN  
Larson, Albert M.—Ac  
Moller, Niels—AB

Nelson, Webster—Ac  
Odland, Ella—IN  
Pederson, Pullman—Ac  
Rognley, Oswald—Ac  
Rognley, Peter—Ac  
Severtson, A. Otilde—IN  
Spilde, Otis—Ac  
Stensland, Clara—IN  
Thompson, Henry—Ac  
Ullereng, Tony C.—Ac

## THIRD YEAR—21.

Anderson, Florence—IN  
Bakken, Gilma—IN  
Berggren, Hazel—AB  
Ellison, Grace—IN  
Erickson, Carl E.—Ac  
Fjellestad, Leo—IN  
Gubbrud, Ollie—IN  
Johnson, Clara T.—IN  
Johnson, Glen—Ac  
Johnson, Mae—El N  
Johnson, William—Ac

Karstad, Luella—IN  
Larsen, Inga—IN  
Nelson, Lewis E.—Ac  
Nordgaard, Harriet—IN  
Odegard, Carl—Ac  
Oedvin, Ragnvald—Ac  
Rensvold, George A.—AB  
Rortvedt, Alma—IN  
Rygh, Martin—Ac  
Westby, Peder M.—Ac

## SECOND YEAR—27.

Alness, Vida P.—IN  
Austin, Camilla—IN  
Berdahl, Henry—AB  
Berdahl, Melvin—Ac  
Corrington, Lauretta—El N  
Dokken, Selma R.—AB  
Ellison, Terance—AB  
Erlandson, Mattie—El N  
Grasmo, Milian—Ac  
Hanson, Ingeborg—El N  
Hanson, Mae—El N  
Hemmingson, Margaret—El N  
Hoiby, Ludvig—Ac  
Hovda, Olaf—Ac

Johnson, Edith—IN  
Johnson, Esther C.—IN  
Johnson, Mabel—IN  
Larsen, Gena—IN  
Little, Irvin—El N  
Mogen, Mina—IN  
Nordahl, Enock B.—Ac  
Nummedal, Sara F.—IN  
Odland, Mabel—Ac  
Quernes, Oscar—Ac  
Syverud, Inga—El N  
Tuve, George Lew—Ac  
Tuve, Gilbert—AB

## FIRST YEAR—21.

Ainsworth, Violet J.—El N  
Anderson, Oscar—Ac  
Eastvold, John—Ac  
Ellefson, Raymond—AB  
Grangaard, Orin—AB  
Gregerson, Arthur—El N  
Helgerson, Henry—AB  
Hexom, Joseph—AB  
Knudson, Anna—Par N  
Kvernes, Olger—AB  
Lien, Anna—El N

Lier, Bessie—El N  
Miller, Olga L.—El N  
Olson, Harry—AB  
Ronnie, Anna—IN  
Rusten, Bessie—Par N  
Solem, Agnes—El N  
Stark, Clarence A.—Ac  
Tommeraasen, Otto J.—AB  
Vasgaard, Emelie—El N  
Westby, Carl—Ac





Section of Business Room.



**PREPARATORY—31.**

Alvestad, Martin  
 Anderson, Irene  
 Brynjulson, Helma  
 Ericson, Rudolph  
 Gimmetstad, Alida  
 Grasmø, Arne  
 Greguson, Alfred  
 Grupe, Ella  
 Grupe, Emma  
 Gullickson, Adolph L.  
 Hafsaas, Carl J.  
 Hammer, Olaf B.  
 Hegdahl, Martha  
 Hexom, Oscar  
 Johnson, Ida E.  
 Monen, Tobias

Naglestad, Obert  
 Narum, Emma  
 Nelson, William  
 Noid, Annie  
 Nordby, Otto  
 Opdahl, Adolph J.  
 Pederson, Pontus N.  
 Rude, Burt T.  
 Sevaton, Selmer  
 Solheim, Thomas  
 Sorum, Asaf  
 Strandness, Eddie  
 Sween, Carl  
 Thompson, Edna C.  
 Thu, Sverre A.

**1 YEAR STENOGRAPHIC COURSE—16.**

Anderson, Elmer J.  
 Arnold, Harley W.  
 Boersma, Elsie  
 Dahl, Nora  
 Dokken, Emma  
 Goetz, Arthur  
 Hattervig, Bertha  
 Huseboe, Bertha

Isackson, Pearl  
 Isackson, Ruby  
 Juel, Melvin  
 Marston, Amy  
 Menor, Ethel  
 Searles, Florence  
 Seib, Ona M.  
 Syverud, Agnes

**1 YEAR COMMERCIAL—53.**

Bursvold, Otto  
 Burwett, Melvin  
 Christopherson, Martin  
 Dybvig, Jonathan  
 Erickson, Elmer  
 Eskeland, Gunnar  
 Fosholdt, Lizzie  
 Gedstad, Arthur  
 Gedstad, Kelmer  
 Grasmø, Hannah  
 Hanson, Ludwig  
 Heckmaster, Edith C.  
 Hill, Elmer Z.  
 Hill, Knut  
 Hoff, Helmer W.  
 Hofstad, Helmer  
 Jameson, Melvin  
 Johnson, Alfred  
 Johnson, Arthur L.  
 Johnson, Bertha  
 Johnson, Edwin  
 Johnson, Elma  
 Johnson, George  
 Johnson, Harry  
 Johnson, Severt  
 Johnson, Thomas

Kvernes, Albert  
 Loken, Edwin  
 Mahlum, Hannah  
 Moseson, Gustav  
 Munson, Orlando  
 Myhres, Otto  
 Ness, Gust A.  
 Nodsle, Anders E.  
 Olson, Odin  
 Peterson, P. Alfred  
 Rasmussen, Oscar I.  
 Richardson, Theodore  
 Rust, Ella O.  
 Rusten, Philip  
 Sorenson, James W.  
 Sorenson, John  
 Stensbol, Otto  
 Stensland, Griffith  
 Sundal, Tayler  
 Swenson, Selmer  
 Thayer, Vera  
 Thoreson, Lauritz  
 Toft, Knudt O.  
 Toft, Serena  
 Tokheim, Alfred E.  
 Twedt, Minnie  
 Ven, Andrew M.

**PIANO—34.**

Alness, Vida P.  
 Anderson, Florence  
 Anderson, Irene  
 Berdahl, Ida  
 Eneboe, Agnes  
 Gimmetstad, Alida  
 Greguson, Clara  
 Grupe, Ella  
 Grupe, Emma  
 Heckmaster, Edith C.  
 Hegdahl, Martha  
 Hegness, Helmina  
 Hilton, Ruth  
 Isackson, Pearl  
 Johnson, Bertha  
 Juel, Palma  
 Karstad, Alma

Knudtson, Bessie  
 Larsen, Inga  
 Lier, Bessie  
 Lukken, Adah  
 Moe, Anna  
 Moe, Nora  
 Nelson, Alma  
 Reinertsen, Reynold  
 Rust, Ella  
 Rusten, Bessie  
 Sandvig, Lillian  
 Skartvedt, Agnes  
 Skartvedt, Olga  
 Sogn, Lillie  
 Souvigner, Nellie  
 Tuve, Gilbert  
 Vasgaard, Emelie

**VOICE CULTURE—18.**

Anderson, Adolph  
 Anderson, Elmer  
 Bakken, Gilma  
 Berdahl, Henry  
 Greguson, Alfred  
 Greguson, Thora  
 Greguson, Trena  
 Hanson, Henry  
 Isackson, Pearl

Johnson, Clara  
 Knudtson, Anna  
 Kjerstad, C. L.  
 Nordahl, Enoch  
 Odland, Ella  
 Sexe, T. T.  
 Stensland, Clara  
 Tuve, Gilbert  
 Ullereng, Tony C.

**SUMMARY.**

College Freshman .....	8
Advanced Normal .....	1
Academic and Normal .....	91
Preparatory .....	31
1 Yr. Stenographic .....	16
1 Yr. Commercial .....	53
Music .....	52
Total .....	252
Counted twice .....	36
Total Enrollment .....	216

## GRADUATES

May 31, 1912.

**ACADEMIC COURSE.**

Selmer Alonzo Eugene Berge  
 Albert Marinus Larson  
 Webster Nelson  
 Pullman Oscar Pederson  
 Oswald Rognley

Peter Rognley  
 Otis Severin Spilde  
 Henry Thompson  
 Tony Ullereng

**INTERMEDIATE NORMAL COURSE**

Julian Henry Berdahl  
 Inga E. Ellefson  
 Josie Bernhardine Fosse  
 Eda Georgina Hoyme  
 Ida Marie Hatlestad

Alma Olin Karstad  
 Ella Marie Odland  
 Alma Otilde Severtson  
 Clara Stensland

**ACADEMIC-BUSINESS COURSE.**

Lawrence Arthur Jacobson

Niels Moller

**SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES.**

Harley Arnold—Sten.  
 Otto C. Bursvold—Com.  
 Melvin L. Burwett—Com.  
 Ludwig H. Hanson—Com.  
 Bertha Hattervig—Sten.  
 Bertha Huseboe—Sten.  
 Albert Kverness—Com.  
 Edwin L. Loken—Com.  
 Hannah Mahlum—Com.

Amy Marston—Sten.  
 Gustav L. Moseson—Com.  
 A. E. Nodde—Com.  
 Theodore Richardson—Com.  
 Lillie Sogn—Ac. Music  
 Agnes Syverud—Sten.  
 Alfred E. Tokheim—Com.  
 Serena Toft—Com.

The following is a list of graduates since the United Church assumed control of the school in 1890. Students com-

pleting the Academic course prior to 1893 were promoted to the College course without receiving certificates of graduation:

**1891-1892.**

Olaf Lysness, Clergyman ..... Vermillion, S. Dak.  
Gunder Froiland, Clergyman ..... Zumbrota, Minn.  
Jens B. Reinertsen, Clergyman ..... Watertown, S. Dak.

**1893**

Emil Christensen—Ac, Physician ..... Two Rivers, Wis.  
Thomas Cruickshank—Ac, Physician ..... Vermillion, S. Dak.  
Herman Halvorson—N, Farmer ..... Arlington, S. Dak.  
Peter Halvorson—N, Missionary ..... Madagascar.  
Gunda Jacobson-Lawrence—N ..... Pierre, S. Dak.  
Norman P. Larson—Ac, .....  
Olaf Norlie—Ac, Clergyman ..... Atwater, Minn.  
Hannah Nordtvedt—N ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
Michael J. Stolee—Ac., Theological Professor, U. C. Seminary,  
..... St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
Ole C. Thompson—Ac, Attorney ..... Mitchell, S. Dak.

**1894.**

Wm. A. Brenner—Ac .....  
Ole H. Broadland—Ac, Clergyman ..... Freeman, S. Dak.  
Ditman Larson—Ac, Clergyman ..... Portland, Ore.  
Otto E. Schmidt—College, Clergyman ..... Decorah, Iowa  
\*Henry M. Solem—College, Clergyman ..... Garretton, S. Dak.  
\*Date of Diploma. Completed Course in 1887.

**1896.**

-l-Ole D. Eide—Ac, Clergyman ..... Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Nellie Halvorson-Ostrus—N ..... Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
Soren G. Hauge—Ac, Clergyman ..... Hawley, Minn.  
Ansten I. Helgeson—Ac, Bank Cashier ..... Davis, S. Dak.  
Carl T. Helmey—Ac, Physician ..... Clear Lake, S. Dak.  
Lewis Larson—N, Law Student ..... Washington, D. C.  
Geo. C. Lawrence—N, Stenographer ..... Los Angeles, Cal.  
-l-Nettie Lewison-Lee—N ..... Jewell, Iowa.  
Charles L. Sherman—Ac, Physician ..... Luverne, Minn.  
Bernt J. Simonson—N, Farmer ..... Elk Point, S. Dak.  
Elmer A. Skewis—Ac, Grain Dealer ..... Madelia, Minn.

**1897.**

N. A. N. Cleven—Ac .....  
F. C. I. Forsburg—N, Railway Mail Clerk ..... Huron, S. Dak.  
E. J. Hinderlie—Ac, Clergyman ..... Minneota, Minn.  
Esias O. Hofstad—Ac, Clergyman ..... Hayfield, Minn.

**1898.**

Marie Anderson-Clark—N ..... Aberdeen, Wash.  
Nickolina L. Bredvold—N, Saleslady ..... Springfield, Minn.  
Nellie E. Brenner—Ac ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
Oliver C. Carpenter—Ac & N, Attorney ..... New York City.  
Carl C. A. Jenson—Ac, Clergyman ..... Denver, Colo.  
-l-Gina A. Johnson—N, Saleslady ..... Elk Point, S. Dak.  
Asher O. Nasby—N, Bank Cashier ..... Jackson, Minn.  
Ida Grace Sharp—Ac & N, Teacher ..... Tacoma, Wash.

**1899.**

John G. Berdahl—Ac & N, Teacher Augustana College, Canton, S. Dak.  
Jennie L. Dahl—N, Teacher ..... Elk Point, S. Dak.  
Vallietta V. Flory—N, Teacher ..... Salem, S. Dak.  
Charles G. Haglund—N, Law Student, S. D. U. .... Vermillion, S. Dak.  
Gustav H. Helgeson—N, Merchant ..... Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
Marie Thompson-Ralston—N ..... Willow Island, Neb.  
Martin Ulberg—N, Manager Lumber Yard ..... Mott, N. Dak.

**1900.**

Arne Arneson—N, Physician ..... McVille, N. Dak.  
Peter E. Bunsness—N, Real Estate ..... Aberdeen, S. Dak.  
Marie Green-Par—N, Trained Nurse ..... Madelia, Minn.



Senior Class



Carl C. A. Jenson—N (Ac '98), Clergyman ..... Denver, Colo.  
 Albert Knudtson—N .....  
 Bessie Lappegaard-Ekeland—Par. N, Missionary, ..... China  
 -J-Stephen Ovre—Ac, Register of Deeds ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Paul S. Paulson—Ac, Farmer ..... Hudson, S. Dak.  
 David Stove—Ac, Clergyman ..... Northwood, Iowa.  
 Nels T. Tosseland—Ac, Teacher High School ..... Great Falls, Mont.

## 1901.

Olai O. Arten—Ac & N, Student U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Ivar S. Benson—N, Physician ..... Jackson, Minn.  
 Christopher Bjorgum—Ac ..... Elk Point, S. Dak.  
 Palmer E. Brandon—Ac & N, Physician ..... Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 Bessie Lappegaard-Ekeland—Ac (Par. N '00), Missionary ..... China  
 Andrew O. Ness—Ac & Par. N, Clergyman ..... Sacred Heart, Minn.  
 Marie E. Nielsen—Ac, Matron Boys' Cottage, Orphans' Home  
 ..... Beloit, Iowa.  
 Ole E. Rolvaag—Ac & Par. N, Teacher St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn.  
 Andrew M. Skindlov—Ac, Clergyman ..... Sandpoint, Idaho.  
 Bent O. Steffenson—Ac & N & Par. N, Clergyman .... Muskegon, Mich.

## 1902.

Gustav A. Aus—Ac, Bank Cashier ..... Sioux City, Iowa.  
 Martha L. Berdahl—Ac & N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Hans M. Dale—Ac & N, Teacher Augustana College, Canton, S. Dak.  
 Jacob L. Ekse—N, Teacher ..... Oldham, S. Dak.  
 Gena Gubbrud-Thormodsgaard—N ..... Route No. 3, Hudson, S. Dak.  
 Carrie Hegdahl-Drilling—N ..... Oldham, S. Dak.  
 Ross C. Higbee—Ac .....  
 Olav Lin—Ac, Student U. C. Seminary ..... St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Anna Overseth-Dale—Ac ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 J. Richard Tetlie—Ac, Mining Engineer ..... Bingham Canyon, Utah.

## 1903.

James R. Ainsworth—N, Photographer ..... Salem, S. Dak.  
 Emily J. Cuthbert—Ac, Teacher ..... Devils Lake, N. Dak.  
 Marie Green—Ac (Par. N '00), Trained Nurse ..... Madelia, Minn.  
 Helen Hegdahl-Berdahl—N ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 -J-Magnus Larson—N, Student U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Joseph Lewis—Ac, Clergyman ..... Westbrook, Minn.  
 Bertha C. Salveson-Paulson—Ac ..... Hills, Minn.  
 Soren S. Westly—Ac, Physician ..... Manly, Iowa.

## 1904.

Sophia Alness—N ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 James O. Berdahl—Ac & N, Attorney ..... Lake Preston, S. Dak.  
 Jennie M. Berdahl-Rolvaag—Ac & N ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Nels A. N. Cleven—N (Ac '97) .....  
 Sivert O. Eidem—Ac — N, Teacher High School ..... Ada, Minn.  
 Anna J. Ellefson-Hermanson—N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Clara Hafsos-Percival—N ..... Sioux City, Iowa.  
 Caroline Hamre-Randall—N ..... Colton, S. Dak.  
 Gena M. Haug—Ac & N, Nurse, Cook Co., Hospital .... Chicago, Ill.  
 Leonard C. Helgersen—Ac & N, Merchant ..... Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
 Nellie M. Holsey—Ac & N, Teacher ..... Welch, N. Dak.  
 Emma Jensvold—N, Teacher ..... Roundup, Mont.  
 Mina L. Jordeth-Nold—N, Missionary ..... China  
 Josephine L. Kalstad-Helgersen—N ..... Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
 Nellie Kuhns—N ..... Worthing, S. Dak.  
 Grace Kuhns—N ..... Worthing, S. Dak.  
 Pearl Mallory—N, Teacher ..... Mitchell, S. Dak.  
 John G. Odland—N ..... Sentinel Butte, N. Dak.  
 Josephine L. Ramberg—N, Teacher ..... Ray, N. Dak.  
 Peter Amos Reinertsen—Ac & N. Supt. City Schools, Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Tina Rognes—N, Student St. Olaf College, ..... Northfield, Minn.

## 1905.

Agatha Alness—N, Teacher ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Edward Fuglsby—N, Teacher ..... Sherman, S. Dak.  
 Blanche Isackson-Olsen—N ..... Canton, S. D.  
 Albert Johnstad—N, Teacher, Business College ..... Duluth, Minn.  
 Cora A. Juel—N, Student Minn. U. .... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Conrad L. Kjerstad—N, Teacher Augustana College .. Canton, S. Dak.  
 Elias Osness—Ac, Student Iowa U. .... Iowa City, Iowa.



Carl Ringsrud—Ac ..... Talmage, Cal.  
 Agnes Saevig—N, Teacher, Augustana College ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Clara N. Saevig—N ..... Rushford, Minn.  
 Daniel A. Tjomsland—N, Teacher of Music ..... Chicago, Ill.  
 Michael M. Trygstad—Ac ..... Brookings, S. Dak.  
 Edwin N. Winge—Ac ..... Minneapolis, Minn.

**1906.**

Olai O. Andvik—Ac, Principal High School ..... Sebek, Minn.  
 Ida C. Berdahl—N, Primary Teacher ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 J. Alfred Berdahl—N, Teacher ..... Stanton, N. Dak.  
 Martin T. Hetland—Ac ..... Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Olaf E. Hunstad—Ac, Farmer ..... Bath, S. Dak.  
 Mamie J. Isakson—Olson—N ..... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Anabudd Kinsley—N, Teacher ..... Moville, Iowa.  
 Thomas N. Ringsrud—Ac, Attorney ..... Eureka, S. Dak.  
 Marie C. Rollag—N, Teacher ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 August O. Saevig—N, Teacher ..... Rushford, Minn.  
 Ida Severson—N, Teacher ..... Beresford, S. Dak.  
 Agnes Thonstad—Par N, Missionary ..... China.  
 Anna Thorsness—N, Teacher ..... Volga, S. Dak.  
 Martha Torvanger—N & Par N ..... Fort Madison, Wash.  
 Nels M. Westby—Ac, Medical Student, Cornell U. .... New York, N. Y.

**Diplomas from One Year Business Courses.**

Joseph G. Gullickson—Com. — Sten., Bank Cashier, .... Egan, S. Dak.  
 -J- Alfred E. Hillestad—Com. & Sten., Bank Cashier .... Volga, S. Dak.  
 Gilbert O. Knudtson—Com. .... Bryant, S. Dak.  
 Emily C. Larson—Sten., Teacher of Sten., D. W. U. Mitchell, S. Dak.  
 George H. Leslie—Com. & Sten., Mgr. Lumber Yard.... Minot, N. Dak.  
 David Lovaas—Com. & Sten., Student St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn.  
 Bessie Thompson—Sten., Stenographer ..... Coorer, S. Dak.  
 Claus Tweed—Com., Bookkeeper, ..... Taylor, N. Dak.

**1907.**

Tilda R. Berdahl—N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 May G. Brown-Whitehead—N, Teacher ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Claudina Erickson—Par N, Teacher ..... Volga, S. Dak.  
 Olborg Hafnor—Par. N, Teacher ..... Groton, S. Dak.  
 Marie K. Hanson—N, Teacher ..... Bison, S. Dak.  
 Edgar O. Hervig—Ac, Student St. Olaf College,.... Northfield, Minn.  
 Alice Hokenstad—N, Teacher ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Marie Hunstad—Par. N, Teacher ..... Bath, S. Dak.  
 Abraham Jenssen—Ac, Teacher High School, Thief River Falls, Minn.  
 Voyle C. Johnson—Ac, Teacher High School ..... Lanesboro, Minn.  
 Johannah L. Jordeth—N, Student St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn.  
 Selma L. Karlstad—Ac, Teacher ..... Brookings, S. Dak.  
 Alma Nelson—N, Teacher ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Carl A. Stumley—Ac, Teacher ..... Volga, S. Dak.  
 Bertine O. Thormodsgaard—Par N, Teacher ..... Hudson, S. Dak.  
 Melle Travaille—N, Editor ..... Lennox, S. Dak.

**Diplomas from one year Business Courses.**

William Ellingson—Com., Drug Clerk ..... Harrisburg, S. Dak.  
 Jacob Langmoe—Com., Bookkeeper Lumber Yard, Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 Floyd Johnson—Com., Lumber Business ..... Oelrichs, S. Dak.  
 Sebert Severson—Com. .... Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Pauline Skyllingstad-Matthews—Sten. .... Lerobi, Iowa.  
 Albert J. Sorenson—Com. .... Pierpont, S. Dak.  
 Gerhard Stangeland—Com. .... Watertown, S. Dak.  
 Bertine Stokke—Sten. .... Howard, S. Dak.

**1908.**

Adolph G. Aker—Ac, Student St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Carrie H. Berdahl-Brown—N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Clara B. Berdahl—N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Josephine O. Fladager—N, Teacher ..... Byers, N. Dak.  
 Henry N. Fuglsby—N, Teacher ..... Sherman, S. Dak.  
 Esther P. Harris—N, Teacher ..... Inwood, Iowa.  
 Alma Megaard—N, Teacher ..... Sherman, S. Dak.  
 Palma E. Monrad—N ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Jennie B. Reamer—N, Teacher ..... Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 Stephanus G. Reinertsen—Ac, Teacher High School, Anaconda, Mont.  
 Elmer G. Shellum—Ac, Teacher ..... Hanska, Minn.

Edward Sovik—Ac, Student U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Alida C. Tweed—N, Teacher ..... Colton, S. Dak.  
 Perry M. Wangness—N, Student S. D. U ..... Vermillion, S. Dak.

#### Diplomas from one year Business Courses:

Martha Aus—Sten., Stenographer ..... Sioux City, Iowa.  
 Lyle L. Bennet—Com., Bookkeeper ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Amanda S. Bragstad—Sten., Teacher ..... Roundup, Mont.  
 Ella L. Hanson—Com. .... Irene, S. Dak.  
 Joseph C. Jensen—Com., Bookkeeper ..... Parker, S. Dak.  
 James Lee—Com. .... Volga, S. Dak.  
 Nettie Mathison—Com., Art Student S. D. U. .... Vermillion, S. Dak.  
 Nora C. Sogn-Brakke—Sten. .... Willow Lake, S. Dak.  
 Josephine C. Solem—Sten. .... Beresford, S. Dak.  
 Ole O. Tweet—Com. .... Howard, S. Dak.  
 Alfred E. Wickre—Com., Salesman ..... Langford, S. Dak.

#### 1909.

Hester Anderson—N, Teacher ..... Worthing, S. Dak.  
 Peter Anderson—N, Bookkeeper, ..... Sioux City, Iowa.  
 John A. Brekke—Ac, Student Minn. U. .... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Trena M. Greguson—N, Teacher ..... Inwood, Iowa.  
 Johan Haanstad—Ac & Par N, Student U. C. Seminary, ....  
 ..... St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 L. Aden Haug—Ac, Student St. Olaf College, ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Idah Holstead—N, Teacher ..... Brandt, S. Dak.  
 Emily Houske—N, Teacher ..... Toronto, S. Dak.  
 Henry O. Hovda—Ac, Student, Minn. U. .... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Alvin Isakson—Ac, Salesman ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 -I-Otto Johnson—Ac ..... New Castle, Nebr.  
 Eynar L. Jordeth, Farmer ..... Lebanon, S. Dak.  
 Hjalmar A. Linstrom—Ac, Student, Minn. U. .... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Peter O. Mehl—Ac, Student S. D. U. .... Vermillion, S. Dak.  
 Birger Moe—Ac, & Par N, Student U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park.  
 Clara Myhres—N, Teacher ..... Sinai, S. Dak.  
 Florence Nordgaard—N, Student, State Normal ..... Mankato, Minn.  
 George O. Solem—Ac, Student St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Matilda C. Stumley—N, Student, St. Olaf College, .... Northfield, Minn.  
 Marie Thomson—N, Teacher ..... Toronto, S. Dak.  
 John C. Tjaden—N, Principal of Schools ..... Kulm, N. Dak.  
 Martin Trygstad—Ac ..... Brookings, S. Dak.  
 Eva Walker—N, Teacher ..... Tyndall, S. Dak.  
 Melvin Wangsness—Ac, Student S. D. U., ..... Vermillion, S. Dak.

#### Diplomas from one year Business Courses:

Clara Bergstrom—Sten., Sten. State Treas. Office, .... Pierre, S. Dak.  
 Victor H. Brown—Com. .... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Theodore Gedstad—Com. .... Lennox, S. Dak.  
 Carrie Graneng—Sten. .... Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Oliver L. Greguson—Com., Assistant Bank Cashier, Fairview, S. Dak.  
 Adolph Iverson—Com. .... Brandt, S. Dak.  
 Clarence T. Johnson—Com. .... Hawarden, Iowa.  
 Albert C. Meisel—Com. .... Hayti, S. Dak.  
 Aldro Olson—Com. .... Willow Lakes, S. Dak.  
 Margaret Olson—Sten. .... Lilly, S. Dak.  
 Alfred Simmons—Com. .... Lake Preston, S. Dak.  
 Rachel Thompson—Sten. .... Canton, S. Dak.

#### 1910.

Olaf A. Asper—Ac, Student, St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Herman E. Bakken—Ac ..... Soldier, Iowa.  
 Christie L. Berdahl—N, Teacher ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Elmer U. Berdahl—Ac, Life Insurance ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Emma S. Berdahl—N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Lucile H. Byers—N, Teacher ..... Worthing, S. Dak.  
 Hilda E. Dahl—N, Teacher ..... Lake Preston, S. Dak.  
 O. Edward Erickson—Ac, Student ..... Christiania, Norway.  
 Mabel L. Harris—N, Teacher ..... Soldier, Iowa.  
 John A. Johnson—Ac, Teacher ..... Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
 Inga E. L. Jordeth—N, Teacher ..... Lebanon, S. Dak.  
 Thorvald L. Jordeth—Ac, Rancher ..... Lebanon, S. Dak.  
 Matilda Kjerstad—N, Teacher ..... Quinn, S. Dak.  
 Vera Lewis—AB, Stenographer, ..... Devils Lake, N. Dak.

Martin J. Liknes—Ac	Canada.
Arnt Lovaas—Ac, Student, St. Olaf College	Northfield, Minn.
Clara Lovaas—N, Teacher	Astoria, S. Dak.
Gena A. Megaard—N, Saleslady	Sherman, S. Dak.
Ole Olson—N, Teacher	Millard, S. Dak.
Lucie Poole—N, Teacher	Canton, S. Dak.
Arthur Sime—N, Teacher	Millard, S. Dak.
Siver J. Skaare—N, Student, St. Olaf College	Northfield, Minn.
Serinna Solberg—Ac	Aberdeen, S. Dak.
Synva Thompson—N	Ellsworth, Iowa.
Gabriel Westly—Ac, Medical Student, Iowa U.,	Iowa City, Iowa.

## 1911.

Edwin Aker—Ac, Teacher	Colton, S. Dak.
Henry T. Aker—Ac, Teacher	Colton, S. Dak.
Judith Aus—Ac, Student Augustana College	Canton, S. Dak.
Clarence A. Berdahl—Ac, Student St. Olaf College,	Northfield, Minn.
Lewis J. Berdahl—Ac, Teacher	Garretson, S. Dak.
Tina M. Christopher—N, Teacher	Canton, S. Dak.
Henry G. Dybvig—Ac, Teacher	Colton, S. Dak.
Eric J. Ellefson—Ac, Student S. D. U.	Vermillion, S. Dak.
Dagmar A. Hanson—N & Par. N, Teacher	Veblen, S. Dak.
Gustha E. Holien—N, Teacher	Sherman, S. Dak.
Martin L. Johnson—Ac	Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.
Martin O. Juel—Ac, Student, N. W. U. College of Dentistry,	Chicago, Ill.
Martin I. Larsen—Ac, Teacher	Mound City, S. Dak.
Grant E. Olson—Ac	Soldier, Iowa.
Osta Ramberg—N, Teacher	Ray, N. Dak.
B. Reynold Reinertsen—Ac, Student Augustana College,	Canton, S. Dak.
Sophia Reinertsen—Ac, Student State Normal	Duluth, Minn.
Philip M. Rensvold—Ac	Madison, S. Dak.
Lunetta B. Rising—N, Teacher	Centerville, S. Dak.
Alice M. Sorenson—N, Teacher	Ostrander, Minn.
Arthur O. Sovde—Ac	Thor, Iowa.
Anna Steffenson—N Teacher	Colton, S. Dak.
Ole Stensland—Ac, Teacher	Colton, S. Dak.
David Tetlie—Ac, Student St. Olaf College,	Northfield, Minn.
Ida Grace Thoreson—N, Teacher	Soldier, Iowa.
John M. Uglem—Ac	Twin Buttes, S. Dak.
- - Deceased.	

## SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES.

\*Anna Amundson—Com.  
 \*Waldo A. Ewoldt—Com.  
 \*Arnim A. Isackson—Com.  
 -|Johnny O. Kise—Com.  
 \*Niels Moller—Com.  
 \*Alpha Nordseth—Sten.  
 \*Henry Overseth—Com.  
 \*Torjus J. Ree—Com.

Nora I. Roe —Sten.  
 \*Soline Sorkilmo—Sten.  
 \*Allec Sundal—Com.  
 -| Holver Swenson—Com.  
 \*Malanda Traaserud — Aca-  
 demic Music  
 -| Salina A. Vold.—Sten.  
 \* 1910. -| 1911.

For Catalogue or Further Information, address,

A. G. TUVE,

President, Canton, South Dakota.







u 44H  
1912-13

CATALOGUE OF

# AUGUSTANA COLLEGE



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY

AUG 12 1916

VOL. 4. NO. 4.  
CANTON, SOUTH DAKOTA  
APRIL-JUNE, 1913







**1860**

**1913**

**BULLETIN OF**  
**AUGUSTANA**  
**COLLEGE**  
**OF THE**  
**UNITED NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN**  
**CHURCH OF AMERICA**

**CATALOGUE NUMBER**



**FOR THE YEAR 1912-1913**  
**AND ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR**  
**1913-1914**

**ISSUED IN JUNE, 1913**

¶ Issued four times each year by the Faculty of Augustana College of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America.

¶ Entered as second class matter June 8, 1909, at the postoffice at Canton, South Dakota, under the Act of July 16 1894.



• 1913 •

JANUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MARCH.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MAY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

JUNE.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

• 1913 •

JULY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

AUGUST.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

OCTOBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

NOVEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	..	..	..	..	..	..

DECEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

• 1914 •

JANUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MARCH.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MAY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

JUNE.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

• 1914 •

JULY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

AUGUST.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	..	..	..	..	..

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

OCTOBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

NOVEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

DECEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

# Calendar for 1913-1914.

---

## FALL TERM—TEN WEEKS.

September 15, Monday..... Arrival of Students  
September 16, Tuesday..... Registration of Students  
September 17, Wednesday, 9 a. m.... School Organization  
November 21, Friday, 12 m..... Fall Term Ends

---

## WINTER TERM—SIXTEEN WEEKS.

November 24, Monday..... Arrival of New Students  
November 25, Tuesday..... Registration of Students  
November 26, Wednesday, 9 a. m. .... Recitations Resumed  
December 19, Friday, 12 m.... Christmas Vacation Begins  
January 5, 1914, Monday ..... Arrival of Students  
January 6, Tuesday, 9 a. m. .... Recitations Resumed  
March 27, Friday, 12 m. .... Winter Term Ends

---

## SPRING TERM—TEN WEEKS.

March 30, Monday..... Registration of Students  
March 31, Tuesday, 9 a. m. .... Recitations Resumed  
June 3, Wednesday..... Alumni Day  
June 4, Thursday..... Commencement

# Officers

## OF AUGUSTANA COLLEGE ORGANIZATION

---

REV. O. A. BERGE, Inwood, Iowa, President.

REV. P. H. TETLIE, Canton, Vice President.

MR. A. A. HENDEN, JR., Sec. Howard, S. D.

PROF. E. C. QUALE, Canton, Treasurer.

PROF. H. M. DALE

MR. T. H. HELGERSON

} AUDITORS

---

## Board of Directors.

---

### TERM EXPIRES 1914.

Rev. Geo. Wigdahl, Colton.

Rev. Henrik Voldal, Volga.

Mr. Louis Larson, Sioux Falls.

Rev. Adolph Egge, Mt. Vernon.

Mr. Christian Rensvold, Madison.

### TERM EXPIRES 1915.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Garretson.

Rev. S. J. Nummedal, Hudson.

Mr. E. H. Odland, Parker.

Mr. Tollef Helgersen, Canton.

Attorney James O. Berdhal, Lake Preston.

### TERM EXPIRES 1916.

Rev. A. J. Bergsaker, Dell Rapids.

Mr. T. E. Moen, Inwood, Iowa.

Rev. Albert Elle, Pierpont.

Mr. J. N. Jacobson, Hills, Minn.

Rev. Olaf Lysness, Vermillion.

### OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

Rev. H. M. Solem, Pres.

Mr. Tollef Helgersen, Sec.

# Faculty.

1912-1913

---

ANTHONY G. TUVE, President.  
Mathematics and Bookkeeping.

REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, A. B.  
Religion, Latin and Greek.

ERIC C. QUALE, B. L., Treasurer.  
Natural Science and Vocal Music.

JOHN G. BERDAHL, A. B., Secretary.  
English, Latin and German.

HANS M. DALE, B. S.  
Natural Sciences and Mathematics.

CONRAD L. KJERSTAD, A. B.  
Psychology and Education.

RAGNHILDE QUIEN, A. B., Preceptress.  
Norwegian and English.

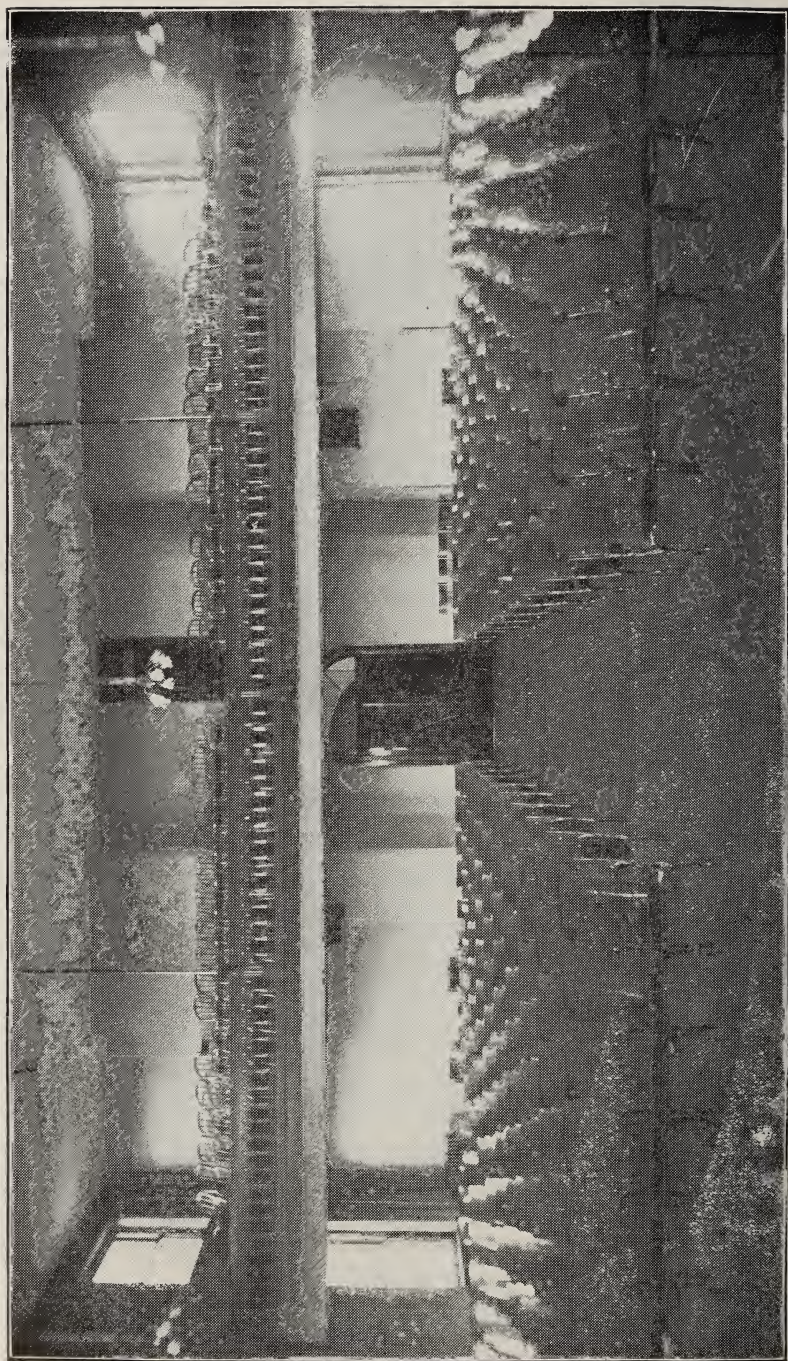
AGNES I. SÆVIG, A. B.  
English and Norwegian.

CLARA B. WOLFE,  
Shorthand Department.

CHRISTINE E. OSTROOT, A. B.  
Piano and Organ.

CAROLINE B. HERMANSON,  
Voice Culture.







## General Information.

---

**C**ANTON being the center of a strongly Norwegian Lutheran community and otherwise a most desirable place for a church school, Augustana College was moved to this place in the fall of 1884. Canton is the county seat of Lincoln county, and one of the most beautifully located cities in the west. It is snugly situated in a bend of the Big Sioux river opposite the Iowa bluffs. It is justly noted for its many well-built homes, reflecting an enterprising, intelligent and temperate community. It has no saloons. The city is supplied with such modern conveniences as local and long distance telephone lines, electric lights and waterworks and sewage systems. It has railroad connections north, east, south and west, being located at the junction of the Iowa & Dakota division of the C. M. & St. P. R. R., with the Sioux City & Dakota division of the same railway. Its population of about 2,500 is composed of a highly moral class of people, and the city commends itself to those who are anxious that their sons and daughters shall be surrounded by good moral influences when attending school away from home. The college site is in the eastern portion of the city overlooking the Sioux Valley.

---

### BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT.

The new college building, or main building, a cut of which appears in this catalogue, is a beautiful structure, built of Sioux Falls granite. It is 104 feet long and 60 feet wide, containing four stories with basement. The building is artificially ventilated, heated by steam, and lighted throughout by electricity. It is provided with fire escapes and fire extinguishers, and every floor is supplied with water from the city waterworks. It has a complete sewage system.

The third and fourth floors of this building are used

for boys' dormitory purposes, affording accommodations for fifty boys.

On the second floor are located the commercial rooms, the chapel, treasurer's office and recitation room.

The commercial room, occupying the north half of this floor, is large and well lighted. This room is fitted up with all necessary and up-to-date equipment for actual business practice. The south half of this floor, together with the south half of the third floor, form the college chapel, which, including the gallery, has a seating capacity of about 400. The first floor contains the President's office, the library and reading rooms, the faculty room, and three large class rooms seated with tablet arm chairs.

In the basement are located the steam heating plant, janitor's room, a large well lighted chemical and physical laboratory, and the gymnasium.

The dormitory, located a short distance north of the main building, is a three-story frame building with a substantial stone basement. It is commodious and complete in its equipment, heated by steam and lighted by electricity. The building is supplied with city water, having water on every floor, and is provided with sewer connections. Fire extinguishers are distributed throughout the building. The basement contains two large dining halls, accommodating about 240, kitchen, laundry, bath rooms, storage rooms, rooms for hired help, etc. All the three stories are used for dormitory purposes, with the exception of such rooms as are used by the teachers in charge, and reception rooms. The rooms are light, pleasant and easily ventilated. In this building there are accommodations for about 65 girls. A competent preceptress has special supervision of the young ladies who room in this building, thus insuring them a safe, comfortable and pleasant home.

A portion of the first floor, which is partitioned off from the rest of the building, and which has a separate entrance, is occupied by boys under the supervision of a teacher.

Adjoining this building are the hospital quarters, so

built as to have no inside connection with the dormitory. The hospital is divided into four wards, having no inside communication, thus affording a safe protection against the spread of possible contagious disease.

---

### **HISTORY AND AIM.**

Augustana College was, for thirty years prior to 1890, a school of the Lutheran Augustana Synod. At this date it came under the management of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America, formed by the Union of the Augustana Synod, the Norwegian Lutheran Conference, and the Anti-Missourian Brotherhood. Prior to 1869, its history is identical with the Swedish Augustana College, of Rock Island, Ill. It was established in Chicago, Ill., in 1860, moved to Paxton, Ill., in 1863, separated from the Swedish College and moved to Marshall, Wis., in 1869, to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881, and to Canton, S. D., in 1884.

Augustana College believes only in a thoroughly Christian education, and as a school of the Lutheran Church, its aim is to be of the greatest possible service to our many young men and women who are eagerly seeking an education preparatory for some vocation in life or for further study at some higher institution of learning.

---

### **MANAGEMENT.**

While the United Church owns the school and contributes to its financial support, the entire management is left with the Augustana College Association.

This association was formed in 1895 for the purpose of enhancing the interest of the school and placing its immediate management in the hands of its patrons. All interested congregations send delegates to the annual convention usually held in the month of March.

---

### **ADMISSION.**

No examination is required of students entering the Preparatory Course.





Students wishing to enter the first year of the Academic or Normal Courses must have completed the common branches contained in the Preparatory Course or the eighth grade of the public schools.

Students wishing to enter advanced classes in any course are required to pass examinations in all branches preceding, or present testimonials from accredited schools showing the number of weeks devoted to each branch of study, the number of recitations per week, and their final standing. A list of studies pursued with certain standings attached without further information can not be accepted.

A student may pursue one or more selected studies when it is to his interest to do so.

Testimonials of good moral character should be presented by all new students.

---

### ADMINISTRATON.

Students are received as ladies and gentlemen, and as such are trusted to conduct themselves in truthfulness and uprightness, in kindness and respect, in diligence and sobriety, in obedience to law and maintenance of order, and such regard for Christian institutions as become members of a Christian college.

It is an implied contract that all who enter the College agree to fulfill in all respects this trust, and no student will be retained in this institution who persistently disregards the rules or neglects his duties.

Only such rules are imposed as experience teaches are necessary to secure unity and regularity in school work, prevent improper conduct, and maintain the proper dignity of a Christian institution.

Students are forbidden to use intoxicating liquors; to attend dancing parties or theaters; to play cards; gamble; use profane language; to use tobacco on the college premises, on the streets, or in public places; and to deface school buildings or furniture.

Examinations are held at the end of each term, and a



correct statement of the deportment, work and advancement of each student is kept and placed on the college record. The following rules govern conditions and failures:

1. A standing ranging from 60 to 74, both numbers included, is a condition.

2. A condition for a term's work not final, in any subject, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher during the term following that during which the work was offered in class, and the student may be permitted to continue with the class.

3. A condition, where the standing should be final, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher before the subject is offered again in class.

4. If the condition is not removed by the time the subject is offered again in class it becomes a failure, subject to the rules governing a failure.

5. A standing below 60 is a failure.

6. A failure must be made up at the first opportunity by taking the subject in class.

7. Failures and conditions in the graduating class must be removed before the end of the winter term, unless the subject is offered in the spring term.

8. Failures incurred during the graduating year may be made up without taking the subject again in class.

---

### **DEVOTIONAL EXERCISES.**

On school days all students are expected to be present at morning devotional exercises held in the college chapel; on other mornings and for evening devotions, those who room in the college buildings or immediate vicinity.

Students are required to attend Sunday services regularly in the church of their confession.

---

### **STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS, ETC.**

Several literary societies in English and Norwegian, training their members in Parliamentary law, debate, read-

ing, recitations, etc., hold regular meetings throughout the year.

The Young People's Luther League meets bi-weekly, together with the local league of the Lutheran Church, and the College Sunday School and Mission Society meet alternately Sunday mornings at 9:30 a. m., in the College chapel.

The Students' Union and Sunday School have contributed about \$100 towards the support of Missions during the past year.

A local organization of the Interstate Prohibition League holds regular meetings for the study of the various phases of the liquor problem. Under the auspices of this organization, a local oratorical contest is held every year, the winner representing the school in the state intercollegiate contest. In these intercollegiate contests Augustana College has made a good record, winning first place in the contest held in May, 1910, and second place in the contest held April 10, 1912.

**School Paper**—The publication of "The Augustana," the school paper, was begun in January, 1908. This paper is published by the faculty and students of the school and seeks to develop a healthy school spirit, to be a true exponent of school life, and to be an interesting medium of communication between the school and its friends. "The Augustana" is published monthly during the school year and the subscription price is 75 cents per year.

**Band**—The College Band consists of about twenty pieces. Places are open to students who may have instruments. Any student who plays an instrument should bring it with him, and become an active member of the Band.

---

### SCHOLARSHIPS.

The two scholarships, consisting of free tuition for one year, offered by St. Olaf College for highest rank in graduating class, were awarded to Carl Odegard and Carl Erickson.

**THINGS TO TAKE ALONG.**

A Bible, hymn book, and such other books as the student may have that are in use here. Roomers in the building will bring three sheets, one pillow, two pillow cases, two quilts, three towels and two table napkins. The school supplies everything else needed to furnish the rooms. The school also carries a full line of text books.

**EXPENSES.**

**Preparatory, Academic, Normal and Academic-Business Courses.**

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks..... ..	\$10.00
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks..... ..	16.00
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks..... ..	10.00

**One Year Commercial Course or One Year Short-Hand and Typewriting Course.**

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks..... ..	13.50
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks..... ..	23.00
Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks..... ..	\$13.50

**Music Courses.**

Piano, Organ or Voice, per lesson..... ..	\$0.75
Piano rent, one period each day, 35c; two periods, 50c; three periods, 65c; four periods, 75c per week.	
Organ rent, per period..... ..	.20

**Room Rent.**

Room rent, including steam heat, Fall Term .....	\$ 6.00
Room rent, including steam heat, Winter Term ....	13.00
Room rent, including steam heat, Spring Term ....	6.00

A deposit of \$2 as pledge money against negligence in the care of rooms and school property is required from all those who occupy rooms in the dormitory. This money is refunded where no charges have been made for negligence or damage.

A fee of \$2 per term or \$5 for the school year will be

charged all students not rooming in the College dormitories, for heat and incidentals connected with study rooms, etc.

### **Fees.**

Chemistry, Laboratory, per year.....	\$ 7.00
Biology, Laboratory, per year.....	4.00
Physics, Laboratory, per year.....	2.00
Botany, Laboratory, per year.....	2.00
Elementary Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course.....	6.00
Office Practice and Advanced Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course.....	8.00
Shorthand and Typewriting in the Academic-Business Course.....	8.00

Students in the one-year business courses pay tuition fees only.

Commercial students taking Typewriting extra will pay at the rate of \$2.00 per month or \$15.00 for the entire year.

### **Board and Electric Light.**

The items of board and light are obtained as near as possible at actual cost. The College Boarding Club prides itself upon the success with which it has been able to furnish good board cheap. The cost of board and light runs from \$2.00 to \$2.25 per week.

### **Terms of Payment.**

All tuition fees, including music, are paid at the Treasurer's office.

Students pay in advance from the time of entering until the end of the term. No tuition will be accepted for less than half a term, unless student enters in the latter part of a term in which case he pays for the remainder of the same. No allowance is made for absence during the first week of a term, and no tuition is refunded to students who leave

school during the latter part of a term. In the music courses no deduction is made for temporary absence of pupils. Only in cases of protracted illness, extending over two or more weeks, will pupils be allowed to "make up" lessons lost.

No exception is made to the above rule, except in the case teachers actually entering upon the work of teaching, or in cases of severe and protracted illness.

### **Books.**

All books needed in the several courses may be purchased at the school. Books in condition to be returned will be repurchased from the student at a reasonable discount for use.





INTERIOR OF CHURCH.

# Courses of Study.

---

## AUGUSTANA COLLEGE MAINTAINS THE FOLLOWING DEPARTMENTS.

1. **A College Department** in which the first two years of a regular college course are offered.
2. **An Academic Department** offering a course of four years, meeting all college and university requirements.
3. **A Normal Department** offering the following courses:
  - (a) An Elementary Course of two years on the completion of which the student will receive from the State Department of Education without further examination a Second Grade Teachers' Certificate.
  - (b) A Parochial Course of two years. This is very similar to the Elementary Course but offering work in such a way as to qualify the student to teach in the parochial schools of our church as well as qualifying for a Second Grade Certificate in the same way as the Elementary Course.
  - (c) An Intermediate Course of four years leading to a First Grade Teachers' Certificate without examination.
  - (d) An Intermediate Course of one year for Graduates of Four Year High Schools. This qualifies the student to receive a First Grade Teachers' Certificate without examination.
  - (e) Advanced Courses of two years qualifying for Five Year State Certificate or Life Diploma without examination. To enter these courses the student must have completed the Intermediate Course or a Four Year High School Course or the equivalent of one of these.

**4. A Commercial Department** offering:

- (a) An Academic-Business Course of four years with subjects so arranged as to give the student a thorough general education, together with practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography.
- (b) A Commercial Course of one year.
- (c) A Shorthand and Typewriting Course of one year.

**5. A Music Department** comprising courses of instruction in:

- (a) Instrumental Music—Piano and Organ.
- (b) Voice Culture.

**A Preparatory Course** of one year is offered preparing students deficient in the common branches to take up our more advanced courses.

---

Much time and study has been devoted to a proper selection of branches, and the arrangement in a logical order of the same in the several courses, so as to adapt them to the mental growth and development of the student, as well as to preserve in each course such features as will make it complete in itself.

Work is assigned the student with careful reference to his capacity, so as to be neither more nor less than will exercise all his powers. Whether students enter for a long or short period, it has been found that the best results are attained where students confine themselves strictly to the courses as outlined. Cases may occur, however, where students may pursue a selected course with good results; but in such cases special permission must be obtained by the advice and consent of the Registration Committee.

---

**THE ACADEMIC COURSE.**

This course is designed to prepare students to enter the freshman year of a college course. The plan of the

course is such, however, that it is complete in itself, and furnishes the elements of a liberal education.

In view of the fact that educated men and women of Norwegian parentage are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their mother tongue, the study of Norwegian language and literature is given considerable prominence in this course. Students of other nationalities, and not belonging to the Lutheran Church, may substitute other studies for Norwegian and religion.

The course has been revised to fully meet the increased requirements for college and university entrance.

---

### THE NORMAL COURSES.

It is our aim to keep the Normal Courses up to the requirements of the state law governing the granting of state certificates, a portion of which reads as follows:

“Provided that a diploma from any State Normal School of South Dakota, having a course of study in which at least two years’ work above an approved four year high school course is required, may be accepted in lieu of examination in the subjects named.” (as required for a state certificate.)

“Provided further, that a diploma from any other school having a course of study equivalent in extent and similar in character, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.” (as required for a state certificate.)

“Provided, that a diploma from any State Normal School or any approved school of South Dakota having a Normal Department approved for Normal Training by the State Superintendent having a course of study in which at least two years’ work beyond the first two years in an approved four year high school course is required and which shall include professional instruction and practice teaching equal to one class hour daily for two years may be accepted in lieu of an examination for a first grade certificate.

“Provided further, that a diploma from any State Normal School or any approved school of South Dakota, having a Normal Department approved by the State Superin-

tendent for such normal training, having a course of study in which at least two years' work beyond the approved eighth grade course of the public schools of South Dakota is required and which shall include professional instruction and practical teaching equal to one hour a week for two years may be accepted by the State Superintendent in lieu of an examination for a second grade certificate."

From the above it will be seen that the state department will grant certificates without examination to students who complete the work of the Normal courses, as follows: To those completing the Advanced Course, five-year state certificates (see note after Advanced Courses;) to those completing the Intermediate Course, first grade certificates; and to those completing the Elementary Course or the Parochial Normal Course, second grade certificates. These courses as outlined have been submitted to the State Department of Education and have been approved by the Department.

In the Intermediate Course German and Norwegian are offered as alternatives, and students electing Norwegian will be qualified to teach in the parochial schools.

---

### THE PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.

There is a great demand throughout our Lutheran congregations for teachers who are qualified to teach in both English and Norwegian, and who can take a term in parochial school when the public school is not in session. In order that the teachers we send out may be well prepared to teach in either of the above named schools, special stress is laid upon the study of religion, Norwegian and vocal music.

The course has been arranged to meet the requirements of the parochial course outlined by the church and also to meet the state requirements for a second grade certificate.

---

### THE PREPARATORY COURSE.

A large number of young men and women have not completed what are usually called the common branches of



study—some because they have lacked the opportunity, and others because they have lately come to this country. They see that it would be a waste of time to take up these studies in common school together with much younger and less mature pupils, but prefer to get into classes with others of their own age and mental capacity, where the work can be adapted to their special needs.

Recognizing the particular needs of these young people and the fact that the majority wish to continue with one of the more advanced courses, we have provided a preparatory course of study in the common branches, with one or more classes in each subject, giving a thorough and systematic preparation as a foundation for more advanced work.

---

### THE BUSINESS COURSES.

The commercial subjects in these courses are designed to prepare the students for a business career according to modern business methods. The work in Bookkeeping deals with the skillful conducting of a business and the keeping of its accounts. No effort has been spared to make the instruction in these courses thorough and practical. Our business department occupies the entire north half of the second floor of the main building. The commercial room proper is a large L-shaped room finished in oak. It is artificially ventilated and has windows to the east, north and west, affording excellent light in all parts of the room. The several students' offices are also finished in oak with chipped glass panels and are lighted from the rear, an arrangement not often afforded, but of great consequence to the student.

The system of bookkeeping in use is the "Bliss System of Actual Business from the Start." This system is conceded to be the latest and best system in use by commercial schools, today, and is as nearly actual business as it is possible to make any system.

The work in Shorthand and Typewriting gives efficiency

and skill in subjects pertaining to the taking of dictation and conducting the correspondence of a business firm. The Gregg System of Shorthand is the one used. This system has been chosen because of its many points of superiority over other systems.

The Academic-Business Course meets the requirements of such as may not wish to prepare for College or the University, or for teaching, but who, nevertheless, wish to secure a thorough and practical secondary education. The course covers a period of four years and is so planned as to offer subjects of value for the culture as well as for the training they furnish. It also offers a thorough and practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography. The regular school diploma is issued graduates of this course. In the one-year business courses the student devotes his time more exclusively to business branches and upon completing either course is given a certificate attesting to his qualifications.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC.

It is the aim in this department to develop a thorough and broad understanding of music and to give the pupil careful and progressive training.

---

### PIANO.

Instruction in Piano is given according to the following plan:

**Preparatory Course**—Elements of pianoforte playing including hand culture, touch, notation, together with melody construction, rhythm study, elementary harmony, ear training. Instruction books used according to individual needs. A limited number of etudes by different composers; Sonatinas and rondos by Clementi, Kuhlau, Reinecke and others; also easiest sonatas by Haydn and Mozart; selections from easier works of Schumann, Heller, Reinecke, etc.

**Academic Course**—Further development of technic. A number of etudes from the best composers, such as Heller,

Czerny and Cramer. Preludes, two-part inventions of J. S. Bach; sonatas by Haydn and Mozart, easier sonatas of Beethoven; easier compositions of Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schubert Schumann, Grieg, Raff and others.

**Teachers' Certificate Course**—Selections from the two and three part inventions of Bach; selections from Kramer etudes and Czerny Op. 740; sonatas of Beethoven of moderate difficulty, and further study of the modern romantic composers such as Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schumann, Grieg, Liszt and others.

Scale work is required in all courses. Harmony and Musical History are required for Teachers' Certificates. Classes in Musical History and Theory of Music will be organized without extra charge.

---

### REED ORGAN.

Scales and finger exercises; Landon's School of Reed Organ; Louis Meyer, Paramount Voluntaries.

---

### VOICE CULTURE.

For the development of the voice and for freeing it from artificial effort, technical exercises and vocalises by Marchesi and Vaccai are used. Songs by the best classical and modern composers are studied. Advanced work includes arias from the standard operas and oratorios.

The following are the most important composers studied during the past year:

**Piano**—Haydn, Bach, Schumann, Rubinstein, Mendelssohn, Chopin, Chaminade, Godard, Beethoven, Raff, Dvorak, Czerny, Heller.

**Voice**—Schubert, Handel, Mendelssohn, Saint Saens, Grahms, Godard, Grieg, Ole Bull, Halfdan Kjerulf.

# Outline of Courses.

---

The studies continue throughout the year with weekly recitation periods as indicated by the figures preceding each subject. Roman numerals have reference to the grade of work as given under "Outline of Studies."

## THE ACADEMIC AND COLLEGE DEPARTMENTS.

The Academic Course meets the requirements of those who desire the elements of a higher education. It also prepares for college or university. Two years of college work are given in order that our students may be prepared to take up the study of law, medicine or theology, without taking a full college course if they so desire. The two years of college work outlined below will admit any student to the Junior year of any ordinary college course.

## COLLEGE COURSE.

### Freshman Year.

- 2 Church History
- 4 English V
- 4 Mathematics V or
- 4 Norwegian III
- 5 Chemistry or
- 5 Greek I
- 4 German III

### Sophomore Year.

- 2 Religion
- 4 English VI
- 4 Biology or
- 5 Chemistry I
- 4 Norwegian III or
- 4 German IV
- 4 Greek II or
- 4 Modern History

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

### First Year.

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Latin I
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Physiography
- 5 Norwegian I
- 2 Vocal Music

### Third Year.

- 2 English Bible
- 5 English III
- 4 Latin III
- 4 German I
- 4 Botany
- 5 Solid Geom. and Higher Algebra

### Second Year.

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 5 Latin II
- 4 Norwegian II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 4 General History
- 2 Vocal Music

### Fourth Year.

- 2 English Bible
- 3 English IV
- 5 Latin IV
- 4 German II
- 3 Scandinavian History
- 5 Physics

## THE NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

The following courses are so arranged as to fulfill all the requirements of the Certification Laws of South Dakota. Several courses have been outlined so as to meet the needs of students of all stages of advancement from graduates of the eighth grade to graduates of four year high schools.

The State Superintendent has examined and approved these courses as they are outlined and will grant certificates as stated below.

### THE PAROCHIAL COURSE.

Students completing this course of study will be prepared to teach in the parochial schools, besides qualifying for a Second Grade Certificate without examination.

#### First Year.

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Advanced Physiology and Geography
- 5 Norwegian I
- 5 Physiography and Agriculture
- 1 Penmanship and Orthography
- 2 Drawing
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Second Year.

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 Forklaring or Bible
- 3 English II
- 4 Norwegian II
- 5 Adv. Arith., Reading and Grammar
- 4 Civics and Adv. U. S. Hist.
- 1 South Dakota History and Current Events
- 3 Didactics
- 1 Vocal Music

### THE ELEMENTARY COURSE.

Every student completing this course will receive without further examination a second grade certificate to teach in the public schools.

#### First Year.

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Advanced Physiology and Geography
- 5 Algebra
- 5 Physiography and Agriculture
- 1 Penmanship and Orthography
- 2 Drawing
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Second Year.

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 4 General History
- 5 Adv. Arithmetic, Reading and Grammar
- 4 Civics and Adv. U. S. Hist.
- 1 South Dakota History and Current Events
- 3 Didactics
- 2 Vocal Music

### THE INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

Students completing this course will receive a First Grade Certificate from the State Department without examination.



Students having completed the Elementary Course above will be admitted to the third year of this course.

**First Year.**

Same as Elementary Course.

**Second Year.**

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 5 Adv. Arith., Reading and Grammar.
- 4 General History
- 1 South Dakota History and Current Events
- 3 Didactics
- 2 Vocal Music

**Third Year.**

- 2 Bible I
- 5 English III
- 5 Norwegian I, or
- 4 German I
- 5 Pedagogy & Psychol.
- 4 Botany
- 2 Vocal Music

**Fourth Year.**

- 2 Bible II
- 3 English IV
- 5 Am. Hist. and Civics
- 4 Norwegian II or
- 4 German II
- 3 Methods and Observation
- 3 Bookkeeping

**INTERMEDIATE COURSE**

**For High School Graduates.**

On completing this course the student will be granted a First Grade Certificate by the State Department without further examination.

- |                                 |                                    |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 2 Religion                      | 1 Writing and Orthography          |
| 5 Psychology and Pedagogy       | 1 S. D. History and Current Events |
| 3 Arithmetic with Methods       | 3 Methods and Observation          |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ yr.; Grammar with | 2 Drawing                          |
| Methods $\frac{1}{2}$ yr.       | 4 Elective (College)               |
| 2 Geography with Methods        |                                    |
| (Political & Commercial)        |                                    |

**ADVANCED COURSE**

**For High School Graduates.**

This course qualifies the student for the Five Year State Certificate or Life Diploma without further examination.

**Junior Year.**

- 2 Religion
- 5 Psychology and Pedagogy
- 3 Arithmetic with Methods
- $\frac{1}{2}$  yr.; Grammar with
- Methods  $\frac{1}{2}$  yr.
- 2 Geography with Methods
- (Political & Commercial)
- 1 Writing and Orthography

- 1 S. D. History and Current Events
- 3 Methods and Observation
- 4 Elective (College)

**Senior Year.**

- 2 Religion
- 5 Advanced Psychology and Principles of Education
- 3 History of Education
- 10 Elective (College)

N. B.—Since the law requires that every applicant for a certificate on school credentials shall submit credits for work above the Eighth Grade in all the subjects required for the certificate for which application is made, students in either of these courses will be required to make up as part or all of their elective work any such deficiency not provided for in the courses as outlined above.

## ADVANCED COURSE

### For Graduates of the Intermediate Normal Course.

This course will qualify students for Five Year State Certificate and Life Diploma without further examination.

#### Junior Year.

- 2 Church History
- 4 English V
- 5 Chemistry or Physics
- 4 Mathematics or German III
- 5 Adv. Psychology and Principles of Education

#### Senior Year.

- 2 Religion
- 4 Norwegian III or English VI or German
- 5 Chemistry or Biology
- 3 History of Education
- 4 Modern History

NOTE: On making application for State Certificate graduates of either of the above Advanced Courses, in lieu of work in a model school, "will be required to show six months of successful experience in actual teaching," before Certificate is issued by the State Department.

## THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

### Academic-Business Course.

#### First Year.

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Commer. Arith. and Spelling
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Physiography
- 5 Penmanship
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Second Year.

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 5 Bookkeeping
- 5 Com. Law and English
- 4 General History
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Third Year.

- 2 Bible I
- 5 English III
- 5 Adv. Bookkeeping and Office Practice
- 4 Norwegian II or German I
- 4 Botany

#### Fourth Year.

- 2 Bible II
- 3 English IV
- 5 Am. Hist. and Civics
- 5 Shorthand
- 5 Typewriting
- 5 Physics

### The Shorter Business Courses.

#### Commercial.

- 2 Religion
- 5 Penmanship
- 10 Bookkeeping
- 5 Commer. Arith. & Spelling
- 5 Commer. Law and Commer. English

#### Stenographic.

- 2 Religion
- 5 Penmanship
- 5 Shorthand
- 5 Typewriting
- 5 Commer. Arith. & Spelling
- 5 Commer. Law and Commer. English

## THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

In this department are entered all students who wish to pursue the common branches. The student may take such work as is suited to his needs.

In grammar and arithmetic the classes are divided into sections covering different grades of work.

Pupils who are deficient in any one branch may pursue that study while taking work in other courses.

#### Preparatory Course.

- 2 Forklaring
- 5 Arithmetic
- 5 Grammar
- 5 Reading and Spelling

- 3 U. S. History
- 5 Geography and Physiology
- 3 Writing
- 2 Vocal Music

# Outline of Studies.

---

## RELIGION.

The controlling idea in the establishment of Augustana College was to combine Christian with classical and scientific training—to train the heart as well as to train the mind. And as a right training of the heart can only be effected by the Word of God, it follows that this must be made a subject of careful study and meditation.

All Lutheran students are required to attend the classes in religion. With students of other denominations the study is elective.

**I. Christian Doctrine**—Preparatory Course. Sverdrup's Forklaring used as text; 72 hours.

**II. Christian Doctrine**—First Year Academic and Normal Courses; Joseph Stump's Bible Teachings, a Summary of Christian Doctrine, is made the foundation of this course; 72 hours.

**III. Bible Literature**—Second Year Academic and Normal Courses. J. A. W. Haas, Bible Literature, an Introductory View of the Bible and its books, used as text; 72 hours.

**IV. Bible**—Junior Year Academic and Normal Courses. One of the Gospels studied throughout the year, Rice's Commentary on Luke; 72 hours.

**V. Bible**—Senior Year Academic and Normal Courses. The Acts of the Apostles or one of Paul's Epistles studied throughout the year. Rice's Commentary on the Acts; 72 hours.

**VI. Church History**—Freshman and Sophomore. Lovgren, Church History used as text.

---

## ENGLISH.

**Reading and Orthography**—Progressive Course in Reading, Fifth Book, and Seventy Lessons in Spelling are used as

texts. Thought, expression, and critical study of words are given due attention in all reading exercises. The aim in spelling drills is to secure absolute correctness in all written work done by the pupil. Subjects completed in Preparatory Course. Reading 108 hours; orthography, 72 hours.

Special classes in orthography and penmanship are organized for normal students.

**Grammar**—Maxwell's Advanced Lessons in English is used as text. Work in original composition writing. Preparatory Course; 180 hours.

Elementary classes will be organized to meet the needs of pupils unable to do the work of the advanced class.

**Advanced Grammar and Reading**—Baskerville and Sewell's English Grammar used as text. Supplementary work from other texts. Principles of reading and methods of teaching it. Practice reading. Elementary, Intermediate and Parochial Normal Courses; 90 hours.

**I. Composition and Literature**—Description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Reading of American classics; paragraph writing. Hanson's Composition is used as text; 108 hours.

**II. American Literature**—Newcomer's American Literature used as text. Study of the life and works of representative writers. Written reports on assigned readings; 108 hours.

**III. Rhetoric and Literature**—Themes written and carefully criticised. A thorough study of all forms of discourse. Careful study of Argumentation with practice in Brief writing and work in formal Debate in the Spring. Herrick and Damon; 180 hours.

**IV. Long's History of English Literature** — Study of classics selected from College Requirements in English for '11 to '15. Written reports and book reviews of standard English novels; 108 hours.

**V. Freshman**—Advanced Rhetoric and Composition. A study of the sentence and paragraph and the study and practice of the forms of composition. Frequent short themes and

essays and occasional longer essays. The study and discussion of varied examples of description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Scott & Denny's Paragraph Writing; 144 hours.

**VI. Sophomore**—A course covering the first half of the year's work will be given in the study of the English Novel. The second half of the year will be devoted to a study of the Shakespeare plays, with special study of selected comedies, tragedies and historical plays. This course will alternate with Course V; 144 hours.

---

### NORWEGIAN.

**I. Reading**—Rolfson's Norwegian Readers. Correct pronunciation, fluent and intelligent reading; declamations. Aar's system of Orthography and Punctuation. Exercises in Orthography, Grammar and Composition. Eikeland's Grammar is used as text; 180 hours.

**II. Grammar and Composition**—Eikeland's Norwegian Grammar. Rolfsen's Læsebog, femte del. Reading and Compositions; 144 hours.

**III. Norwegian Literature**—Given in Freshman or Sophomore College. Reading and study of select works of some leading author, together with study of corresponding periods of the history of literature; 144 hours.

Normal students may, instead of German, elect Norwegian I and II.

---

### LATIN.

**I. Bennett's First Year Latin** studied Fall and Winter Terms, and selections from Rolfe's Viri Romae read during the Spring Term. Grammar and Composition one hour a week in the Spring Term. Bennett's Grammar and Latin Writer; 180 hours.

**II. Caesar's De Bello Gallico**—Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War or equivalent. Latin grammar and composition, one lesson a week; 180 hours.



**III. Cicero**—Six orations. Grammar and composition, one lesson a week; 144 hours.

**IV. Virgil**—Six books of the Aeneid. The elements of Latin prosody. Grammar and composition; 180 hours.

---

## GERMAN.

**I. German Grammar**—An elementary course in German Grammar and Reading. Drills in composition and conversation. Bacon's *Im Vaterland* used as text for reading in Spring Term. Spanhoofd's *Lehrbuch der deutschen Sprache* used as text; 144 hours.

**II. Grammar, Composition and Literature**—An advanced course in German Grammar and Composition combined with the reading of select modern German prose and poetry; 144 hours. During 1912-13 the following were read: Manley and Allen, *Four German Comedies*; Baumbach's *Der Schwiegersohn*; and Fulda's *Der Talisman*.

**III. German Literature**—A course in Modern German Literature. A critical study of modern prose and poetry will be made. The classical period will be studied, special attention being given to the life and works of Goethe and Schiller; 144 hours.

**IV. (a) Die Deutsche "Novelle"**—A study of the "short story" of the German literature.

**(b) Modern Drama**—A course in the study of modern German Drama; 144 hours.

Courses III and IV will be given in alternate years to students who have completed Courses I and II, or their equivalents.

---

## GREEK.

**I. White's First Greek Book Completed**—Drill on forms and daily written exercises. Xenophon's *Anabasis* is begun in the Spring Term; 180 hours. During the years 1911-12, one book of Xenophon's *Anabasis* was read five hours per week during the Spring Term.

**II. Book II to IV of Xenophon's Anabasis**, studied and analyzed, together with Grammar and Composition. Homer's Iliad begun; 180 hours.

---

## HISTORY.

**U. S. History**—Montgomery's Leading Facts of American History. Preparatory Course, three hours a week throughout the year; 108 hours.

**South Dakota History**—Robinson's History of South Dakota is made the basis for this work. Considerable time is devoted to the study of the geology, topography, climate, and precipitation in various parts of the state; 36 hours.

**Advanced U. S. History**—A review course "American History by Muzzey" is used as a text. This is thoroughly reviewed with supplementary readings; 72 hours.

**Civics Review**—A study is made of the essential elements in the National Government and special emphasis is placed upon the development of the constitution, government, and institutions of South Dakota. Text—Ross' Civil Government of South Dakota; 72 hours.

**Advanced Civics**—A study of local civic institutions, of the state and federal constitution, and of the administration of state and federal government. Considerable attention is given to the origin and development of civic institutions. Some study is made of the machinery of political parties. Attention is called to civic problems as they arise and demand solution. Considerable reference work is required. Ashley's American Government is used as text; 90 hours. Fourth year Intermediate Normal and Academic-Business Courses.

**American History**—In this course the events, together with the causes leading to the settlement of the colonies are reviewed rapidly, but the most attention is given to the building of the nation, making prominent the formation of the Union, the Civil War, and the reconstruction of the states. Emphasis is given to the principles underlying the development of the political life and institutions of the American

people. Hart's Essentials in American History is used as text; 90 hours. Fourth year Intermediate Normal and Academic-Business Courses.

**General History**—Myer's General History (Revised) is made the basis for this work. This course aims to give the student a view of the development of nations and institutions from the dawn of history to the present time. The underlying causes of historical movements are emphasized; 144 hours.

**Scandinavian History**—J. Raabe's History of Norway, Sweden and Denmark is made the foundation of this course. A brief survey of the history of the Scandinavian countries; special attention given to Norway. An outline of the history of Norwegian literature; 108 hours.

**Modern History**—Sophomore, 144 hours. Work to be outlined and text to be selected.

---

## MATHEMATICS.

**Arithmetic**—Milne's Progressive Arithmetic, Third Book. Principles rather than problems are subjects of explanation and discussion. Pupils are divided into sections, according to advancement. Section A completes the subject; 180 hours.

**Advanced Arithmetic**—Third Book of Milne's Progressive Arithmetic used as text. Selected problems. This course is made a thorough review of the subject for those preparing to teach; 90 hours.

**Algebra**—Slaught and Lennes' Elements, including quadratic equations and radical expressions; 180 hours.

**Higher Algebra**—Hawkes, Luby and Touton's Higher Algebra. Quadratic equations, imaginary and complex numbers, logarithms, binominal, theorem, ratio, proportions, progression, interest and annuities and graphic representation of functions; 90 hours.

**Plane Geometry**—Wentworth and Smith's Plane Geometry, including original exercises completed; 180 hours.

**Solid Geometry**—Wentworth and Smith's Solid Geometry, including original exercises completed; 90 hours.

**Algebra**—Freshman. Intermediate equations, progression, interest and annuities, choice, chance, series; 72 hours.

**Trigonometry**—Freshman. A study of trigonometric functions and their practical application to measurement of plane surfaces, Geodesy, Astronomy and Navigation. Granville's Plane and Spherical Trigonometry used as text; 72 hours.

---

### NATURAL SCIENCES.

**Geography**—Preparatory Course. Redway and Hinman's text is used; 100 hours.

**Physiology**—Preparatory Course. Overton's text is used; 80 hours.

**Advanced Physiology** was taken up at the beginning of the winter term. The text used is Overton's Applied Physiology-Advanced. The book was completed in the term of 16 weeks and thoroughly reviewed. This subject is required in courses leading to Teachers' Certificates.

**Advanced Geography**—Required of all Normal students. This will be an advanced course in Political and Commercial Geography with some attention given to methods of teaching the subject. Text to be selected, 72 hours.

**Physiology**—Text, Davis. A study of the earth's surface - forms and their relation to the atmosphere and hydrosphere. The text is supplemented by assigned reading, specimen, charts and field excursions. 108 hours.

**Agriculture**—"Agriculture for Young Folks" by A. D. and E. W. Wilson used as text. This course is a study of some of the practical problems encountered on the farm and in the home; such as soil fertility, good seed, methods of cultivation, clover and bacteria, nutrients in grain, hay, silage, etc., sanitary conditions and many other related subjects. The course is designed to prepare Normal students to teach the subject in the Rural schools; 72 hours.

**Botany**—Bergen-Caldwell—The text is illustrated by experiments; the gross microscopic study of buds, stems, leaves and typical representatives of bacteria, slime moulds, algae, fungi, mosses and ferns; modified parts, dispersion

of fruits and seeds. Botanical excursions, analysis, description and mounting of 30 flowering plants constitute part of the work. Two recitations and two double laboratory periods a week.

**Physics**—Carhart and Chute's First Principles of Physics and the Crowell Laboratory Manual are used as texts. Four recitations and one double period of laboratory work each week throughout the year.

---

## CHEMISTRY.

**General Inorganic Chemistry**—This course is a systematic study of the fundamental principles and general theories of Chemistry, the chemical and physical properties of metals and non-metals, accompanied by sufficient laboratory work to illustrate clearly the topics discussed in class. The laboratory work required of girls will give special attention to Household Chemistry. Three recitation and two laboratory periods per week. Text, Brownlee, Fuller, Hancock.

---

## BIOLOGY.

**Zoology**—A consideration of the chief facts of structure, function, development and relationship of animals. Representative invertebrates and vertebrates will be studied in the laboratory. Two recitations and two double laboratory periods per week. "General Zoology" by Dodge and "Invertebrate Zoology" by Pratt used as texts.

---

## EDUCATION

**Didactics**—The first part of the year is devoted to a careful study and discussion of the equipment, organization and management of the rural school. This is followed by a review of the South Dakota school law and course of study. Work is based on a text in School Management and the Course of Study; 108 hours.

**Elementary Psychology**—The purpose of this course is



to give the student a general knowledge of the growth and development of the mental processes which form the basis for the fundamental laws of teaching. Simple experiments on sensation and the learning processes will be conducted; 90 hours.

**Pedagogy**—Prerequisite: psychology. A study is made of the principles of teaching as derived from the laws of psychology and of the ends and values of the subjects of study and education in general. A text suited to the needs of the class is made the basis for the work. A Brief Course in the Teaching Process by Strayer; 90 hours.

**Methods and Observation**—General Method: McMurray's Method of the Recitation and Elements of General Method first half year.

Special Method: Assigned readings, reports and discussions of special methods. A series of lesson plans is outlined and written for each subject in the grades. Observation of the work in the grades of the city schools is made a part of the work in this course; 108 hours.

**History of Education**—Monroe's History of Education supplemented by readings, papers and reports on educators and educational movements; 108 hours.

**Professional Reviews**—Each subject taught in the grades is outlined and thoroughly reviewed. Class discussions are devoted to the essentials of each subject. Some work on special methods of teaching will be given with the study of each subject.

**Advanced Psychology**—Text, Angell's Psychology. Supplemented by assigned readings, laboratory work and experiments. A study is made of the nervous system as a basis. This is followed by a study of the mental processes from a functional point of view; 90 hours.

**Principles of Education**—Text to be selected. Lectures, discussions, and assigned readings on educational principles and systems. Some emphasis is placed on secondary school problems.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

**Drawing**—Freehand drawing from natural objects. Study of form and outline as seen in perspective with varying light and shade. Spring term devoted to mechanical drawing; 72 hours.

**Vocal Music**—Beginning Class. The Ideal Music Chart and books graded to suit the class are used; 72 hours.

Advanced Class. Sight singing and chorus work; 72 hours.

---

## COMMERCIAL.

**Bookkeeping**—The system in use is the Bliss System of Actual Business from the start. All transactions are performed face to face or by correspondence as in actual business. All cash and business papers pass between the parties. Ten exercises and six sets illustrating the various modes of recording business transactions are completed before entering offices. In the offices the student is promoted by regular gradations from office to office as he masters the manner of conducting the business and keeping the books in each.

**Shorthand**—Manual of Gregg Shorthand completed about the middle of the Winter Term. Dictation drill begun early in the course. Much written work required from the student for criticism by the teacher. Reading of shorthand notes throughout the year. Greater portion of the Spring Term devoted to writing from dictation and to reading back notes. Typewritten transcriptions in the Spring Term.

**Typewriting**—Touch typewriting is taught, the book used as text being "Rational Typewriting." Before finishing the course, the student has practical experience in writing business letters, carbon work and use of the mimeograph. The course the coming year will be more complete than ever before. Those who enter it must come prepared to study.

**Commercial Law**—Lyon's Commercial Law is used as text book. Five hours a week during the Winter Term; 80 hours.

**Penmanship**—The Palmer Method of Business Writing is used.

**Commercial Arithmetic and Spelling**—The class in commercial arithmetic is given a special course of training to secure rapidity and accuracy in all computations, mental and written. The work is of a practical nature and is confined to computations in actual business. Birch's Lessons in Rapid Calculation is the text used. The drills in spelling are exhaustive, and aim to secure absolute accuracy in all words in current use.

**Commercial English**—Modern business English by Smith and Maine is used as text. The aim is to secure familiarity with grammar, the rules of capitalization and punctuation with their application, and the conventional forms used in business and social correspondence. Actual practice in the writing of business letters, messages, advertisements, etc., is given special attention.

---

### DAILY ROUTINE.

Students rise at 6:30, breakfast at 7:00, recitations and study hours begin 8:00, assemble for roll call and morning devotion at 9:30; recite or study from 9:50 to 12:05, and from 2:00 to 5:00 p. m.; assemble for evening devotion at 7:00 p. m.; evening study hours begin at 7:15; lights out at 10:15. On Mondays the time after morning devotion from 8:45 to 11:45 is devoted to study. On Sundays and Mondays the time for rising is one-half hour later and on Sundays the students assemble for morning devotion and Bible class at 9:00 a. m.

# Enrollment.

## FOURTH YEAR—22.

Anderson, Florence—IN  
Austin, Camilla G.—IN  
Berggren, Hazel A.—AB  
Campbell, Ellen M.—IN  
Ellison, Grace—IN  
Erickson, Carl E.—Ac  
Farmer, Alice E.—IN  
Gubbrud, Ollie Z.—IN  
Johnson, Clara T.—IN  
Johnson, William—Ac  
Karstad, Luella M.—IN

Kjerstad, Laura J.—IN  
Larsen, Inga—IN  
Moe, Anna C.—IN  
Myhres, Carl A.—Ac  
Odegaard, Carl J.—Ac  
Oedvin, Ragnvald—Ac  
Olson, Alma E.—IN  
Parke, Blanche R.—IN  
Rensvold, George A.—AB  
Rortvedt, Alma—IN  
Westby, Peder M.—Ac

## THIRD YEAR—17.

Alness, Vida P.—IN  
Berdahl, Melvin O.—Ac  
Dokken, Selma R.—AB  
Ellison, Terance—AB  
Erlandson, Mattie—IN  
Hanson, Ingeborg—IN  
Hemmingson, Margaret—IN  
Johnson, Edith H.—IN  
Johnson, Esther—IN

Kverness, Olger—AB  
Larson, Gina—IN  
Nordgaard, Harriet—IN  
Paulson, Thea—IN  
Querness, Oscar—Ac  
Strand, Christine—IN  
Thornton, Lucy M.—IN  
Tuve, George Lew—Ac

## SECOND YEAR—18.

Ainsworth, Violet J.—El N  
Brown, Augusta T.—IN  
Crawford, Leo—El N  
Ellefson, Raymond—Ac  
Grangaard, Orin H.—AB  
Grasmo, Hannah—AB  
Gregerson, Arthur—El N  
Hanson, Mae—El N  
Helgersen, Henry—AB

Holmgren, Ruth—Ac  
Knudtson, Othelia C.—El N  
Larson, Le Rena—El N  
Little, Irvin C.—El N  
Miller, Olga L.—Par N  
Peterson, Mayble J.—El N  
Saterbo, Benjamin B.—Ac  
Solem, Agnes S.—IN  
Westby, Carl M.—Ac

## FIRST YEAR—45.

Alness, Laura E.—IN  
Anderson, Irene A.—IN  
Berdahl, Martha A.—IN  
Brekke, Anna S.—El N  
Bursvold, Louis I.—Ac  
Carlson, Martha P.—El N  
Collins, Zona V.—El N  
Dybvig, Etta—El N  
Dybvig, Helmer—Ac  
Dybvig, Jonathan—AB  
Eneboe, Ruth B.—IN  
Engle, Georgie—El N  
Fossum, Louisa—Par N  
Gorman, Mary G.—El N  
Greguson, Alfred—AB  
Grinde, Oscar—AB  
Gronlid, Isaac—Ac  
Handeland, Amanda B.—Par N  
Hanson, Ellen—Par N  
Hemmingson, Johanna—Par N  
Johnson, Ruth W.—AB  
Knutson, Clara—Par N  
Knutson, Hilda E.—El N

Langeland, Bertha A.—El N  
Larson, Alma B.—Par N  
Lier, Olga—Par N  
Lukken, Alma—IN  
Monson, Leonard O.—El N  
Moseson, Gustav L.—El N  
Nelson, Matilda S.—El N  
Nelson, Naomi—Ac  
Noid, Annie—Ac  
Nummedal, Stella M.—IN  
Nummedal, Valborg J.—Par N  
Pederson, Pontus N.—Ac  
Reinertson, Paul D.—Ac  
Renli, Ruth—El N  
Rusten, Bessie—Par N  
Skaare, Ida C.—Par N  
Swanson, Mabel S.—Par N  
Swanson, Opal G.—Par N  
Thompson, Conrad—Ac  
Thompson, Edna C.—El N  
Thompson, Pearl B.—IN  
Tobiason, Elma—El N

## PREPARATORY—34.

Aase, Johannes  
 Alvestad, Martin  
 Aurstad, Lars  
 Brynjulson, Lena J.  
 Brynjulson, Tilla  
 Christopher, Hattie M.  
 Christopher, Oscar  
 Danielson, Daniel M.  
 Egge, Sefrena  
 Felberg, Oliver  
 Fossum, Paul A.  
 Gregerson, Mancel  
 Hauge, Christine  
 Helgerson, Ingvald  
 Hersrud, Gerhard R.  
 Jacobson, Oscar J.  
 Johnson, Herman

Knutson, Olive M.  
 Kvile, Borge R.  
 Moen, Mabel  
 Mortenson, Hans B.  
 Naglestad, Tene  
 Nordgren, Nils C.  
 Odeggaard, Cora E.  
 Pederson, Joseph  
 Peterson, Selmer M.  
 Sannerud, Kari  
 Solheim, Thomas  
 Sorum, Asaf  
 Stensland, Hannah  
 Syvertson, Minnie S.  
 Thompson, Myrtle  
 Ulberg, Arthur  
 Ulberg, Bert A.

## ONE YEAR STENOGRAPHIC COURSE—20.

Anderson, Adolph  
 Anderson, Anna  
 Asper, Hans R.  
 Dahl, Bertha  
 Dybvig, Clara  
 Engle, Ivan F.  
 Graneng, Esther C.  
 Grupe, Ella  
 Grupe, Emma  
 Gunstead, Lillian A.

Hale, Ernest D.  
 Henry, Agnes  
 Isackson, Pearl  
 Juel, Melvin P.  
 Kent, Iliith  
 Skartvedt, Lillian G.  
 Thompson, Gena M.  
 Thompson, Lillian  
 Thoreson, Lauritz  
 Warne, Alma I.

## ONE YEAR COMMERCIAL COURSE—45.

Austin, Arthur P.  
 Beck, Cecil  
 Bergeson, Ida  
 Brekke, Peder O.  
 Brynjulson, Albert E.  
 Eggen, Harry  
 Ellingson, Ralph  
 Engen, Albert L.  
 Erickson, Elmer S.  
 Hartman, John  
 Heckmaster, Edith C.  
 Hexom, Oscar L.  
 Jameson, Melvin  
 Johnson, Bertha  
 Johnson, Clarence S.  
 Johnson, Edwin  
 Johnson, George  
 Johnson, Rudolph  
 Knudtson, Martin  
 Kolsrud, Selmer  
 Lee, Peter B.  
 Lien, Elmer  
 Loken, Albert R.

Munson, Orlando B.  
 Nelson, Simon T.  
 Ness, Allan O.  
 Opdahl, Adolph J.  
 Pederson, Steen  
 Peterson, P. Alfred  
 Remme, Olaf P.  
 Remme, Ole I.  
 Rollag, Clarence  
 Rollag, George  
 Rollag, Olaf  
 Sannes, Tollef  
 Sevaton, Selmer  
 Sivesind, Inga  
 Sivesind, Otto  
 Sorenson, James W.  
 Stensbol, Otto  
 Stensland, Griffith  
 Sundal, Amel  
 Sundal, Taylor R.  
 Syverud, Richard  
 Twedt, Minnie

## PIANO—43.

Ainsworth, Violet  
 Alness, Vida  
 Anderson, Florence  
 Anderson, Irene  
 Bennett, Mavorie  
 Berdahl, Martha  
 Bergeson, Ida  
 Brynjulson, Lena  
 Christopher, Inga  
 Cooper, Gladys  
 Danielson, Daniel  
 Dybvig, Etta  
 Ellison, Grace

Knutson, Hilda  
 Larson, Inga  
 Lee, Edna  
 Loveless, Llovd  
 Lybarger, Kathrine  
 Moe, Anna  
 Moe, Nora  
 Moen, Mabel  
 Naglestad, Marie  
 Naglestad, Tina  
 O'Neill, Minnie  
 Paulson, Sylvia  
 Satrum, Evelyn



Eneboe, Agnes  
 Greguson, Clara  
 Grupe, Ella  
 Hanson, Lola  
 Heckmaster, Content  
 Hegdahl, Clara  
 Hegnes, Helmina  
 Johnson, Linda  
 Karstad, Luella

Sogn, Lillie  
 Stensland, Hannah  
 Stove, Regina  
 Swanson, Opal  
 Thompson, Lillian  
 Thompson, Nora  
 Thompson, Myrtle  
 Tobiason, Elma

### VOICE CULTURE—31.

Brereton, Berney  
 Brown, Augusta  
 Brynjulson, Tilla  
 Dybvig, Clara  
 Dybvig, Etta  
 Ellison, Grace  
 Greguson, Thora  
 Grupe, Ella  
 Gubbrud, Ollie  
 Hauge, Christine  
 Hegdahl, Clara  
 Isackson, Pearl  
 Johnson, Clara  
 Johnson, Esther  
 Johnson, Linda  
 Juel, Melvin

Larson, Gena  
 Lee, Peter  
 Moe, Nora  
 Moen, Mabel  
 Odegaard, Carl  
 Olson, Alma  
 Parke, Blanche  
 Quernes, Oscar  
 Rortvedt, Alma  
 Rusten, Bessie  
 Sandvig, Leo  
 Sivesind, Inga  
 Stove, Regina  
 Thompson, Lillian  
 Thompson, Myrtle

### SUMMARY.

Academic.....	21
Intermediate Normal.....	34
Elementary Normal.....	22
Parochial Normal.....	13
Academic-Business.....	12
Preparatory.....	34
1 yr. Stenographic.....	20
1 yr. Commercial.....	45
Music.....	74
Total.....	275
Counted Twice.....	51
Total Enrollment.....	224

## Graduates.

May 29, 1913.

### ACADEMIC COURSE.

Carl Erickson  
 William Johnson  
 Ragnvald Oedvin

Carl Johan Odegaard  
 Peder M. Westby

### INTERMEDIATE NORMAL COURSE.

Florence Louise Anderson  
 Camilla Gustava Austin  
 Ellen May Campbell  
 Adia Grace Ellison  
 Alice Elizabeth Farmer  
 Ollie Zenobia Gubbrud  
 Clara Tomina Johnson

Luella Marie Karstad  
 Laura Josephine Kjerstad  
 Inga Elizabeth Larson  
 Anna Cordelia Moe  
 Alma Eveleen Olson  
 Blanche Ruth Parke  
 Alma O. Rortvedt

### ACADEMIC-BUSINESS COURSE.

George Albert Rensvold

## SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES.

Lillian Gunstead—Sten.	Albert Loken—Com.
Edith Content Heckmaster—Com.	Orlando Munson—Com.
Melvin Jameson—Com.	P. Alfred Peterson—Com.
Bertha Johnson—Com.	James Sorenson—Com.
Edwin Johnson—Com.	Griffith Stensland—Com.
George Johnson—Com.	Minnie Twedt—Com.
Melvin Juel—Sten.	

The following is a list of graduates since the United Church assumed control of the school in 1890. Students completing the Academic course prior to 1893 were promoted to the College course without receiving certificates of graduation:

## 1891-1892.

Olaf Lysness, Clergyman	Vermillion, S. Dak.
Gunder Froiland, Clergyman	Zumbrota, Minn.
Jens B. Reinertsen, Clergyman	Watertown, S. Dak.

## 1893.

Emil Christensen—Ac, Physician	Two Rivers, Wis.
Thomas Cruikshank, Ac, Physician	Vermillion, S. Dak.
Herman Halvorson—N, Farmer	Arlington, S. Dak.
Peter Halvorson—N, Missionary	Madagascar.
Gunda Jacobson—Lawrence—N	Pierre, S. Dak.
Norman P. Larson—Ac	
Olaf Norlie—Ac, Clergyman	Atwater, Minn.
Hannah Nortvedt—N	Canton, S. Dak.
Michael J. Stolee—Ac, Theological Professor, U. C. Seminary,	
	St. Anthony Park, Minn.
Ole C. Thompson—Ac, Attorney	Mitchell, S. Dak.

## 1894.

Wm. A. Brenner—Ac	
Ole H. Broadland—Ac, Clergyman	Freeman, S. Dak.
Ditman Larson—Ac, Clergyman	Portland, Ore.
Otto E. Schmidt—College, Clergyman	Decorah, Iowa.
*Henry M. Solem—College, Clergyman	Garretson, S. Dak.
*Date of Diploma. Completed Course in 1887.	

## 1896.

- -Ole D. Eide—Ac, Clergyman	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Nellie Halvorson—Ostrus—N	Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.
Soren G. Hauge—Ac, Clergyman	Hawley, Minn.
Ansten I. Helgersen—Ac, Bank Cashier	Davis, S. Dak.
Carl T. Helmey—Ac, Physician	Clear Lake, S. Dak.
Lewis Larson—N, Law Student	Washington, D. C.
Geo. C. Lawrence—N, Stenographer	Los Angeles, Cal.
- -Nettie Lewison—Lee—N	Jewell, Iowa.
Charles L. Sherman—Ac, Physician	Luverne, Minn.
Bernt J. Simonson—N, Farmer	Elk Point, S. Dak.
Elmer A. Skewis—Ac, Grain Dealer	Madelia, Minn.

## 1897.

N. A. N. Cleven—Ac	
F. C. I. Forsburg—N, Railway Mail Clerk	Huron, S. Dak.
E. J. Hinderlie—Ac, Clergyman	Minneota, Minn.
Esias O. Hofstad—Ac, Clergyman	Viroqua, Wis.

## 1898.

Marie Anderson—Clark—N	Aberdeen, Wash.
Nickolina L. Bredvoid—N, Saleslady	Springfield, Minn.
Nellie E. Brenner—Ac	Canton, S. Dak.
Oliver C. Carpenter—Ac & N, Attorney	New York City

Carl C. A. Jensen—Ac, Clergyman ..... Denver, Colo.  
 -|-Gina A. Johnson—N, Saleslady ..... Elk Point, S. Dak.  
 Asher O. Nasby—N, Bank Cashier ..... Jackson, Minn.  
 Ida Grace Sharp—Ac & N, Teacher ..... Tacoma, Wash.

## 1899.

John G. Berdahl—Ac & N, Teacher Augustana College, Canton, S. Dak.  
 Jennie L. Dahl—N, Teacher ..... Elk Point, S. Dak.  
 Vallietta V. Flory—N, Teacher ..... Mitchell, S. Dak.  
 Charles G. Haglund—N, Law Student, S. D. U. .... Vermillion, S. Dak.  
 Gustav H. Helgeson—N, Merchant ..... Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
 Marie Thompson-Ralston—N ..... Willow Island, Neb.  
 Martin Ulberg—N, Manager Lumber Yard ..... Mott, N. Dak.

## 1900.

Arne Arneson—N, Physician ..... McVile, N. Dak.  
 Peter E. Bunsness—N, Real Estate ..... Aberdeen, S. Dak.  
 Marie Green-Par—N, Trained Nurse ..... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Carl C. A. Jensen—N (Ac '98,) Clergyman ..... Denver, Colo.  
 Albert Knudtson—N, Physician ..... Portland, Ore.  
 Bessie Lappegaard-Ekeland—Par N, Missionary ..... China  
 -|-Stephen Ovre—Ac, Register of Deeds ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Paul S. Paulson—Ac, Farmer ..... Hudson, S. Dak.  
 David Stove—Ac, Clergyman ..... Northwood, Iowa.  
 Nels T. Tosseland—Ac, Superintendent of City Schools ..... Ulen, Minn.

## 1901.

Olai O. Arten—Ac & N, Student U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Ivar S. Benson—N, Physician ..... Jackson, Minn.  
 Christopher Bjorgum—Ac ..... Elk Point, S. Dak.  
 Palmer E. Brandon—Ac & N, Physician ..... Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 Bessie Lappegaard-Ekeland—Ac (Par N '00,) Missionary ..... China  
 Andrew O. Ness—Ac & Par N, Clergyman ..... Sacred Heart, Minn.  
 Marie E. Nielsen-Erickson—Ac ..... Faith, S. Dak.  
 Ole E. Rolvaag—Ac & Par N, Teacher St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn.  
 Andrew M. Skindlov—Ac, Clergyman ..... Sandpoint, Idaho  
 Bent O. Steffenson—Ac & N & Par N, Clergyman ..... Muskegon, Mich.

## 1902.

Gustav A. Aus—Ac, Bank Cashier ..... Sioux City, Iowa.  
 Martha L. Berdahl—Ac & N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Hans M. Dale—Ac & N, Teacher Augustana College, Canton, S. Dak.  
 Jacob L. Ekse—N, Teacher ..... Oldham, S. Dak.  
 Gena Gubbrud-Thormodsgaard—N ..... Route No. 3, Hudson, S. Dak.  
 Carrie Hegdahl-Drilling—N ..... Oldham, S. Dak.  
 Ross C. Higbee—Ac .....  
 Olav Lin—Ac, Student U. C. Seminary ..... St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Anna Overseth-Dale—Ac ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 J. Richard Tetlie—Ac, Mining Engineer ..... Bingham Canyon, Utah

## 1903

James R. Ainsworth—N, Photographer ..... Salem, S. Dak.  
 Emily J. Cuthbert—Ac, Teacher ..... Devils, Lake, N. Dak.  
 Marie Green—Ac (Par N '00,) Trained Nurse ..... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Helen Hegdahl-Berdahl—N ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 -|-Magnus Larson—N, Student U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Joseph Lewis—Ac, Clergyman ..... Westbrook, Minn.  
 Bertha C. Salvesson-Paulson—Ac ..... Hills, Minn.  
 Soren S. Westly—Ac, Physician ..... Manly, Iowa.

## 1904.

Sophia Alness—N ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 James O. Berdahl—Ac & N, Attorney ..... Lake Preston, S. Dak.  
 Jennie M. Berdahl-Rolvaag—Ac & N ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Nels A. N. Cleven—N (Ac '97) .....  
 Sivert O. Eldem—Ac, N, Teacher High School ..... Ada, Minn.  
 Anna J. Ellefson-Hermanson—N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Clara Hafsons-Percival—N ..... Sioux City, Iowa.  
 Caroline Hamre-Randall—N ..... Colton, S. Dak.  
 Gena M. Haug—Ac & N, Nurse, Cook Co. Hospital ..... Chicago, Ill.  
 Leonard C. Helgeson—Ac & N, Merchant ..... Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
 Nellie M. Holsey—Ac & N, Teacher ..... Welch, N. Dak.  
 Emma Jensvold—N, Teacher ..... Roundup, Mont.  
 Mina L. Jordeth-Nold—N, Missionary ..... China

Josephine Kalstad-Helgersen—N ..... Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
 Nellie Kuhns—N ..... Worthing, S. Dak.  
 Grace Kuhns—N ..... Worthing, S. Dak.  
 Pearl Mallory—N, Teacher ..... Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 John G. Odland—N ..... Sentinel Butte, N. Dak.  
 Josephine L. Ramberg—N, Teacher ..... Ray, N. Dak.  
 Peter Amos Reinertsen—Ac & N, Supt. City Schools, Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Tina Rognes—N, Student St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.

## 1905.

Agatha Alness—N, Teacher ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Edward Fuglsby—N, Teacher ..... Sherman, S. Dak.  
 Blanche Isackson-Olsen—N ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Albert Johnstad—N, Teacher Business College ..... Duluth, Minn.  
 Cora A. Juel—N, Graduate Minn. U. .... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Conrad L. Kjerstad—N, Teacher Augustana College .... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Elias Osness—Ac ..... St. Louis, Mo.  
 Carl Ringsrud—Ac ..... Talmadge, Cal.  
 Agnes Saevig—N, Teacher Augustana College ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Clara N. Saevig—N ..... Rushford, Minn.  
 Daniel A. Tjomslund—N, Teacher of Music ..... Chicago, Ill.  
 Michael M. Trygstad—Ac ..... Brookings, S. Dak.  
 Edwin N. Winge—Ac ..... Minneapolis, Minn.

## 1906.

Olai O. Andvik—Ac, Principal High School ..... Sebeka, Minn.  
 Ida C. Berdahl—N, Primary Teacher ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 J. Alfred Berdahl—N, Teacher ..... Stanton, N. Dak.  
 Martin T. Hetland—Ac ..... Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Olaf E. Hunstad—Ac, Farmer ..... Bath, S. Dak.  
 Mamie J. Isakson-Olson—N ..... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Anabudd Kinsley-Harney—N, Teacher ..... Moville, Iowa.  
 Thomas N. Ringsrud—Ac, Attorney ..... Eureka, S. Dak.  
 Marie C. Rollag—N, Teacher ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 August O. Saevig—N, Teacher ..... Rushford, Minn.  
 Ida Severson—N, Teacher ..... Beresford, S. Dak.  
 Agnes Thonstad—Par N, Missionary ..... China  
 Anna Thorsness—N, Teacher ..... Volga, S. Dak.  
 Martha Torvanger—N & Par N ..... Fort Madison, Wash.  
 Nels M. Westby—Ac, Medical Student, Cornell U. .... New York, N. Y.

## Diplomas from One Year Business Courses.

Joseph G. Gullickson—Com.—Sten., Bank Cashier ..... Egan, S. Dak.  
 -J- Alfred E. Hillestad—Com. & Sten., Bank Cashier ..... Volga, S. Dak.  
 Gilbert O. Knudtson—Com. .... Bryant, S. Dak.  
 Emily C. Larson—Sten., Teacher of Sten., D. W. U. Mitchell, S. Dak.  
 George H. Leslie—Com. & Sten., Mgr. Lumber Yard .... Minot, N. Dak.  
 David Lovaas—Com. & Sten., Student St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn.  
 Bessie Thompson—Sten., Stenographer ..... Cooper, S. Dak.  
 Claus Tweed—Com., Bookkeeper ..... Taylor, N. Dak.

## 1907.

Tilda R. Berdahl—N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 May G. Brown-Whitehead—N, Teacher ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Claudina Erickson-Lone—Par N, Teacher ..... Nunda, S. Dak.  
 Olborg Hafnor—Par N, Teacher ..... Groton, S. Dak.  
 Marie K. Hanson—N, Teacher ..... Bison, S. Dak.  
 Edgar O. Hervig—Ac, Teacher High School ..... Story City, Ia.  
 Alice Hokenstad—N, Teacher ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Marie Hunstad—Par N, Teacher ..... Bath, S. Dak.  
 Abraham Jenssen—Ac, Teacher .....  
 Voyle C. Johnson—Ac, Teacher High School ..... Lanesboro, Minn.  
 Johannah L. Jordeth—N, Graduate St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn.  
 Selma L. Karstad—Ac, Teacher ..... Brookings, S. Dak.  
 Alma Nelson—N, Student I. S. T. C. .... Cedar Falls, Iowa.  
 Carl A. Stumley—Ac, Teacher ..... Volga, S. Dak.  
 Bertine O. Thormodsgaard—Par N, Teacher ..... Hudson, S. Dak.  
 Melle Travaille—N, Editor ..... Lennox, S. Dak.

## Diplomas from One Year Business Courses.

William Ellingson—Com., Drug Clerk ..... Harrisburg, S. Dak.

Jacob Langmoe—Com., Bookkeeper Lumber Yard, Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 Floyd Johnson—Com., Lumber Business ..... Oelrichs, S. Dak.  
 Sebert Severson—Com., ..... Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Pauline Skyllingstad-Matteews—Sten. .... Lerobi, Iowa.  
 Albert J. Sorenson—Com. .... Pierpont, S. Dak.  
 Gerhard Stangeland—Com. .... Watertown, S. Dak.  
 Bertine Stokke—Sten. .... Howard, S. Dak.

## 1908.

Adolph G. Aker—Ac, Graduate St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Carrie H. Berdahl-Brown—N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Clara B. Berdahl—N ..... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Josephine O. Fladager-Ketcham—N, .....  
 Henry N. Fuglsby—N, Teacher ..... Sherman, S. Dak.  
 Esther P. Harris—N, Teacher ..... Inwood, Iowa.  
 Alma Megaard—N, Teacher ..... Sherman, S. Dak.  
 Palma E. Monrad—N ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Jennie B. Reamer—N, Teacher ..... Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 Stephanus G. Reinertsen—Ac, Teacher High School, Anaconda, Mont.  
 Elmer G. Shellum—Ac, Teacher ..... Hanska, Minn.  
 Edward Sovik—Ac, Student U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Alida C. Tweed—N, Teacher ..... Colton, S. Dak.  
 Perry M. Wangness—N, Student S. D. U. .... Vermillion, S. Dak.

## Diplomas from One Year Business Courses.

Martha Aus—Sten., Stenographer ..... Sioux City, Iowa.  
 Lyle L. Bennett—Com., Bookkeeper ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Amanda S. Bragstad—Sten., Teacher ..... Roundup, Mont.  
 Ella L. Hanson—Com. .... Irene, S. Dak.  
 Joseph C. Jenson—Com., Bookkeeper ..... Parker, S. Dak.  
 James Lee—Com. .... Volga, S. Dak.  
 Nettie Mathison-Peterson—Com. .... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Nora C. Sogn-Brakke—Sten. .... Willow Lake, S. Dak.  
 Josephine C. Solem—Sten. .... Beresford, S. Dak.  
 Ole O. Tweet—Com. .... Howard, S. Dak.  
 Alfred E. Wickre—Com., Salesman ..... Langford, S. Dak.

## 1909.

Hester Anderson-Bradshaw—N, Teacher ..... Worthing, S. Dak.  
 Peter Anderson—N, Bookkeeper ..... Sioux City, Iowa.  
 John A. Brekke—Ac, Student Minn. U. .... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Trena M. Greguson—N, Teacher ..... Inwood, Iowa.  
 Johan Haanstad—Ac & Par N, Clergyman ..... Florence, S. Dak.  
 L. Aden Haug—Ac, Student N. W. U. .... Chicago, Ill.  
 Idah Holstead—N, Teacher ..... Brandt, S. Dak.  
 Emily Houske—N, Teacher ..... Toronto, S. Dak.  
 Henry O. Hovda—Ac, Student, Minn U. .... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Alvin Isakson—Ac, Salesman ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 -|-Otto Johnson—Ac ..... New Castle, Nebr.  
 Eynar L. Jordeth, Farmer ..... Labanon, S. Dak.  
 Hjalmar A. Linstrom—Ac, Student, Minn. U. .... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Peter O. Mehl—Ac, Student S. D. U. .... Vermillion, S. Dak.  
 Birger Moe—Ac & Par N, Student U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park.  
 Clara Myhres—N, Teacher ..... Sinai, S. Dak.  
 Florence Nordgaard—N, Teacher Public Schools ..... Wells, Minn.  
 George O. Solem—Ac, Teacher High School ..... Litchfield, Minn.  
 Matilda C. Stumley—N, Student, St. Olaf College ..... Northfield, Minn.  
 Marie Thompson—N, Teacher ..... Toronto, S. Dak.  
 John C. Tjaden—N, Principal of Schools ..... Lennox, S. Dak.  
 Martin Trygstad—Ac ..... Brookings, S. Dak.  
 Eva Walker—N, Teacher ..... Tyndall, S. Dak.  
 Melvin Wangness—Ac, Student S. D. U. .... Vermillion, S. Dak.

## Diplomas from One Year Businesss Courses.

Clara Bergstrom—Sten., Sten. State Treas. Office ..... Pierre, S. Dak.  
 Victor H. Brown—Com., Bank Clerk ..... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Theodore Gedstad—Com. .... Lennox, S. Dak.  
 Carrie Graneng—Sten. .... Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Oliver L. Greguson—Com., Assistant Bank Cashier, Fairview, S. Dak.  
 Adolph Iverson, Com. .... Brandt, S. Dak.  
 Clarence T. Johnson—Com. .... Hawarden, Iowa.  
 Albert C. Meisel—Com. .... Hayti, S. Dak.



Aldro Olson—Com. .... Willow Lakes, S. Dak.  
 Margaret Olson—Sten. .... Lilly, S. Dak.  
 Alfred Simmons—Com. .... Lake Preston, S. Dak.  
 Rachel Thompson—Sten. .... Canton, S. Dak.

## 1910.

Olaf A. Asper—Ac, Student St. Olaf College .... Northfield, Minn.  
 Herman E. Bakken—Ac, Student St. Olaf College .... Northfield, Minn.  
 Christie L. Berdahl—N, Teacher .... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Elmer U. Berdahl—Ac, Merchant .... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Emma S. Berdahl—N .... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Lucile H. Byers—N, Teacher .... Worthing, S. Dak.  
 Hilda E. Dahl—N, Teacher .... Dwight, N. Dak.  
 O. Edward Erickson—Ac, Student U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Mabel L. Harris—N, Teacher .... Soldier, Iowa.  
 John A. Johnson—Ac, Teacher .... Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
 Inga L. Jordeth-Haastad—N .... Florence, S. Dak.  
 Thorvald L. Jordeth—Ac, Rancher .... Lebanon, S. Dak.  
 Matilda Kjerstad—N, Teacher .... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Vera Lewis-Dahl—AB .... Devils Lake, N. Dak.  
 Martin J. Liknes—Ac .... Canada  
 Arnt Lovaas—Ac, Student Chicago U .... Chicago, Ill.  
 Clara Lovaas—N, Teacher .... Astoria, S. Dak.  
 Gena A. Megaard—N, Saleslady .... Sherman, S. Dak.  
 Ole Olson—N, Teacher .... Millard, S. Dak.  
 Lucie Poole—N, Teacher .... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Arthur Sime—N, Teacher .... Millard, S. Dak.  
 Siver J. Skaare—N, Graduate St. Olaf College .... Northfield, Minn.  
 Serinna Solberg—Ac, .... Aberdeen, S. Dak.  
 Synva Thompson—N .... Ellsworth, Iowa.  
 Gabriel Westly—Ac, Medical Student, Iowa U. .... Iowa City, Iowa.

## 1911.

Edwin Acker—Ac, Student N. W. U. College of Dentistry .... Chicago, Ill.  
 Henry T. Acker—Ac, Teacher .... Colton, S. Dak.  
 Judith Aus—Ac, Student of Music .... Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Clarence A. Berdahl—Ac, Student St. Olaf College .... Northfield, Minn.  
 Lewis J. Berdahl—Ac .... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Tina M. Christopher—N, Teacher .... Canton, S. Dak.  
 Henry G. Dybvig—Ac, Teacher .... Colton, S. Dak.  
 Eric J. Ellefson—Ac, Student S. D. U. .... Vermillion, S. Dak.  
 Dagmar A. Hanson—N & Par N, Teacher .... Veblen, S. Dak.  
 Gustha E. Hollen—N, Teacher .... Sherman, S. Dak.  
 Martin L. Johnson—Ac .... Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
 Martin O. Juel—Ac, Student, N. W. U. College of Dentistry, Chicago, Ill.  
 Martin I. Larsen—Ac, Teacher .... Mound City, S. Dak.  
 Grant E. Olson—Ac .... Soldier, Iowa.  
 Osta Ramberg—N, Teacher .... Ray, N. Dak.  
 B. Reynold Reinertsen—Ac, Student Augustana College, Rock Island, Ill.  
 Sophia Reinertsen—Ac, Student St. Olaf College .... Northfield, Minn.  
 Philip M. Rensvold—Ac, Student N. W. U. College of Dentistry, .... Chicago, Ill.  
 Lunetta B. Rising—N, Teacher .... Centerville, S. Dak.  
 Alice M. Sorenson—N, Teacher, .... Ostrander, Minn.  
 Arthur O. Sovde—Ac .... Thor, Iowa.  
 Anna Steffenson—N, Teacher .... Colton, S. Dak.  
 Ole Stensland—Ac, Teacher .... Colton, S. Dak.  
 David Tetlie—Ac, Student St. Olaf College .... Northfield, Minn.  
 Ida Grace Thoreson—N, Teacher .... Soldier, Iowa.  
 John M. Uglem—Ac .... Twin Buttes, S. Dak.

## 1912.

Julian H. Berdahl—N, Teacher .... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Selmer A. Berge—Ac, Student St. Olaf College .... Northfield, Minn.  
 Inga E. Ellefson—N, Teacher .... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Josie B. Fosse—N, Teacher .... Webster, S. Dak.  
 Ida M. Hatlestad—N, Teacher .... Garretson, S. Dak.  
 Eda G. Hoyne—N, Teacher .... Shindlar, S. Dak.  
 Lawrence A. Jacobson—AB, Bank Clerk .... Brvant, S. Dak.  
 Alma O. Karstad—N, Teacher .... Butler, S. Dak.  
 Albert M. Larson—Ac, Student S. D. U. .... Vermillion, S. Dak.

Niels Moller—AB .....	Baltic, S. Dak.
Webster Nelson—Ac, Student S. D. U. ....	Vermillion, S. Dak.
Ella Odland—N .....	Hurley, S. Dak.
Pullman Pederson—Ac, Clerk Lumber Yard .....	Garretson, S. Dak.
Oswald Rognley—Ac, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
Peter Rognley—Ac, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.
A. Otila Severtson—N, Teacher .....	Hills, Minn.
Otis S. Spilde, Ac. ....	Willow Lakes, S. Dak.
Clara Stensland—N, Teacher ..	Colton, S. Dak.
Henry Thompson—Ac, Teacher .....	East Sioux Falls, S. Dak.
Tony Ullereng—Ac, Student St. Olaf College .....	Northfield, Minn.

### SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES.

#### 1910.

Anna Amundson—Com.	Henry Overseth—Com.
Waldo A. Ewoldt—Com.	Torjus Ree—Com.
Arnim A. Isackson—Com.	Soline Sorkilmo—Sten.
Niels Moller—Com.	Allec Sundal—Com.
Alpha Nordseth-Johnson—Sten.	Malanda Traaserud—Academic Music.

#### 1911.

Johnny O. Kise—Com.	Holver Swenson—Com.
Nora I. Roe—Sten.	Salma A. Vold—Sten.

#### 1912.

Harley Arnold—Sten.	Amy Marsten—Sten.
Otto C. Buisvo'd—Com.	Gustav L. Moseson—Com.
Melvin L. Burwett—Com.	A. E. Nodsle—Com.
Ludvig H. Hanson—Com.	Theodore Richardson—Com.
Bertha Hattervig—Sten.	Lillie Sogn—Ac. Music.
Bertha Huseboe—Sten.	Agnes Syverud—Sten.
Albert Kverness—Com.	Alfred E. Tokheim—Com.
Edwin L. Loken—Com.	Serena Toft—Com.
Hannah Mahlum—Com.	

For Catalogue or Further Information, address,

A. G. TUVE,  
President, Canton, South Dakota.











044H  
913-14

CATALOGUE OF

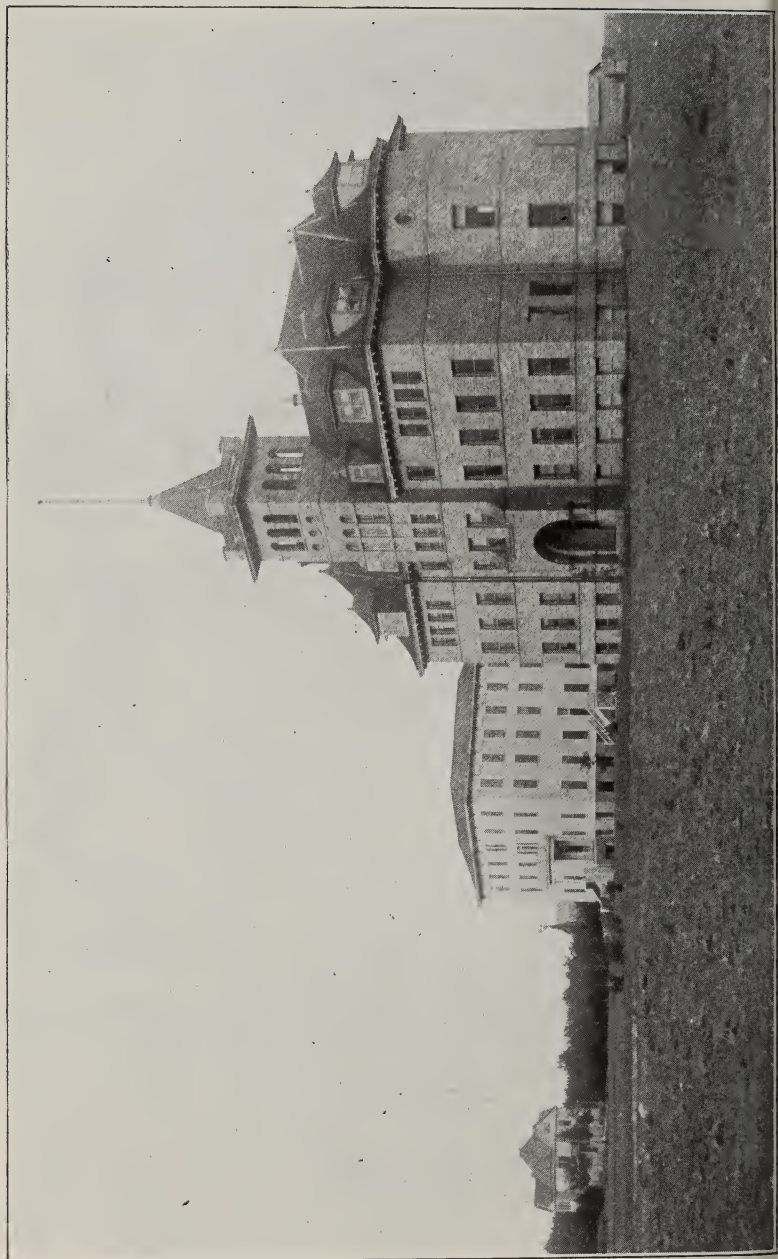
# AUGUSTANA COLLEGE



CANTON, SOUTH DAKOTA



LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS





UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS  
7 DEC 1914

1860

1914

BULLETIN OF  
**AUGUSTANA**  
**COLLEGE**  
CANTON, SOUTH DAKOTA  
OF THE  
**UNITED NORWEGIAN LUTHERAN**  
**CHURCH OF AMERICA**

CATALOGUE NUMBER

Vol. 5 No. 1

April - June  
1914



**FOR THE YEAR 1913-1914**  
**AND ANNOUNCEMENTS FOR**  
**1914-1915**

ISSUED IN JUNE 1914

\* Issued four times each year by the Faculty of Augustana College of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America

\* Entered as second class matter June 8, 1909, at the postoffice at Canton, South Dakota, under the act of July 16, 1894

• 1914 •

JANUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MARCH.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MAY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	..
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

JUNE.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

• 1914 •

JULY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

AUGUST.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	..
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	..	..	..	..	..

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

OCTOBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

NOVEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

DECEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

• 1915 •

JANUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

FEBRUARY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MARCH.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

APRIL.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

MAY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	..	1	..
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	..	..	..	..	..

JUNE.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

• 1915 •

JULY.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

AUGUST.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

OCTOBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	..	1	2	..
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

NOVEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

DECEMBER.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..

1914-H  
1913-14

# Calander for 1914-1915

---

## FALL TERM—TEN WEEKS.

September 14, Monday.....Arrival of Students  
September 15, Tuesday.....Registration of Students  
September 16, Wednesday, 9 a. m.... School Organization  
November 21, Saturday.....Fall Term Ends

---

## WINTER TERM—SIXTEEN WEEKS.

November 23, Mondaay.....Arrival of New Students  
November 24, Tuesday, 9 a. m..... Recitations Resumed  
December 19, Saturday.... Christmas Vacation Begins  
January 4, 1915, Monday.....Arrival of Students  
January 5, Tuesday, 9 a. m..... Recitations Resumed  
March 26, Friday, 12 m.....Winter Term Ends

---

## SPRING TERM—TEN WEEKS.

March 29, Monday.....Registration of Students  
March 30, Tuesday, 9 a. m. .... Recitations Resumed  
June 2, Wednesday..... Alumni Day  
June 3, Thursday..... Commencement

# Officers

OF AUGUSTANA ORGANIZATION.

---

**REV. O. A. BERGE**, Inwood, Iowa, President.

**REV. O. H. BRODLAND**, Freeman, Vice President.

**MR. H. C. HALVORSON**, Sinai, Secretary.

**PROF. E. C. QUALE**, Canton, Treasurer.

**PROF. H. M. DALE**

**MR. T. H. HELGERSON**

{ **AUDITORS**

---

## Board of Directors

---

### **TERM EXPIRES 1915.**

Rev. H. M. Solem, Garretson.

Rev. S. J. Nummedal, Hudson.

Mr. E. H. Odland, Parker.

Mr. Tollef Helgersen, Canton.

Attorney James O. Berdahl, Lake Preston.

### **TERM EXPIRES 1916.**

Rev. A. J. Bergsaker, Dell Rapids.

Mr. T. E. Moen, Inwood, Iowa.

Rev. Hans Fosnes, Brookings, S. D.

Mr. J. N. Jacobson, Hills, Minn.

Rev. Olaf Lysness, Vermillion.

### **TERM EXPIRES 1917.**

Rev. Geo. Wigdahl, Colton.

Rev. Henrik Voldal, Volga.

Mr. Lewis Larson, Sioux Falls.

Mr. Christian Rensvold, Madison.

Rev. O. J. Edwards, Watertown.

### **OFFICERS OF THE BOARD**

Rev. H. M. Solem, Pres.

Mr. Tollef Helgersen, Sec.

# Faculty.

1914-1915.

---

ANTHONY G. TUVE, President.  
Mathematics and Bookkeeping.

REV. J. S. NORDGAARD, A. B.  
Religion, Latin and Greek.

ERIC C. QUALE, B. L., Treasurer.  
Natural Science and Vocal Music.

JOHN G. BERDAHL, A. B., Secretary.  
English, Latin and German.

~~HANS M. DALE, B. S.~~ *Paul Alexander Carlson*  
Natural Sciences and Mathematics.

CONRAD L. KJERSTAD, A. B.  
Psychology and Education.

RAGNHILDE QUIEN, A. B., Preceptress.  
Norwegian and English.

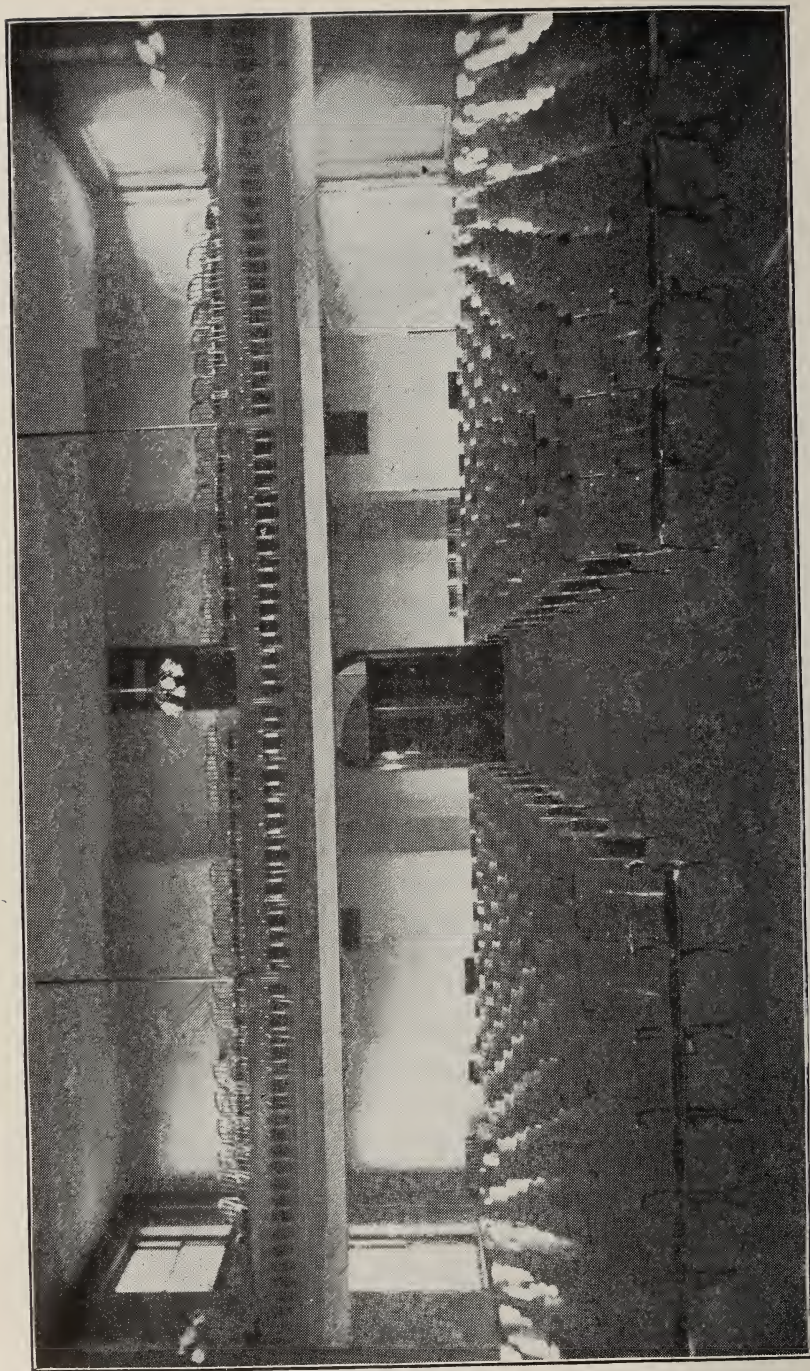
AGNES I. SAEVIG, A. B.  
English and Norwegian.

CATHERINE L. WHITE, A. B.  
Shorthand Department

~~OLGA RIME, CHRISTINE OSTROOT, A. B.~~  
Piano and Organ.

~~CLARA THRONDRUD, OSCAR A. GRØNSETH.~~  
Voice Culture.





# General Information.

---

CANTON being the center of a strongly Norwegian Lutheran community and otherwise a most desirable place for a church school, Augustana College was moved to this place in the fall of 1884. Canton is the county seat of Lincoln county, and one of the most beautifully located cities in the west. It is snugly situated in a bend of the Big Sioux river opposite the Iowa bluffs. It is justly noted for its many well-built homes, reflecting an enterprising, intelligent and temperate community. It has no saloons. The city is supplied with such modern conveniences as local and long distance telephone lines, electric lights and waterworks and sewage systems. It has railroad connections north, east, south and west, being located at the junction of the Iowa & Dakota division of the C. M. & St. P. R. R., with the Sioux City & Dakota division of the same railway. Its population of about 2,500 is composed of a highly moral class of people, and the city commends itself to those who are anxious that their sons and daughters shall be surrounded by good moral influences when attending school away from home. The college site is in the eastern portion of the city overlooking the Sioux Valley.

---

## BUILDINGS AND EQUIPMENT.

The new college building, or main building, a cut of which appears in this catalogue, is a beautiful structure, built of Sioux Falls granite. It is 104 feet long and 60 wide, containing four stories with basement. The building is artificially ventilated, heated by steam, and lighted thru-out by electricity. It is provided with fire escapes and fire extinguishers, and every floor is supplied with water from the city waterworks. It has a complete sewage system.

The third and fourth floors of this building are used

for boys' dormitory purposes, affording accommodations for fifty boys.

On the second floor are located the commercial rooms, the chapel, treasurer's office and recitation room.

The commercial room, occupying the north half of this floor, is large and well lighted. This room is fitted up with all necessary and up-to-date equipment for actual business practice. The south half of this floor, together with the south half of the third floor, form the college chapel, which, including the gallery, has a seating capacity of about 400. The first floor contains the President's office, the library and reading rooms, the faculty room, and three large class rooms seated with tablet arm chairs.

In the basement are located the steam heating plant, janitor's room, a large well lighted chemical and physical laboratory, and the gymnasium.

The dormitory, located a short distance north of the main building, is a three-story frame building with a substantial stone basement. It is commodious and complete in its equipment, heated by steam and lighted by electricity. The building is supplied with city water, having water on every floor, and is provided with sewer connections. Fire extinguishers are distributed throughout the building. The basement contains two large dining halls, accommodating about 240, kitchen, laundry, bath rooms, storage rooms, rooms for hired help, etc. All the three stories are used for dormitory purposes, with the exception of such rooms as are used by the teachers in charge, and reception rooms. The rooms are light, pleasant and easily ventilated. In this building there are accommodations for about 80 girls. A competent preceptress has special supervision of the young ladies who room in this building, thus insuring them a safe, comfortable and pleasant home.

Adjoining this building are the hospital quarters, so built as to have no inside connection with the dormitory. The hospital is divided into four wards, having no inside communication, thus affording a safe protection against the spread of possible contagious disease.



## HISTORY AND AIM.

Augustana College was, for thirty years prior to 1890, a school of the Lutheran Augustana Synod. At this date it came under the management of the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America, formed by the Union of the Augustana Synod, the Norwegian Lutheran Conference, and the Anti-Missourian Brotherhood. Prior to 1869, its history is identical with the Swedish Augustana College, of Rock Island, Ill. It was established in Chicago, Ill., in 1860, moved to Paxton, Ill., in 1863, separated from the Swedish College and moved to Marshall, Wis., in 1869, to Beloit, Iowa, in 1881, and to Canton, S. D., in 1884.

Augustana College believes only in a thoroughly Christian education, and as a school of the Lutheran Church, its aim is to be of the greatest possible service to our many young men and women who are eagerly seeking an education preparatory for some vocation in life or for further study at some higher institution of learning.

---

## MANAGEMENT.

While the United Church owns the school and contributes to its financial support, the entire management is left with the Augustana College Association.

This association was formed in 1895 for the purpose of enhancing the interest of the school and placing its immediate management in the hands of its patrons. All interested congregations send delegates to the annual convention usually held in the month of March.

---

## ADMISSION.

No examination is required of students entering the Preparatory Course.

Students wishing to enter the first year of the Academic or Normal Courses must have completed the common branches contained in the Preparatory Course or the eighth grade of the public schools.



AUGUSTANA GIRLS; MISSIONARIES IN CHINA.



Students wishing to enter advanced classes in any course are required to pass examinations in all branches preceding, or present testimonials from accredited schools showing the number of weeks devoted to each branch of study, the number of recitations per week, and their final standing. A list of studies pursued with certain standings attached without further information can not be accepted.

A student may pursue one or more selected studies when it is to his interest to do so.

Testimonials of good moral character should be presented by all new students.

---

### ADMINISTRATION.

Students are received as ladies and gentlemen, and as such are trusted to conduct themselves in truthfulness and uprightness, in kindness and respect, in diligence and sobriety, in obedience to law and maintenance of order, and such regard for Christian institutions as become members of a Christian college.

It is an implied contract that all who enter the College agree to fulfill in all respects this trust, and no student will be retained in this institution who persistently disregards the rules or neglects his duties.

Only such rules are imposed as experience teaches are necessary to secure unity and regularity in school work, prevent improper conduct, and maintain the proper dignity of a Christian institution.

Students are forbidden to use intoxicating liquors; to attend dancing parties or theaters; to play cards; gamble; use profane language; to use tobacco on the college premises, on the streets, or in public places; and to deface school buildings or furniture.

Examinations are held at the end of each term, and a correct statement of the deportment, work and advancement of each student is kept and placed on the college record. The following rules govern conditions and failures:

1. A standing ranging from 60 to 74, both numbers included, is a condition.

2. A condition for a term's work not final, in any subject, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher during the term following that during which the work was offered in class, and the student may be permitted to continue with the class.

3. A condition, where the standing should be final, may be removed by examination at the convenience of the teacher before the subject is offered again in class.

4. If the condition is not removed by the time the subject is offered again in class it becomes a failure, subject to the rules governing a failure.

5. A standing below 60 is a failure.

6. A failure must be made up at the first opportunity by taking the subject in class.

7. Failures and conditions in the graduating class must be removed before the end of the winter term, unless the subject is offered in the spring term.

8. Failures incurred during the graduating year may be made up without taking the subject again in class.

---

### **DEVOTIONAL EXERCISES.**

On school days all students are expected to be present at morning devotional exercises held in the college chapel; on other mornings and for evening devotions, those who room in the college buildings or immediate vicinity.

Students are required to attend Sunday services regularly in the church of their confession.

---

### **STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS, ETC.**

Several literary societies in English and Norwegian, training their members in Parliamentary law, debate, reading, recitations, etc., hold regular meetings throughout the year.

The Young People's Luther League meets bi-weekly, together with the local league of the Lutheran Church, and the College Sunday School and Mission Society meet alternately Sunday mornings at 9:30 a. m., in the College chapel.

The Students' Union and Sunday School contribute about \$100 towards the support of Missions annually.

A local organization of the Interstate Prohibition League holds regular meetings for the study of the various phases of the liquor problem

School Paper—The publication of "The Augustana," the school paper, was begun in January, 1908. This paper is published by the faculty and students of the school and seeks to develop a healthy school spirit, to be a true exponent of school life, and to be an interesting medium of communication between the school and its friends. "The Augustana" is published monthly during the school year and the subscription price is 75 cents per year.

Band—The College Band consists of about twenty pieces. Places are open to students who may have instruments. Any student who plays an instrument should bring it with him, and become an active member of the Band.

---

### SCHOLARSHIPS.

The two scholarships, consisting of free tuition for one year, offered by St. Olaf College for highest rank in graduating class, were awarded to Olger Kvernes and Mattie Erlandson.

---

### THINGS TO TAKE ALONG.

A Bible, hymn book, and such other books as the student may have that are in use here. Roomers in the building will bring three sheets, one pillow, two pillow cases, two quilts, three towels and two table napkins. The school supplies everything else needed to furnish the rooms. The school also carries a full line of text books.

---

### EXPENSES.

Preparatory, Academic, Normal and Academic-Business Courses.

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks .....	\$10.00
Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks.....	16.00

Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks ..... 10.00

**One Year Commercial Course or One Year Short-Hand and  
Typewriting Course.**

Tuition, Fall Term, ten weeks .. ..... \$13.50

Tuition, Winter Term, sixteen weeks ..... 23.00

Tuition, Spring Term, ten weeks .. ..... 13.50

**Music Courses.**

Piano, Organ or Voice, per lesson .. ..... ~~\$1.25~~ ..... ~~\$0.75~~

Piano rent, one period each day, 35c; two periods,  
50c; three periods, 65c; four periods, 75c per week.

Organ rent, per period..... .20

**Room Rent.**

Room rent, including steam heat, Fall Term ..... \$ 6.00

Room rent, including steam heat, Winter Term ..... 13.00

Room rent, including steam heat, Spring Term ..... 6.00

A deposit of \$2 as pledge money against negligence in the care of rooms and school property is required from all those who occupy rooms in the dormitory. This money is refunded where no charges have been made for negligence or damage.

A fee of \$2 per term or \$5 for the school year will be charged all students not rooming in the College dormitories, for heat and incidentals connected with study rooms, etc.

**Fees.**

From the above it will be seen that the state department will grant certificates without examination to students who complete the work of the Normal courses, as follows: To those completing the Advanced Course, five-year state certificates (see note after Advanced Courses;) to those completing the Intermediate Course, first grade certificates; and to those completing the Elementary Course or the Parochial Normal Course, second grade certificates. These courses as outlined have been submitted to the State Department of Education and have been approved by the Department.

In the Intermediate Course German and Norwegian are

**Fees.**

Chemistry, Laboratory, per year .. . . . . .	\$ 7.00
Biology, Laboratory, per year .. . . . . .	4.00
Physics, Laboratory, per year .. . . . . .	2.00
Botany, Laboratory, per year .. . . . . .	2.00
Elementary Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course .. . . . . .	6.00
Office Practice and Advanced Bookkeeping in the Academic-Business Course..... ..	8.00
Shorthand and Typewriting in the Academic-Business Course .. . . . . .	8.00
Students in the one-year business courses pay tuition fees only.	

Commercial students taking Typewriting extra will pay at the rate of \$2.00 per month or \$15.00 for the entire year.

**Board and Electric Light.**

The items of board and light are obtained as near as possible at actual cost. The College Boarding Club prides itself upon the success with which it has been able to furnish good board cheap. The cost of board and light runs from \$2.00 to \$2.25 per week.

**Terms of Payment.**

All tuition fees, including music, are paid at the Treasurer's office.

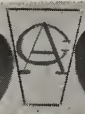
Students pay in advance from the time of entering until the end of the term. An extra dollar will be added to all bills for tuition and room rent remaining unpaid for two weeks after entering. No tuition will be accepted for less than half a term, unless student enters in the latter part of a term in which case he pays for the remainder of the same. No allowance is made for absence during the first week of a term, and no tuition is refunded to students who leave school during the latter part of a term. In the music courses no deduction is made for temporary absence of pupils. Only in cases of protracted illness, extending over two or more weeks, will pupils be allowed to "make up" lessons lost.



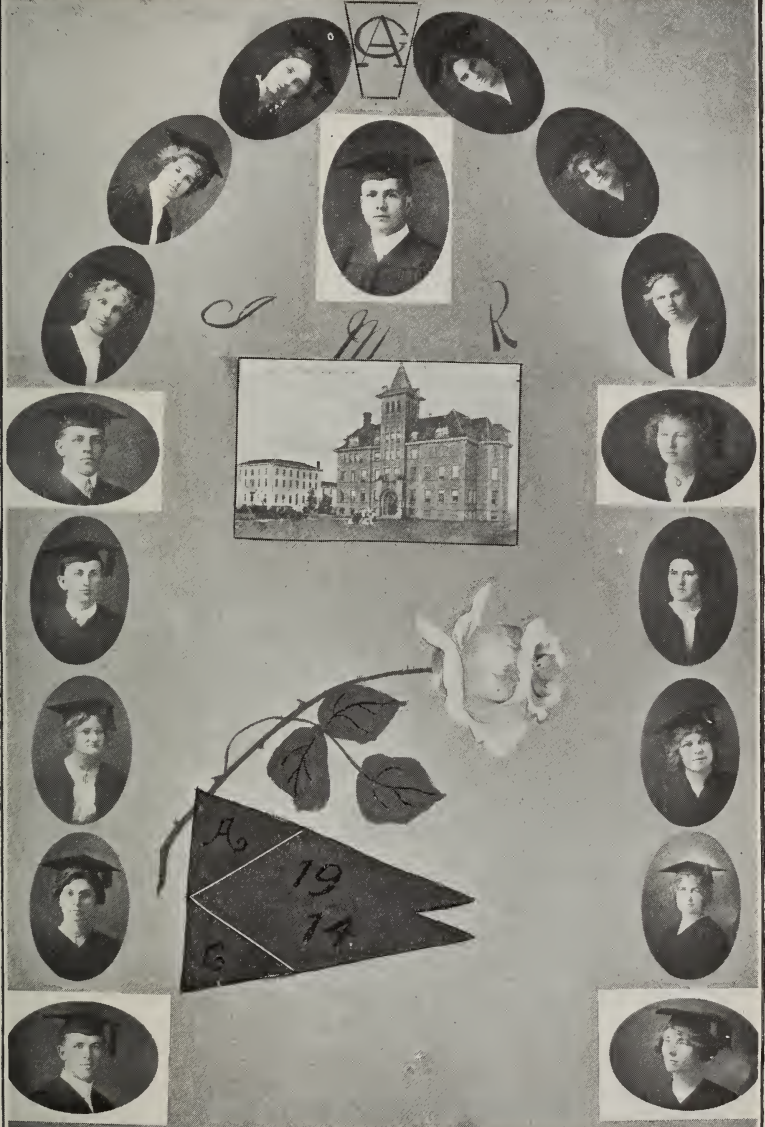
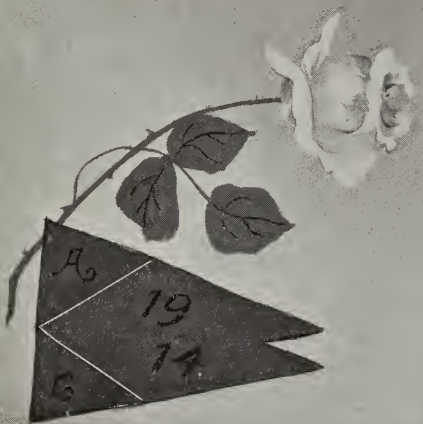
No exception is made to the above rule, except in the case of teachers actually entering upon the work of teaching, or in cases of severe and protracted illness.

### **Books.**

All books needed in the several courses may be purchased at the school. Books in condition to be returned will be repurchased from the student at a reasonable discount for use.



*S M R*



# Courses of Study.

---

## AUGUSTANA COLLEGE MAINTAINS THE FOLLOWING DEPARTMENTS.

1. **A College Department** in which the first two years of a regular college course are offered.
2. **An Academic Department** offering a course of four years, meeting all college and university requirements.
3. **A Normal Department** offering the following courses:
  - (a) An Elementary Course of two years on the completion of which the student will receive from the State Department of Education without further examination a Second Grade Teachers' Certificate.
  - (b) A Parochial Course of two years. This is very similar to the Elementary Course but offering work in such a way as to qualify the student to teach in the parochial schools of our church as well as qualifying for a Second Grade Certificate in the same way as the Elementary Course.
  - (c) An Intermediate Course of four years leading to a First Grade Teachers' Certificate without examination.
  - (d) An Intermediate Course of one year for Graduates of Four Year High Schools. This qualifies the student to receive a First Grade Teachers' Certificate without examination.
  - (e) Advanced Courses of two years qualifying for Five Year State Certificate or Life Diploma without examination. To enter these courses the student must have completed the Intermediate Course or a Four Year High School Course or the equivalent of one of these.

**4. A Commercial Department offering:**

- (a) An Academic-Business Course of four years with subjects so arranged as to give the student a thorough general education, together with practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography.
- (b) A Commercial Course of one year.
- (c) A Shorthand and Typewriting Course of one year.

**5. A Music Department** comprising courses of instruction in:

- (a) Instrumental Music—Piano and Organ.
- (b) Voice Culture

**A Preparatory Course** of one year is offered preparing students deficient in the common branches to take up our more advanced courses.

---

Much time and study has been devoted to a proper selection of branches, and the arrangement in a logical order of the same in the several courses, so as to adopt them to the mental growth and development of the student, as well as to preserve in each course such features as will make it complete in itself.

Work is assigned the student with careful reference to his capacity, so as to be neither more nor less than will exercise all his powers. Whether students enter for a long or short period, it has been found that the best results are attained where students confine themselves strictly to the courses as outlined. Cases may occur, however, where students may pursue a selected course with good results; but in such cases special permission must be obtained by the advice and consent of the Registration Committee.

---

**THE ACADEMIC COURSE**

This course is designed to prepare students to enter the Freshman year of a college course. The plan of the course

is such, however, that it is complete in itself, and furnishes the elements of a liberal education.

In view of the fact that educated men and women of Norwegian parentage are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their mother tongue, the study of Norwegian language and literature is given considerable prominence in this course. Students of other nationalities, and not belonging to the Lutheran Church may substitute other studies for Norwegian and religion.

The course has been revised to fully meet the increased requirements for college and university entrance.

---

### THE NORMAL COURSES.

It is our aim to keep the Normal Courses up to the requirements of the state law governing the granting of state certificates, a portion of which reads as follows:

“Provided that a diploma from any State Normal School of South Dakota, having a course of study in which at least two years’ work above an approved four year high school course is required, may be accepted in lieu of examination in the subjects named.” (as required for a state certificate.)

“Provided further, that a diploma from any other school having a course of study equivalent in extent and similar in character, may be accepted in lieu of an examination in the subjects named.” (As required for a state certificate..)

“Provided, that a diploma from any State Normal School or any approved school of South Dakota having a Normal Department approved for Normal Training by the State Superintendent having a course of study in which at least two years’ work beyond the first two years in an approved four year high school course is required and which shall include professional instruction and practice teaching equal to one class hour daily for two years may be accepted in lieu of an examination for a first grade certificate.

“Provided further, that a diploma from any State Normal School or any approved school of South Dakota, having a Normal Department approved by the State Superintendent



for such normal training, having a course of study in which at least two years' work beyond the approved eighth grade course of the public schools of South Dakota is required and which shall include professional instruction and practical teaching equal to one hour a week for two years may be accepted by the State Superintendent in lieu of an examination for a second grade certificate."

From the above it will be seen that the state department will grant certificates without examination to students who complete the work of the Normal courses, as follows: To those completing the Advanced Course, five-year state certificates (see note after Advanced Courses;) to those completing the Intermediate Course, first grade certificates; and to those completing the Elementary Course or the Parochial Normal Course, second grade certificates. These courses as outlined have been submitted to the State Department of Education and have been approved by the Department.

In the Intermediate Course German and Norwegian are offered as alternatives, and students electing Norwegian will be qualified to teach in the parochial schools.

---

### **THE PAROCHIAL NORMAL COURSE.**

There is a great demand throughout our Lutheran congregations for teachers who are qualified to teach in both English and Norwegian, and who can take a term of parochial school when the public school is not in session. In order that the teachers we send out may be well prepared to teach in either of the above named schools, special stress is laid upon the study of religion, Norwegian and vocal music.

The course has been arranged to meet requirements of the parochial course outlined by the church and also to meet the state requirements for a second grade certificate.

---

### **THE PREPARATORY COURSE.**

A large number of young men and women have not completed what are usually called the common branches of study

—some because they have lacked the opportunity, and others because they have lately come to this country. They see that it would be a waste of time to take up these studies in common school together with much younger and less mature pupils, but prefer to get into classes with others of their own age and mental capacity, where the work can be adapted to their special needs.

Recognizing the particular needs of these young people and the fact that the majority wish to continue with one of the more advanced courses, we have provided a preparatory course of study in the common branches, with one or more classes in each subject, giving a thorough and systematic preparation as a foundation for more advanced work.

---

### THE BUSINESS COURSES

The commercial subjects in these courses are designed to prepare the students for a business career according to modern business methods. The work in Bookkeeping deals with the skillful conducting of a business and the keeping of its accounts. No effort has been spared to make the instruction in these courses thorough and practical. Our business department occupies the entire north half of the second floor of the main building. The commercial room proper is a large L-shaped room finished in oak. It is artificially ventilated and has windows to the east, north and west, affording excellent light in all parts of the room. The several students' offices are also finished in oak with chip-ped glass panels and are lighted from the rear, an arrangement not often afforded, but of great consequence to the student.

The system of bookkeeping in use is the "Bliss System of Actual Business from the Start." This system is conceded to be the latest and best system in use by commercial schools, today, and is as nearly actual business as it is possible to make any system.

The work in Shorthand and Typewriting gives efficiency and skill in subjects pertaining to the taking of dictation

and conducting the correspondence of a business firm. The Gregg System of Shorthand is the one used. This system has been chosen because of its many points of superiority over other systems.

The Academic-Business Course meets the requirements of such as may not wish to prepare for College or the University or for teaching, but who, nevertheless, wish to secure a thorough and practical secondary education. The course covers a period of four years and is so planned as to offer subjects of value for the culture as well as for the training they furnish. It also offers a thorough and practical training in the subjects of accounting and stenography. The regular school diploma is issued graduates of this course. In the one-year business courses the student devotes his time more exclusively to business branches and upon completing either course is given a certificate attesting to his qualifications.

---

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC.

It is the aim in this department to develop a thorough and broad understanding of music and to give the pupil careful and progressive training.

---

### PIANO.

Instruction in Piano is given according to the following plan:

**Preparatory Course**—Elements of pianoforte playing including hand culture, touch, notation, together with melody construction, rhythm study, elementary harmony, ear training. Instruction books used according to individual needs. A limited number of etudes by different composers; Sonatinas and rondos by Clementi, Kuhlau, Reinecke and others; also easiest sonatas by Haydn and Mozart; selections from easier works of Schumann, Heller, Reinecke, etc.

**Academic Course**—Further development of technic. A number of etudes from the best composers, such as Heller, Czerny and Cramer. Preludes, two-part inventions of J. S.

Bach; sonatas by Haydn and Mozart, easier sonatas of Beethoven; easier compositions of Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schubert, Schumann, Grieg, Raff and others.

**Teachers' Certificate Course**—Selections from the two and three part inventions of Bach; selections from Kramer etudes and Czerny Op. 740; sonatas of Beethoven of moderate difficulty, and further study of the modern romantic composers such as Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schumann, Grieg, Liszt and others.

Scale work is required in all courses. Harmony and Musical History are required for Teachers' Certificates. Classes in Musical History and Theory of Music will be organized without extra charge.

---

### REED ORGAN.

Scales and finger exercises; Landon's School of Reed Organ; Louis Meyer, Paramount Voluntaries.

---

### VOICE CULTURE.

For the development of the voice and for freeing it from artificial effort. technical exercises and vocalises by Marchesi and Vaccai are used. Songs by the best classical and modern composers are studied. Advanced work includes arias from the standard operas and oratorios.

# Outline of Courses.

---

The studies continue throughout the year with weekly recitation periods as indicated by the figures preceding each subject. Roman numerals have reference to the grade of work as given under "Outline of Studies."

## THE ACADEMIC AND COLLEGE DEPARTMENTS.

The Academic Course meets the requirements of those who desire the elements of a higher education. It also prepares for college or university. Two years of college work are given in order that our students may be prepared to take up the study of law, medicine or theology, without taking a full college course if they so desire. The two years of college work outlined below will admit any student to the Junior year of any ordinary college course.

## COLLEGE COURSE.

### Freshman Year.

- 2 Church History
- 4 English V
- 4 Mathematics or
- 4 Norwegian III
- 5 Chemistry or
- 5 Greek I
- 4 German III

### Sophomore Year.

- 2 Religion
- 4 English VI
- 4 Biology or
- 5 Chemistry I
- 4 Norwegian III or
- 4 German IV
- 4 Greek II or
- 4 Modern History

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

### First Year.

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Latin I
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Physiology
- 5 Norwegian I
- 2 Vocal Music

### Third Year.

- 2 English Bible
- 5 English III
- 4 Latin III
- 4 German I
- 4 Botany
- 5 Solid Geom. and Higher Algebra

### Second Year.

- Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 5 Latin II
- 4 Norwegian II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 4 General History
- 2 Vocal Music

### Fourth Year.

- 2 English Bible
- 3 English IV
- 5 Latin IV
- 4 German II
- 3 Scandinavian History
- 5 Physics



In preparation for a Scientific Course students may omit the last two years of Latin; in preparation for a Classical Course, Solid Geometry and Higher Algebra may be omitted.

### THE NORMAL DEPARTMENT.

The following courses are so arranged as to fulfill all the requirements of the Certification Laws of South Dakota. Several courses have been outlined so as to meet the needs of students of all stages of advancement from graduates of the eighth grade to graduates of four year high schools.

The State Superintendent has examined and approved these courses as they are outlined and will grant certificates as stated below.

### THE PAROCHIAL COURSE.

Students completing this course of study will be prepared to teach in the parochial schools, besides qualifying for a Second Grade Certificate without examination.

First Year.	Second Year.
2 Bible Teachings	2 Bible Literature
3 English I	3 Forklaring or Bible
5 Advanced Physiology and Geography	3 English II
5 Norwegian I	4 Norwegian II
5 Physiography and Agriculture.	5 Adv. Arith., Reading and Grammar.
1 Penmanship and Orthography	4 Civics and Adv. U. S. Hist.
2 Drawing	1 South Dakota History and Current Events
2 Vocal Music	3 Didactics
	1 Vocal Music

### THE ELEMENTARY COURSE.

Every student completing this course will receive without further examination a second grade certificate to teach in the public schools.

First Year.	Second Year.
2 Bible Teachings	2 Bible Literature
3 English I	3 English II
5 Advanced Physiology and Geography	4 General History
5 Algebra	5 Adv. Arithmetic, Reading and Grammar
5 Physiography and Agriculture.	4 Civics and Adv. U. S. Hist.
1 Penmanship and Orthography	1 South Dakota History and Current Events
2 Drawing	3 Didactics
2 Vocal Music	2 Vocal Music

### THE INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

Students completing this course will receive a First Grade Certificate from the State Department without examination.

Students having completed the Elementary Course above will be admitted to the third year of this course.

First Year.	Third Year.
Same as Elementary Course.	2 Bible I
<b>Second Year.</b>	5 English III
2 Bible Literature	5 Norwegian I, or
3 English II	4 German I
4 Plane Geometry	5 Pedagogy & Psychol.
5 Adv. Arith., Reading and Grammar.	4 Botany
4 General History	2 Vocal Music
1 South Dakota History and Current Events	<b>Fourth Year.</b>
3 Didactics	2 Bible II
2 Vocal Music	3 English IV
	4 Norwegian II or
	5 Am. Hist. and Civics
	4 German II
	3 Methods and Observation
	3 Bookkeeping

## INTERMEDIATE COURSE.

### For High School Graduates.

On completing this course the student will be granted a First Grade Certificate by the State Department without further examination.

2 Religion	1 Writing and Orthography
5 Psychology and Pedagogy	1 S. D. History and Current Events
3 Arithmetic with Methods	3 Methods and Observation
½ yr.; Grammar with Methods ½ yr.	2 Drawing
2 Geography with Methods (Political & Commercial)	4 Elective (College)

## ADVANCED COURSE.

### For High School Graduates.

This course qualifies the student for the Five Year State Certificate or Life Diploma without further examination.

Junior Year.	Senior Year.
2 Religion	1 S. D. History and Current Events
5 Psychology and Pedagogy	3 Methods and Observation
3 Arithmetic with Methods	4 Elective (College)
½ yr.; Grammar with Methods ½ yr.	2 Religion
2 Geography with Methods (Political & Commercial)	5 Advanced Psychology and Principles of Education
1 Writing and Orthography	3 History of Education
	10 Elective (College)

N. B.—Since the law requires that every applicant for a certificate on school credentials shall submit credits for work above the Eighth Grade in all the subjects required for the certificate for which application is made, students in either of these courses will be required to make up as part or all of their elective work any such deficiency not provided for in the courses as outlined above.

## ADVANCED COURSE

### For Graduates of the Intermediate Normal Course.

This course will qualify students for Five Year State Certificate and Life Diploma without further examination.

#### Junior Year.

- 2 Church History
- 4 English V
- 5 Chemistry or Physics
- 4 Mathematics or German III
- 5 Adv. Psychology and Principles of Education

#### Senior Year.

- 2 Religion
- 4 Norwegian III or English VI or German
- 5 Chemistry or Biology
- 3 History of Education
- 4 Modern History

NOTE: On making application for State Certificate graduates of either of the above Advanced Courses, in lieu of work in a model school, "will be required to show six months of successful experience in actual teaching," before Certificate is issued by the State Department.

## THE COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

### Academic-Business Course.

#### First Year.

- 2 Bible Teachings
- 3 English I
- 5 Commer. Arith., and Spelling
- 5 Algebra
- 3 Physiography
- 5 Penmanship
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Third Year.

- 2 Bible I
- 5 English III
- 5 Adv. Bookkeeping and Office Practice
- 4 Norwegian II or German I
- 4 Botany

#### Second Year.

- 2 Bible Literature
- 3 English II
- 4 Plane Geometry
- 5 Bookkeeping
- 5 Com. Law and English
- 4 General History
- 2 Vocal Music

#### Fourth Year.

- 2 Bible II
- 3 English IV
- 5 Am. Hist. and Civics
- 5 Shorthand
- 5 Typewriting
- 5 Physics

### The Shorter Business Courses.

#### Commercial.

- 2 Religion
- 5 Penmanship
- 10 Bookkeeping
- 5 Commer. Arith. & Spelling
- 5 Commer. Law and Commer. English

#### Stenographic.

- 2 Religion
- 5 Penmanship
- 5 Shorthand
- 5 Typewriting
- 5 Commer. Arith. & Spelling
- 5 Commer. Law and Commer. English

## THE PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

In this department are entered all students who wish to pursue the common branches. The student may take such work as is suited to his needs.

In grammar and arithmetic the classes are divided into sections covering different grades of work.

Pupils who are deficient in any one branch may pursue that study while taking work in other courses.

#### Preparatory Course.

- 2 Forklaring
- 5 Arithmetic
- 5 Grammar
- 5 Reading and Spelling

- 3 U. S. History
- 5 Geography and Physiology
- 3 Writing
- 2 Vocal Music

# Outline of Studies.

---

## RELIGION.

The controlling idea in the establishment of Augustana College was to combine Christian with classical and scientific training—to train the heart as well as to train the mind. And as a right training of the heart can only be effected by the Word of God, it follows that this must be made a subject of careful study and meditation.

All Lutheran students are required to attend the classes in religion. With students of other denominations the study is elective.

**I. Christian Doctrine**—Preparatory Course. Sverdrup's Forklaring used as text; 72 hours.

**II. Christian Doctrine**—First Year Academic and Normal Courses; Joseph Stump's Bible Teachings, a Summary of Christian Doctrine, is made the foundation of this course; 72 hours.

**III. Bible Literature**—Second Year Academic and Normal Courses. J. A. W. Haas, Bible Literature, and Introductory View of the Bible and its books, used as text; 72 hours.

**IV. Bible**—Junior Year Academic and Normal Courses. One of the Gospels studied throughout the year, Rice's Commentary on Luke; 72 hours

**V. Bible**—Senior Year Academic and Normal Courses. The Acts of the Apostles or one of Paul's Epistles studied throughout the year. Rice's Commentary on the Acts; 72 hours.

**VI. Church History**—Freshman and Sophomore. Lovgren, Church History used as text.

---

## ENGLISH.

**Reading and Orthography**—Progressive Course in Reading, Fifth Book, and Seventy Lessons in Spelling are used

as texts. Thought, expression, and critical study of words are given due attention in all reading exercises. The aim in spelling drills is to secure absolute correctness in all written work done by the pupil. Subjects completed in Preparatory Course. Reading 108 hours; Orthography, 72 hours.

Special classes in Orthography and Penmanship are organized for normal students.

**Grammar**—Maxwell's Advanced Lessons in English is used as text. Work in original composition writing. Preparatory Course; 180 hours.

Elementary classes will be organized to meet the needs of pupils unable to do the work of the advanced class.

**Advanced Grammar and Reading**—Baskerville and Sewell's English Grammar used as text. Supplementary work from other texts. Principles of reading and methods of teaching it. Practice reading. Elementary, Intermediate and Parochial Normal Courses; 90 hours.

**I. Composition and Literature**—Description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Reading of American classics; paragraph writing. Hanson's composition is used as text; 108 hours.

**II. American Literature**—Newcomer's American Literature used as text. Study of the life and works of representative writers. Written reports on assigned readings; 108 hours.

**III. Rhetoric and Literature**—Themes written and carefully criticised. A thorough study of all forms of discourse. Careful study of Argumentation with practice in Brief written and work in formal Debate in the Spring. Herrick and Damon; 180 hours.

**IV. Long's History of English Literature**—Study of classics selected from College Requirements in English for '11 to '15. Written reports and book reviews of standard English novels; 108 hours.

**V. Freshman**—Advanced Rhetoric and Composition. A study of the sentence and paragraph and the study and prac-



tice of the forms of composition. Frequent short themes and essays and occasional longer essays. The study and discussion of varied examples of description, narration, exposition and argumentation. Scott & Denny's Paragraph Writing; 144 hours.

**VI. Sophomore**—A course covering the first half of the year's work will be given in the study of the English Novel. The second half of the year will be devoted to a study of the Shakespeare plays, with special study of selected comedies, tragedies and historical plays. This course will alternate with Course V; 144 hours.

---

### NORWEGIAN.

**I. Reading**—Rolfson's Norwegian Readers. Correct pronunciation, fluent and intelligent reading; declamations. Aar's system of Orthography and Punctuation. Exercises in Orthography, Grammar and Composition. Eikeland's Grammar is used as text; 180 hours.

**II. Grammar and Composition**—Eikeland's Norwegian Grammar. Rolfsen's Læsebog, femte del. Reading and Compositions; 144 hours.

**III. Norwegian Literature**—Given in Freshman or Sophomore College. Reading and study of select works of some leading author, together with study of corresponding periods of the history of literature; 144 hours.

Normal students may, instead of German, elect Norwegian I and II.

---

### LATIN.

**I. D'Ooge's Latin for Beginners**—used as text. Careful attention given to exercises in Grammar and Composition. Most of Spring Term devoted to reading of continuous prose; 180 hours.

**II. Caesar's De Bello Gallico**—Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War or equivalent. Latin grammar and composition, one lesson a week; 180 hours.

**III. Cicero**—Six orations. Grammar and composition. one lesson a week; 144 hours;

**IV. Virgil**—Six books of the Aeneid. The elements of Latin prosody. Grammar and composition; 180 hours.

## GERMAN.

**I. German Grammar**—An elementary course in German Grammar and Reading. Drills in composition and conversation. Bacon's *Im Vaterland* used as text for reading in Spring Term. Spanhoofd's *Lehrbuch der deutschen Sprache* used as text; 144 hours.

**II. Grammar, Composition and Literature**—An advanced course in German Grammar and Composition combined with the reading of select modern German prose and poetry; 144 hours. During 1913-14 the following were read: Wildenbruch's *Kinderthranen* and Schiller's *Der Neffe als Onkel*. Considerable work was devoted to Grammar and Composition. Bernstorff's *Handbook of German Grammar* and Bernhardt's *German Composition* used as texts.

**III. German Literature**—A course in Modern German Literature. A critical study of modern prose and poetry will be made. The classical period will be studied, special attention being given to the life and works of Goethe and Schiller; 144 hours.

**IV. (a) Die Deutsche "Novelle"**—A study of the "short story" of the German literature.

**(b) Modern Drama**—A course in the study of modern German Drama; 144 hours.

Courses III and IV will be given in alternate years to students who have completed Courses I and II, or their equivalents.

## GREEK.

**I. White's First Greek Book Completed**—Drill on forms and daily written exercises. Xenophon's *Anabasis* is begun in the Spring Term; 180 hours. During the years 1911

12, one book of Xenophon's *Anabasis* was read five hours per week during the Spring Term.

**II. Book II to IV of Xenophon's *Anabasis*,** studied and analyzed, together with Grammar and Composition. Homer's *Iliad* begun; 180 hours.

---

## HISTORY.

**U. S. History**—Montgomery's *Leading Facts of American History*. Preparatory Course, three hours a week throughout the year; 108 hours.

**South Dakota History**—Ransom's. The *Sunshine State* is made the basis for this work. Considerable time is devoted to the study of the geology, topography, climate, and precipitation in various parts of the state; 36 hours.

**Advanced U. S. History**—A review course "*American History by Muzzey*" is used as a text. This is thoroughly reviewed with supplementary readings; 72 hours.

**Civics Review**—A study is made of the essential elements in the National Government and special emphasis is placed upon the development of the constitution, government, and institutions of South Dakota. Text—Ross' *Civil Government of South Dakota*; 72 hours.

**Advanced Civics**—A study of local civic institutions, of the state and federal constitution, and of the administration of state and federal government. Considerable attention is given to the origin and development of civic institutions. Some study is made of the machinery of political parties. Attention is called to civic problems as they arise and demand solution. Considerable reference work is required. Ashley's *American Government* is used as text; 90 hours. Fourth year Intermediate Normal and Academic-Business Courses.

**American History**—In this course the events, together with the causes leading to the settlement of the colonies are reviewed rapidly, but the most attention is given to the building of the nation, making prominent the formation of the Union, the Civil War, and the reconstruction of the states.

Emphasis is given to the principles underlying the development of the political life and institutions of the American people. Muzzey's American History is used as text; 90 hours Fourth year Intermediate Normal and Academic - Business Courses.

**General History**—Myer's General History (Revised) is made the basis for this work. This course aims to give the student a view of the development of nations and institutions from the dawn of history to the present time. The underlying causes of historical movements are emphasized; 144 hours

**Scandinavian History**—J. Raabe's History of Norway, Sweden and Denmark is made the foundation of this course. A brief survey of the history of the Scandinavian countries; special attention given to Norway. An outline of the history of Norwegian literature; 108 hours.

**Modern History**—Sophomore, 144 hours. Work to be outlined and text to be selected.

## MATHEMATICS.

**Arithmetic**—Wentworth and Smith's Arithmetic. Principles rather than problems are subjects of explanation and discussion. Pupils are divided into sections, according to advancement. Section A completes the subject; 180 hours.

**Advanced Arithmetic**—Wentworth and Smith's Arithmetic used as text. Selected problems. This course is made a thorough review of the subject for those preparing to teach; 90 hours.

**Algebra**—Wells and Hart First Year Algebra, including quadratic equations and radical expressions; 180 hours.

**Higher Algebra**—Hawkes, Luby and Touton's Higher Algebra. Quadratic equations, imaginary and complex numbers, logarithms, binomial theorem, ratio, proportions, progression, interest and annuities and graphic representation of functions; 90 hours.

**Plane Geometry**—Wentworth and Smith's Plane Geometry, including original exercises completed; 180 hours.

**Solid Geometry**—Wentworth and Smith's Solid Geometry, including original exercises completed; 90 hours.

**Algebra**—Freshman. Indeterminate equations progression, interest and annuities, choice, chance, series; 72 hours.

**Trigonometry**—Freshman. A study of trigonometric functions and their practical application to measurement of plane surfaces, Geodesy, Astronomy and Navigation. Granville's Plane and Spherical Trigonometry used as text; 72 hours.

---

## NATURAL SCIENCES.

**Geography**—Preparatory Course. Redway and Hinman's text is used; 100 hours.

**Physiology**—Preparatory Course. Overton's text is used; 80 hours.

**Advanced Physiology**—Text, General Physiology and Anatomy, Eddy. This course has its aim not only to present the subject of human physiology and physiological processes, but, as far as possible, to correlate the subjects of botany, zoology and physiology. Laboratory work, specimen and charts used to illustrate the text; 108 hours.

**Advanced Geography**—Required of all Normal students. This will be an advanced course in Political and Commercial Geography with some attention given to methods of teaching the subject. Text to be selected; 72 hours.

**Physiology**—Text, Fairbanks. A study of the earth's surface forms and their relation to the atmosphere and hydrosphere. The text is supplemented by assigned reading, specimen, charts and field excursions; 108 hours.

**Agriculture**—“Practical Agriculture by Wilkinson,” used as text. This course is a study of some of the practical problems encountered on the farm and in the home; such as soil fertility, good seed, methods of cultivation, clover and bacteria, nutrients in grain, hay, silage, etc., sanitary conditions and many other related subjects. The course is designed to prepare Normal students to teach the subject in the Rural schools; 72 hours.



**Botany**—Bergen - Caldwell—The text is illustrated by experiments; the gross microscopic study of buds, stems, leaves and typical representatives of bacteria, slime moulds, algae, fungi, mosses and ferns; modified parts, dispersion of fruits and seeds. Botanical excursions, analysis, description and mounting of 30 flowering plants constitute part of the work. Two recitations and two double laboratory periods a week.

**Physics**—Carhart and Chute's First Principles of Physics and the Crowell Laboratory Manual are used as texts. Four recitations and one double period of laboratory work each week throughout the year.

---

## CHEMISTRY.

**General Inorganic Chemistry**—This course is a systematic study of the fundamental principles and general theories of Chemistry, the chemical and physical properties of metals and non-metals, accompanied by sufficient laboratory work to illustrate clearly the topics discussed in class. The laboratory work required of girls will give special attention to Household Chemistry. Three recitation and two laboratory periods per week. Text, Brownlee, Fuller, Hancock.

---

## BIOLOGY.

**Zoology**—A consideration of the chief facts of structure, function, development and relationship of animals. Representative invertebrates will be studied in the laboratory. Two recitations and two double laboratory periods per week. "General Zoology" by Dodge and "Invertebrate Zoology" by Pratt used as texts.

---

## EDUCATION.

**Didactics**—The first part of the year is devoted to a careful study and discussion of the equipment, organization and management of the rural school. This is followed by a review of the South Dakota school law and course of study. Work is based on Colgrove's—The Teacher and The School, and the Course of Study; 108 hours.

**Elementary Psychology**—Pillsbury's Essentials of Psychology. The purpose of this course is to give the student a general knowledge of the growth and development of the mental processes which form the basis for the fundamental laws of teaching. Simple experiments on sensation and the learning processes will be conducted; 90 hours.

**Pedagogy**—Prerequisite: Psychology. A study is made of the principles of teaching as derived from the laws of psychology and of the ends and values of the subjects of study and education in general. A text suited to the needs of the class is made the basis for the work. A brief Course in the Teaching Process by Strayer; 90 hours.

**Methods and Observation**—General Method: McMurray's Method of the Recitation and Elements of General Method first half year.

Special Method: Assigned readings, reports and discussions of special methods. A series of lesson plans is outlined and written for each subject in the grades. Observation of the work in the grades of the city schools is made a part of the work in this course; 108 hours.

**History of Education**—Monroe's History of Education supplemented by readings, papers and reports on educators and educational movements; 108 hours.

**Professional Reviews**—Each subject taught in the grades is outlined and thoroughly reviewed. Class discussions are devoted to the essentials of each subject. Some work on special methods of teaching will be given with the study of each subject.

**Advanced Psychology**—Text, Angell's Psychology. Supplemented by assigned readings, laboratory work and experiments. A study is made of the nervous system as a basis. This is followed by a study of the mental processes from a functional point of view; 90 hours.

**Principles of Education**—Text to be selected. Lectures, discussions, and assigned readings on educational principles and systems. Some emphasis is placed on secondary school problems.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

**Drawing**—Study discussion and illustration of the principles of drawing. Freehand drawing from copy, simple forms and natural objects. Consecutive work in perspective and design; 72 hours.

**Vocal Music**—Beginning Class. The Ideal Music Chart and books graded to suit the class are used; 72 hours.

Advanced Class. Sight singing and chorus work; 72 hours.

---

## COMMERCIAL.

**Bookkeeping**—The system in use is the Bliss System of Actual Business from the start. All transactions are performed face to face or by correspondence as in actual business. All cash and business papers pass between the parties. Ten exercises and six sets illustrating the various modes of recording business transactions are completed before entering offices. In the offices the student is promoted by regular gradations from office to office as he masters the manner of conducting the business and keeping the books in each.

**Shorthand**—Manual of Gregg Shorthand completed about the middle of the Winter Term. Dictation drill begun early in the course. Much written work required from the student for criticism by the teacher. Reading of shorthand notes throughout the year. Greater portion of the Spring Term devoted to writing from dictation and to reading back notes. Typewritten transcriptions in the Spring Term.

**Typewriting**—Touch typewriting is taught, the book used as text being "Rational Typewriting." Before finishing the course, the student has practical experience in writing business letters, carbon work and use of the mimeograph. The course the coming year will be more complete than ever before. Those who enter it must come prepared to study.

**Commercial Law**— Lyon's Commercial Law is used as text book. Five hours a week during the Winter Term; 80 hours.

**Penmanship**—The Palmer Method of Business Writing is used.

**Commercial Arithmetic and Spelling**—The class in Commercial Arithmetic is given a special course of training to secure rapidity and accuracy in all computations, mental and written. The work is of a practical nature and is confined to computations in actual business. Birch's Lessons in Rapid Calculation is the text used. The drills in spelling are exhaustive, and aim to secure absolute accuracy in all words in current use.

**Commercial English**—Modern business English by Smith and Maine is used as text. The aim is to secure familiarity with grammar, the rules of capitalization and punctuation with their application, and the conventional forms used in business and social correspondence. Actual practice in the writing of business letters, messages, advertisements, etc., is given special attention.

---

### DAILY ROUTINE.

Students rise at 6:30, breakfast at 7:00, recitations and study hours begin 8:00, assemble for roll call and morning devotion at 9:30; recite or study from 9:50 to 12:05, and from 2:00 to 5:00 p. m.; assemble for evening devotion at 7:00 p. m.; evening study hours begin at 7:15; lights out at 10:15. On Mondays the time after morning devotion from 8:45 to 11:45 is devoted to study. On Sundays and Mondays the time for rising is one-half hour later, and on Sundays the students assemble for morning devotion and Bible class at 9:30 a. m.

# Enrollment.

## FOURTH YEAR—19.

Johannes Aase—Ac	Gladys Kundert—IN
Vida P. Alness—IN	Olger Kverness—AB
Mavorie Bennett—IN	Gena Larsen—IN
Alice M. Elton—IN	Nora H. Moe—IN
Terance Ellison—AB	Harriet Nordgaard—IN
Mattie Erlandson—IN	Oscar Querness—Ac
Ingeborg Hanson—IN	Christine Strand—IN
Esther C. Johnson—IN	Lauritz C. Strand—IN
Edith H. Johnson—IN	Lucy Thornton—IN
	G. Lew Tuve—Ac

## THIRD YEAR—18.

Laura Alness—IN	Olaf Hovda—Ac
Cora Anderson—IN	Gustav Moseson—IN
George O. Berven—IN	Elma Norby—IN
Leo Crawford—IN	Olive Nyhus—IN
Raymond Ellefson—Ac	Mabel Odland—Ac
Orin H. Grangaard—AB	Mathilda Peterson—IN
Hannah Grasmø—AB	Mayble Peterson—IN
Amanda B. Handeeland—Pa	Benjamin Saterbo—Ac
N	Gilbert Tuve—AB
Henry Helgersen—AB	

## SECOND YEAR 32.

Irene Anderson—IN	Alma Lukken—EL N
Martha A. Berdahl—IN	Lenora Miller—Par N
Anna S. Brekke—ELN	Naomi Nelson—Ac
Martha P. Carlson—El N	Stella J. Nummedal—Ac
Zona Collins—El N	Valborg Nummedal—Par N
Hilmer Dybvig—Ac	Arthur Odland—Ac
Ruth B. Eneboe—IN	Pontue Pederson—Ac
Mary G. Gorman—El N	Paul D. Reinertsen—Ac
Isaac Gronlid—Ac	George Sime—Ac
Ellen Hanson—Par N	Ida Skaare—Par N
Johanna Hemmingson—Par N	Helen Sogn—El N
Hilda Knutson—El N	Louise Thompson—Ac
Bertha Langeland—Par N	Edna Thompson—El N
Alma Larson—El N	Elma Tobiason—El N
LeRena Larson—El N	Carl Westby—Ac
Olga Lier—Par N	

## FIRST YEAR—40

Frank L. Anderson—El N	Agnes S. Kittleson—Par N
Agnes Ruby Andrews—IN	Leah C. Kittleson—Ac
George O. Anderson—AB	Carroll Lewison—AB
Grace M. Capps—El N	Mineva Knutson—El N
Daniel Danielson—Ac	Meinek A. Marken—Ac
Sefrena Egge—El N	Obed J. Nordlie—Ac
Clarence Ellefson—Ac	Selmer M. Peterson—AB
Inga O. Eneboe—El N	Luella Quien—El N
Johanna M. Eneboe—El N	Oscar Renli—El N
Oliver Feldberg—AB	Ruth Renli—El N
Thora Gronlid—Ac	Lena Rollag—Ac
Mancel Greguson—AB	Emma Sander—Par N
Palmer Hanson—El N	Mary K. Sorenson—El N
Casper L. Gullickson—AB	Palma Strand—IN



## (First Year Continued)

Christine L. Hauge—Par N	Opal G. Swanson—AB
Hannah L. Helland—Par N	Arthur Ulberg—El N
Benjamin I. Henden—El N	Bert Ulberg—El N
Helen A. Houge—El N	Alma Walquist—El N
Selma Jameson—El N	Effie Williamson—Par N
Ruth W. Johnson—El N	Jessie Swain—El N

## PREPARATORY—20.

Ragnvald Bergeson	John Larson
Oscar L. Christopher	Arthur L. Larson
Ingvald Eide	Hazel I. Mathison
Clifford I. Halvorson	Lydia A. Millie
Alfred Hegdahl	Arnt O. Nelson
Olive Johnson	Annie M. Noid
Arthur Hope	Lars Stangeland
Malvin Jukam	John E. Sater
Cornelius Kjelsen	Ida Tokheim
Albert Kulvik	
Ole Knutson	

## ONE YEAR COMMERCIAL—49

Almer Amunson	Alfred Kolhei
Orville S. Aplan	Sæmer Kolsrud
Fritjof H. Aronson	Lloyd Larson
Arthur P. Austin	Elmer Lien
Joseph B. Benson	Mae Madden
Albert Brynjulson	Simon T. Nelson
Harold Capps	Allan O. Ness
R. Roy Collins	Oscar P. Peterson
Ona Crawford	Steen Pederson
William R. Crawford	Inez Phillips
Harry Eggen	Ole Remme
Roy Eliason	Olaf P. Remme
Elmer S. Erickson	Edna M. Roti
Eunice A. Gardner	Clarence Rollag
John Grinde	George Rollag
Oscar Grinde	Tollef Sannes
John Hartman	Arthur Severaid
Carl S. Helgersen	Arthur Skoglund
Oscar Jacobson	Otto Sivesind
Harry B. Hoven	Adolph Stadem
Louis Jensen	Maybelle Strand
Peter J. Johnson	Noble E. Strand
Martin M. Knudtson	Mabel S. Swanson
Clarence S. Johnson	Taylor Sundal
	Lauritz Thoreson

## ONE YEAR STENOGRAPHIC—8

Elmer T. Edwards	Genevieve M. Hicks
Lillian Glasser	Ilith Kent
Ernest D. Hale	Inez Phillips
Oscar L. Hexom	Mamie Syvertson

## PIANO—26

Ida C. Berdahl	Nellie Madsen
Clarence Anderson	Mabel Moen
Anna J. Bergheim	Gladys Parke
George O. Berven	Lena Rollag
Orville Brenner	Selma Sandberg
Alice M. Elton	Florence Sandvig
Ellie Erlandson	Eveilyn Satrum
Clara Greguson	Agnes Skartvedt
Lela Haas	Opal G. Swanson
Edith C. Heckmaster	Helen M. Sogn
Olive Johnson	Nora Thompson
Ruth W. Johnson	Lucy Thornton
Clara Kjerstad	Elma Tobiason

## VOICE CULTURE—29

Mr. Ainsworth	Melvin Juel
Frank L. Anderson	Clara Kjerstad
Berney Brereton	Alma Larson
Raymond Ellefson	Gena Larsen
Ruth B. Eneboe	Nellie Madsen
Thora Gregusson	Nora H. Moe
Mary Gorman	Naomi Nelson
Hannah Grasmø	Oscar Querness
Thora Gronlid	Ruth Renli
Ingeborg Hanson	Emma Sander
Edith C. Heckmaster	Florence M. Sandvig
Ivah Helgersen	Leo Sandvig
Helen A. Houge	George Sime
Esther C. Johnson	Mamie Syvertson
	G. Lew Tuve

## SUMMARY

Academic.....	24
Intermediate Normal.....	25
Elementary Normal.....	32
Parochial Normal.....	15
Academic-Business.....	13
Preparatory.....	20
1 yr. Commercial.....	49
1 yr. Stenographic.....	8
Music.....	55
Total.....	241
Counted Twice.....	33
Total Enrollment.....	208

## Graduates.

June 4, 1914.

## ACADEMIC COURSE.

George Lewis Tuve.

## INTERMEDIATE NORMAL COURSE.

Vida Pauline Alness	Gladys Crvstal Kundert
Mavorie Bennett	Gena Cecila Larson
Alice Marian Elton	Nora Henrietta Moe
Mathea Erlandson	Harriet Nordgaard
Ingeborg H. Hanson	Christine Strand
Esther Cecilia Johnson	Lauritz Christian Strand
Edith Helen Johnson	Lucy Marie Thornton

## ACADEMIC-BUSINESS COURSE.

Olger Arthur Kvernes

Terance Ellison

## SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES.

## One Year Commercial

Harry J. Eggen  
John Hartman  
Henry Helgersen  
Inez Phillips  
Edna M. Roti  
Mabel S. Swanson  
Tayler R. Sundal  
Gilbert Tuve

## One Year Stenographic.

Elmer T. Edwards  
Ernest D. Hale  
Lillian Glasser  
Inez Phillips

## Teachers' Certificate Course (Piano).

Mabel Moen  
Florence M. Sandvig

The following is a list of graduates since the United Church assumed control of the school in 1890. Students completing the Academic Course prior to 1893 were promoted to the College Course without receiving certificates of graduation:

## 1891-1892.

Olaf Lysness, Clergyman.....Vermillion, S. Dak.  
Gunder Froiland, Clergyman.....Dawson, Minn.  
Jens B. Reinertsen, Clergyman.....Watertown, S. Dak.

## 1893

Emil Christensen—Ac, Physician.....Two Rivers, Wis.  
Thomas Cruikshank—Ac, Physician.....Vermillion, S. Dak.  
Herman Halvorson—N, Farmer.....Sinai, S. Dak.  
Peter Halvorson—N, Missionary.....Madagascar  
Gusta Jacobson—Lawrence—N.....Pierre, S. Dak.  
Norman P. Larson—Ac.....  
Olaf Norlie—Ac, Clergyman.....Atwater, Minn.  
Hannah Nordtvedt—Hervig—N.....Canton, S. Dak.  
Michael J. Stolee—Ac, Professor, U. C. Seminary,  
.....St. Anthony, Park, Minn.  
Ole C. Thompson—Ac, Attorney.....Mitchell, S. Dak.

## 1894.

Wm. A. Brenner—Ac.....  
Ole H. Brodland—Ac, Clergyman.....Freeman, S. Dak.  
Ditman Larson—Ac, Clergyman.....Portland, Ore.  
Otto E. Schmidt—College, Clergyman.....Decorah, Iowa.  
\*Henry M. Solem—College Clergyman.....Garretson, S. Dak.  
\*Date of Diploma, Completed Course in 1887.

## 1896.

\*Ole D. Eide—Ac, Clergyman.....  
Nellie Halvorson—Ostrus—N.....Mt. Vernon, S. D.  
Soren G. Hauge—Ac, Clergyman.....Hawley, Minn.  
Ansten I. Helgeson—Ac, Bank Cashier.....Davis, S. Dak.  
Carl T. Helmey—N, Physician.....Clear Lake, S. D.  
Lewis Larson—N, Attorney.....Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
George C. Lawrence—N, Stenographer.....Los Angeles, Cal.  
\*Nettie C. Lewison—Lee—N.....  
Charles L. Sherman—Ac, Physician.....Luverne, Minn.  
Bernt J. Simonson—N, Farmer.....Elk Point, S. Dak.  
Elmer A. Skewis—Ac, Grain Dealer.....Madelia, Minn.

## 1897.

N. A. N. Cleven—Ac.....  
F. C. I. Forsburg—N, Railway Mail Clerk.....Huron, S. Dak.  
E. J. Hinderlie—Ac, Clergyman.....Minnesota, Minn.  
Ssaas O. Hofstad—Ac, Clergyman.....Viroqua, Wis.

## 1898.

Marie Anderson—Clark—N.....Aberdeen, Wash.  
Nickolina L. Bredvold—N, Saleslady.....Springfield, Minn.  
Nellie E. Brenner—Ac.....Canton, S. Dak.  
Oliver C. Carpenter—Ac & N, Attorney.....New York City.  
Carl C. A. Jensen—Ac, Clergyman.....Denver, Colo.  
\*Gina A. Johnson—N.....  
Asher O. Nasby—N, Bank Cashier.....Jackson, Minn.  
Ida Grace Sharp—Ac & N, Teacher.....Tacoma, Wash.

## 1899.

John G. Berdahl—Ac & N, Teacher Augustana College,.....Canton, S. D.

Jennie L. Dahl—N, Teacher.....Elk Point, S. Dak.  
 Vallietta V. Flory—N, Teacher.....\* Mitchell, S. Dak.  
 Charles G. Haglund—N, Yale U. Law School.....New Haver Conn.  
 Gustav H. Helgerson—N, Merchant.....Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
 Mare Thompson-Ralston—N.....Willow Island, Nebr.  
 Martin Ulberg—N, Contractor.....Mott, N. Dak.

## 1900.

Arne Arneson—N, Physician.....McVillie, N. Dak.  
 Peter E. Bunsness—N, Real Estate.....Aberdeen, S. Dak.  
 Marie Green—Par N, Trained Nurse.....Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Carl C. A. Jensen—N(Ac. '98), Clergyman.....Denver, Colo.  
 Albert Knudtson—N, Physician.....Portland, Ore.  
 Bessie Lappegaard-Ekeland—Par N.....St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 \*Stephen Ovre—Ac.....  
 Paul S. Paulson—Ac, Farmer.....Hudson, S. Dak.  
 David Stove—Ac, Clergyman.....Northwood, Iowa.  
 Nels T. Tosseland—Ac, Superintendent of City Schools.....Ulen, Minn.

## 1901.

Olai O. Arten—Ac & N, Graduate U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Ivar S. Benson—N, Physician.....Jackson, Minn.  
 Christopher S. Bjorgum—Ac.....Elk Point, S. Dak.  
 Palmer E. Brandon—Ac & N, Physician.....Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 Bessie Lappegaard-Ekeland—Ac (Par N, '00).....St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Andrew O. Ness—Ac & Par N, Clergyman.....Sacred Heart, Minn.  
 Marie E. Nielsen-Erickson—Ac.....Faith, S. Dak.  
 Ole E. Rolvaag—Ac & Par N, Teacher, St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn.  
 Andrew M. Skindlov—Ac, Clergyman.....Sandpoint, Idaho.  
 Bent O. Steffenson—Ac, N, & Par N, Clergyman.....Blue River, Wis.

## 1902.

Gustav A. Aus—Ac, Bank Cashier.....Sioux City, Iowa.  
 Martha L. Berdahl—Ac & N, Deputy Co. Superintendent  
 of Schools .....Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 Hars M. Dale—Ac & N, Teacher Augustana College.....Canton, S. D.  
 Jacob L. Ekse—N, Teacher.....Oldham, S. Dak.  
 Gena Gubbrud-Thomsgaard—N.....Hudson, S. Dak.  
 Carrie Herdahl-Drilling—N.....Oldham, S. Dak.  
 Ross C. Higbee—Ac.....  
 Olav Lin—Ac, Graduate U. C. Seminary.....St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Anna Overseth-Dale—Ac.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 J. Richard Tetlie—Ac, Mining Engineer.....Bingham Canyon, Utah.

## 1903.

James R. Ainsworth—N, Photographer.....Salem, S. Dak.  
 Emily J. Cuthbert—Ac Teacher.....Devil's Lake, N. D.  
 Marie Green—Ac (Par N, '00) Nurse.....Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Helen Hegdahl-Berdahl—N.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 \*Magnus Larson—N.....  
 Joseph Lewis—Ac, Clergyman.....Westbrook, Minn.  
 Bertha C. Salveson-Paulson—Ac.....Tyler, Minn.  
 Soren S. Westly—Ac, Physician.....Manly, Iowa.

## 1904.

Sophia Alness—N.....Bickleton, Wash.  
 James O. Berdahl—Ac & N, Attorney.....Lake Preston, S. D.  
 Jennie M. Berdahl-Rolvaag—Ac & N.....Northfield, Minn.  
 N. A. M. Cleven—N (Ac '97).....  
 Sivert O. Eidem—Ac, Superintendent of city schools.....Ada, Minn.  
 Anna J. Ellefson-Hermanson—N.....Garretson, S. Dak.  
 C'a'a Ha's-s-Fe civa—N.....Sioux City, Iowa.  
 Caroline Hamre-Randall—N.....Colton, S. Dak.  
 Gena M. Haug—Ac & N, Nurse Cook C. Hspital.....Chicago, Ill.  
 Lerard C. Helgerson—Ac & N, Merchant.....Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.  
 Nellie M. Holsey—Ac & N, Teacher.....Welch, N. Dak.  
 Emma Jensvold—N, Teacher.....Roundup, Mont.  
 Mina I. Jordeth-Hellestad—N, Missionary.....China.

Josephine Kalstad-Helgersen—N.....Mt. Vernon, S. D.  
 Nellie Kuhns—N.....Worthing, S. Dak.  
 Grace Kuhns-Clark—N.....Worthing, S. Dak.  
 Pearl Mallory—N Teacher.....Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 John G. Odland—N.....Sentinel Butte, Mont.  
 Josephine L. Ramberg—N, Teacher.....Ray, N. Dak.  
 Peter Amos Reinertsen—Ac & N, Supt. City Scoohls..Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Tina Rogness—N, Graduate St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

## 1905.

Agatha Alnes-Lier—N.....Lennox, S. Dak.  
 Edward Fuglsby—N, Teacher.....Sherman, S. Dak.  
 Blanche Isackson-Olsen—N.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 Albert Johnstad—N, Teacher Business College.....Duluth, Minn.  
 Cora A. Juel—N, Teacher High School.....Cantcn, S. Dak.  
 Conrad L. Kjerstad—N, Teacher Augustana College....Canton, S. Dak.  
 Elias Osness—Ac, Student Medical College.....St. Louis, Mo.  
 Carl Ringsrud—Ac.....Elk Point, S. Dak.  
 Agnes Saevig—N, Teacher Augustana College.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 Clara Saevig-Molvig—N.....Buxton, N. Dak.  
 Daniel A. Tjomsland—N, Teacher of Music.....Chicago, Ill.  
 Michael M. Trygstad—Ac, Farmer.....Brookings, S. Dak.  
 Edwin N. Winge—Ac.....Minneapolis, Minn.

## 1906.

Olai O. Andvik—Ac, Principal High School.....Taylor Falls, Minn.  
 Ida C. Berdahl—N, Primary Teacher.....Canton, S. D.  
 J. Alfred Berdahl—N, Station Agent.....Stanton, S. Dak.  
 Martin T. Hetland—Ac.....Cottonwood, Minn.  
 Olaf E. Hunstad—Ac, Farmer.....Bath, S. Dak.  
 Mamie J. Isackson-Olson—N.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 Anabudd Kinsley-Harney—N.....Merville, Iowa.  
 Thomas Ringsrud—Ac, Attorney.....Eureka, S. Dak.  
 Marie C. Rollag—N.....Booge, S. Dak.  
 August O. Saevig—N, Teacher.....Peterson, Minn.  
 Ida Severson—N, Teacher.....Beresford, S. Dak.  
 Agnes Thonstad—Par N, Missionary.....China  
 Anna Thorsness-Myhres—N.....Sinai, S. Dak.  
 Martha Torvanger—N & Par N.....Port Madison, Wash  
 Nels M. Westby—Ac, Physician M. E. Hospital.....Brooklyn, N. Y.

## Diplomas from One Year Business Courses.

Joseph G. Gullickson—Com. & Sten., Bank Cashier.....Egan, S. Dak.  
 \*Alfred E. Hillestad—Com. & Sten.....  
 Gilbert O. Knudtson—Com.....Bryant, S. Dak.  
 Emily C. Larson—Sten. Teacher of Sten. D. W. U.....Mitchell, S. D.  
 George H. Leslie—Com. & Sten.....\*  
 David Lovaas—Com. & Sten., Student U. C. Seminary  
 .....St. Anthony Park, Minn.  
 Bessie Thonstad—Sten., Stenographer.....Cooper, S. Dak.  
 Claus Tweed—Com. Bookkeeper.....Taylor, N. Dak.

## 1907.

Tilda R. Berdahl—N.....Garretson, S. Dak.  
 May G. Brown-Whitehead—N, Teacher.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 Claudina Erickson-Lone—Par N.....Nunda, S. Dak.  
 Olborg Hafnor—Par N, Teacher.....Groton, S. Dak.  
 Marie K. Hanson—N, Teacher.....Bison, S. Dak.  
 Edgar O. Hervig—Ac, Teacher High School.....Story City, Iowa.  
 Alice Hokenstad—N, Teacher.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 Marie Hunstad—Par N, Teacher.....Bath, S. Dak.  
 Abraham Jensen—Ac, Teacher High School.....Decorah, Iowa.  
 Voyle Johnson—Ac, Teacher Grand Island College, Grand Island, Nebr.  
 \*Johanna L. Jordeth—N.....  
 Selma L. Karstad—Ac, Student State Normal.....Madison, S. Dak.  
 Alma Nelson—N, Teacher City Schools.....Sioux Falls, S. Dak.  
 Carl A. Stumley—Ac, Teacher.....\*Volga, S. Dak.  
 Bertine O. Thormodsgaard—Par N, Teacher.....Hudson, S. Dak.  
 Melle Travallie—N, Editor.....Lennox, S. Dak.



## Diplomas from One Year Business Courses.

William Ellingson—Com., Druggist.....	Harrisburg, S. Dak.
Jacob Langmoe—Com., Bookkeeper.....	Sioux Falls, S. Dak.
Floyd Johnson—Com. Lumber Business.....	Oelrichs, S. Dak.
Sebert Saverson—Com.,.....	Cottonwood, S. Dak.
Pauline Skillingstad-Matthews—Sten.,.....	Lerobi, Iowa.
Albert J. Sorenson—Com.,.....	Pierpont, S. Dak.
Gerhard Stangland—Com.,.....	Watertown, S. Dak.
Bertine Stokke—Sten.,.....	.....

## 1908.

Adolph G. Aker—Ac, Principal of Schools.....	Audubon, Minn.
Carrie H. Berdahl-Brown—N.,.....	Garretson, S. Dak.
Clara B. Berdahl—N.,.....	Garretson, S. Dak.
Josephine O. Fladager-Ketcham—N.,.....	.....
Henry N. Fuglsby—N., Teacher.....	Sherman, S. Dak.
Esther P. Harris-Feay—N.,.....	Larchwood, Iowa.
Alma Megaard-Lerdahl—N.,.....	Sherman, S. Dak.
Palma E. Monrad—N.,.....	Canton, S. Dak.
Jennie B. Reamer-Bergstrom—N.,.....	Worthing, S. Dak.
Stephanus G. Reineitsen—Ac, Teacher High School....	Anaconda, Mont.
Elmer G. Shellum—Ac, Manager Lumber Yard.....	Ormsby, Minn.
Edward Sovik—Ac, Graduate U. C. Seminary,....	St. Anthony Park, Minn.
Alida C. Tweed—N., Teacher.....	Colton, S. Dak.
Perry M. Wangness—N.,.....	Garretson, S. Dak.

## Diplomas from One Year Business Courses.

Martha Aus—Sten. Stenographer.....	Sioux City, Iowa.
Lyle L. Bennett—Com. Bookkeeper.....	Canton, S. Dak.
Amanda S. Bragstad—Sten. Teacher City Schools....	Roundup, Mont.
Ella L. Hansen—Com.,.....	Irene, S. Dak.
Joseph C. Jensen—Com.,.....	Parker, S. Dak.
James Lee—Com.,.....	Volga, S. Dak.
Nettie Mathison-Peterson—Com.,.....	Canton, S. Dak.
Nora C. Sogn-Brakke—Sten.,.....	Willow Lake, S. D.
Josephine C. Solem—Sten.,.....	Beresford, S. Dak.
Ole O. Tweet—Com.,.....	.....
Alfred E. Wickre—Com., Salesman.....	Langford, S. D.

## 1909.

Hester Anderson-Bradshaw—N.,.....	Worthing, S. Dak.
Peter Anderson—N. Bookkeeper.....	Sioux City, Iowa.
John A. Brekke—Ac.,.....	St. Paul, Minn.
Trena M. Gregusson—N., Teacher.....	Inwood, Iowa.
Johan Haanstad—Ac. & Par N. Clergyman.....	Florence, S. Dak.
L. Aden Haug—Ac, Medical Student, N. W. U.,.....	Chicago, Ill.
Idah Holstead—N.,.....	Seattle, Wash.
Emily Houske—N., Teacher.....	Toronto, S. Dak.
Henry O. Hovda—Ac, Student Minn. U.,.....	Minneapolis, Minn.
Alvin Isakson—Ac, Merchant.....	Canton, S. Dak.
*Otto Johnson—Ac.....	.....
Eynar L. Jordeth, Farmer.....	Lebanon, S. Dak.
Hjalmar A. Linstrom—Ac Student, Minn. U.,.....	Minneapolis Minn.
Peter O. Mehl—Ac, Graduate S. D. U.,.....	Vermillion, S. Dak.
Matilda C. Stumley—N., Graduate St. Olaf College....	Northfield, Minn.
Marie Thomson—N., Teacher.....	Toronto, S. Dak.
John C. Tjaden—N., Principal of Schools.....	Lennox, S. Dak.
Martin Trygstad—Ac.....	Brookings, S. Dak.
Eva Walker—N., Teacher.....	Tyndall, S. Dak.
Melvin Wangnes—Ac.....	Garretson, S. Dak.

## Diplomas from One Year Business Courses.

Clara Bergstrom—Sten. Stenographer.....	Canton, S. Dak.
Victor H. Brown—Com. Bank Clerk.....	Canton, S. Dak.
Theodore Gedstad—Com.,.....	Lennox, S. Dak.
Carrie Graneng—Sten.,.....	Los Angeles, Cal.
Oliver L. Gregusson—Com., Ass't Bank Cashier.....	Fairview, S. D.
Adolph Iverson—Com.,.....	Brandt, S. Dak.
Clarence T. Johnson—Com.,.....	Hawarden, Iowa.

Albert C. Meisel—Com.....	Hayti, S. Dak.
Aldro Olson—Com.....	Willow Lake, S. D.
Margaret Olson—Sten.....	Lily, S. Dak.
Alfred Smimons—Com.....	
Rachel Thompson—Sten.....	

## 1910.

Olaf A. Asper—Ac, Student U. C. Seminary....	St. Anthony Park, Minn.
Herman E. Akken—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Christie L. Berdahl—N, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. Dak.
Elmer U. Berdahl—Ac, Merchant.....	Garretson, S. Dak.
Emma S. Berdahl—N.....	Garretson, S. D.
Lucile H. Byers—N, Teacher.....	
Hilda E. Dahl—N, Teacher.....	Dwight, N. Dak.
O. Edward Erickson—Ac, Student U. C. Seminary, St. Anthony Park, Minn.	
Mabel L. Harris—N, Teacher.....	Soldier, Iowa.
John A. Johnson—Ac, Student S. D. U.....	Vermillion, S. D.
Inga L. Jordeth-Haanstad—N.....	Florence, S. Dak.
Thorvald L. Jordeth—Ac, Rancher.....	Lebanon, S. Dak.
Matilda Kjerstad—N, Teacher.....	Canton, S. Dak.
Vera Lewis-Dahl—AB.....	
Martin J. Liknes—Ac.....	Canada.
Arnt Lovaas—Ac, Student Chicago U. Medical Dept.....	Chicago, Ill.
Clara Lovaas—N, Teacher.....	Astoria, S. Dak.
Gena A. Megaard—N.....	Sherman, S. Dak.
Ole Olson—N, Teacher.....	Millard, S. Dak.
Lucile Poole—N, Teacher.....	Canton, S. Dak.
Siver J. Skaare—N, Graduate St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, S. D.
Arthur Sime—N, Teacher.....	Swift Current, Sask, Canada.
Serinna Solberg-Stove—Ac.....	Millard, S. Dak.
Synva Thompson-Tyler—N.....	Ellsworth, Iowa.
Gabriel Westly—Ac, Medical Student Iowa U., .....	Iowa City, Iowa.

## 1911.

Edwin Aker—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Henry T. Aker—Ac, Student N. W. U. College of Dentistry, Chicago, Ill.	
Judith Aus—Ac, Teacher.....	Canton, S. Dak.
Clarence A. Berdahl—Ac, Graduate St. Olaf College,....	Northfield, Minn.
Lewis J. Berdahl—Ac, Farmer.....	Garretson, S. Dak.
Tina M. Christopher—N, Teacher.....	Canton, S. Dak.
Henry G. Dybvig—Ac, Farmer.....	Colton, S. Dak.
Eric J. Ellefson—Ac, Student S. D. U.....	Vermillion, S. Dak.
Dagmar A. Hanson—N & Par N, .....	Ellsworth, Iowa
Gustha E. Hollen—N, Teacher.....	Sherman, S. Dak.
Martin L. Johnson—Ac, Farmer..	W. U. College of Dentistry, Chicago, Ill.
Martin O. Juel—Ac, Graduate N.....	Mt. Vernon, S. Dak.
Martin I. Larson—Ac, Banker.....	Mound City, S. Dak.
Grant E. Olson—Ac.....	Soldier, Iowa.
Osta Ramberg—N, Teacher.....	Ray, N. Dak.
B. Reynold Reinertsen—Ac, Graduate Augustana College, Rock Island, Ill.	
Sophia Reinertson—Ac, Student S. D. U.....	Vermillion, S. Dak.
Philip M. Rensvold—Ac, Student N. W. U. College of Dentistry, .....	Chicago, Ill.
Lunetta B. Rising—N, Teacher.....	Broadland, S. Dak.
Alice M. Sorenson—N, Teacher.....	Ostrander, Minn.
Arthur O. Sovde—Ac, Bank Clerk.....	Thor, Iowa.
Anna Steffenson—N, Teacher.....	Colton, S. Dak.
Ole Stensland—Ac, Teacher.....	Colton, S. Dak.
David Tetlie—Ac, Student S. D. S. C.....	Brookings, S. Dak.
Ida Grace Thoreson—N, Teacher.....	Soldier, Iowa.
John M. Uglem—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.

## 1912.

Julian H. Berdahl—N, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. Dak.
Selmer A. Berge—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....	Northfield, Minn.
Inga E. Ellefson—N, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. D.
Josie B. Fosse—N, Teacher.....	Webster, S. Dak.
Ida M. Hatlestad—N, Teacher.....	Garretson, S. Dak.
Eda G. Hoyme—N, Teacher.....	Dell Rapids, S. Dak.
Lawrence Jacobson—AB, Bank Clerk.....	Bryant, S. Dak.
Alma O. Karstad—N, Teacher.....	Nicollet, Minn.
Niels Moller—AB.....	Baltic, S. Dak.

Albert M. Larson—Ac, Student S. D. U.....Vermillion, S. Dak.  
 Webster Nelson—Ac, Student S. D. U.....Vermillion, S. D.  
 Ella Odland—N.....Hurley, S. Dak.  
 Pullman Pederson—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Oswald Rognley—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Peter Rognley—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 A. Othilda Severtson—N, Teacher.....Hills, Minn.  
 Otis S. Spilde—Ac.....Willow Lake, S. D.  
 Clara Stensland—N, Teacher.....Colton, S. Dak.  
 Henry Thompson—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Tony Ullereng—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

## 1913.

Florence L. Anderson—N, Teacher.....Hills, Minn.  
 Camilla G. Austin—N.....Hudson, S. Dak.  
 Ellen M. Campbell—N, Teacher.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 Adia Grace Ellison—N, Teacher.....Vermillion, S. D.  
 Carl Erickson—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Alice E. Farmer—N, Teacher.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 Ollie Z. Gubbrud—N, Teacher.....Hudson, S. Dak.  
 Clara T. Johnson—N, Teacher.....Lyons, S. Dak.  
 William Johnson—Ac.....Mt. Vernon, S. D.  
 Luella M. Karstad—N, Teacher.....Fairview, S. D.  
 Laura J. Kjerstad—N, Teacher.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 Inga E. Larson—N, Teacher.....Mound City, S. Dak.  
 Anna C. Moe—N, Student S. D. S. C.....Brookings, S. D.  
 Ragnvald Oedvin—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.  
 Carl J. Odegaard—Ac, Student S. D. U.....Vermillion, S. Dak.  
 Alma E. Olson—N, Teacher.....Canton, S. Dak.  
 Blanche R. Parke—N, Teacher.....Beresford, S. Dak.  
 George A. Rensvold—AB, Student of Chiropractic ....Davenport, Iowa.  
 Alma O. Rortvedt—N, Student State Normal.....Madison, S. Dak.  
 Peder M. Westby—Ac, Student St. Olaf College.....Northfield, Minn.

## SHORT COURSE CERTIFICATES.

## 1910.

Anna Amundson—Com.	Henry Overseth—Com.
Arnim A. Isackson—Com.	Torjus Ree—Com.
Alpha Nordseth-Johnson—Sten	Soline Sorkilmo—Sten.
Waldo A. Ewoldt—Com.	Allec Sundal—Com.
Niels Moller—Com.	Malanda Traaserud—Academic Music.

## 1911.

Johnny O. Kise—Com.	Holver Swenson—Com.
Nora I. Roe—Sten.	Salina A. Vold—Sten.

## 1912.

Harley Arnold—Sten.	Amy Marsten—Sten.
Otto C. Bursvold—Com.	Gustav L. Moseson—Com.
Melvin L. Burwett—Com.	A. E. Nodde—Com.
Ludvig H. Hanson—Com.	Theodore Richardson—Com.
Bertha Hattervig—Sten.	Lillie Sogn—Ac. Music.
Bertha Huseboe—Sten.	Agnes Syverud—Sten.
Albert Kverness—Com.	Alfred E. Tokheim—Com.
Edwin L. Loken—Com.	Serena Toft—Com.
Hannah Mahlum—Com.	

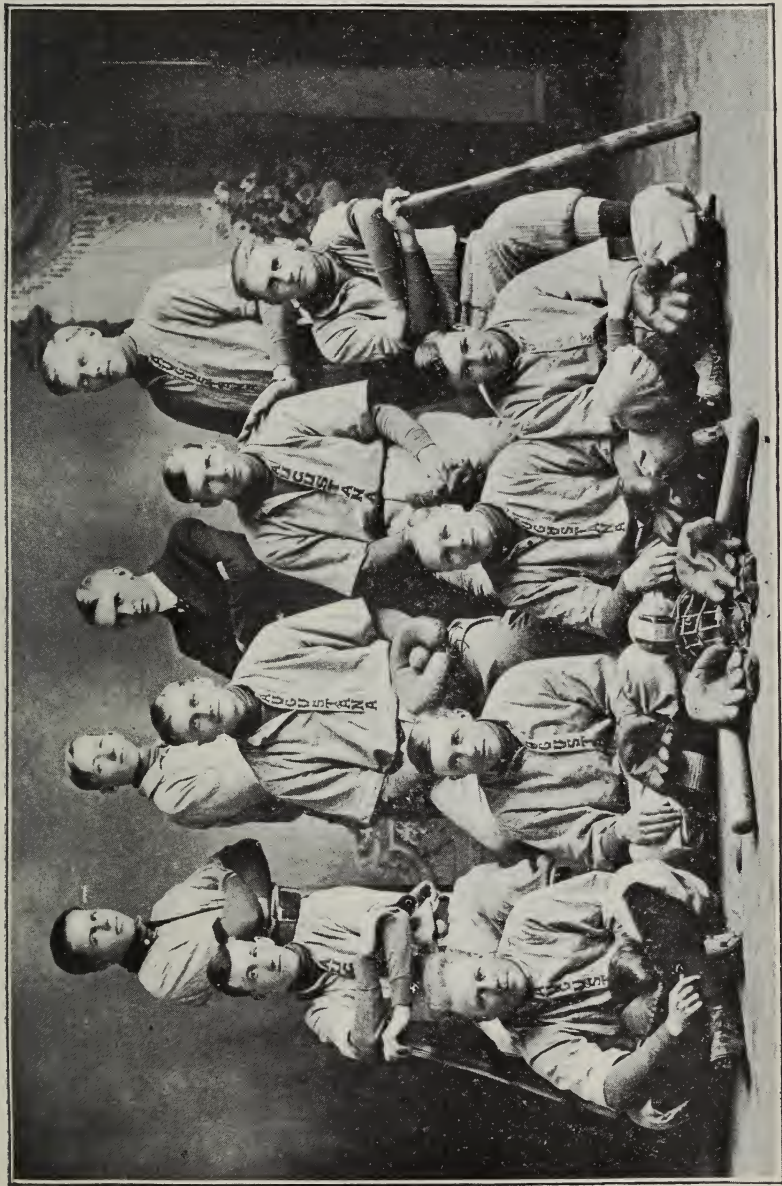
## 1913.

Lillian Gunstead—Sten.	Albert Loken—Com.
Edith C. Heckmaster—Com.	Orlando Munson—Com.
Melvin Jameson—Com.	P. Alfred Peterson—Com.
Bertha Johnson—Com.	James Sorenson—Com.
Edwin Johnson—Com.	Griffith Stensland—Com.
George Johnson—Com.	Minne Twedt—Com.
Melvin Juel—Com.	

\*Deceased.

For Catalogue or Further Information, address,

A. G. TUVE,  
 President, Canton, South Dakota.



AUGUSTANA BASE BALL TEAM













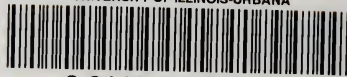








UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 111513716